

IN-17



HUMANITAS
RGN • HSRC

*directory of research organizations
in the human sciences
in south africa
1972*



001.3072068 HSRC
IN 17.

human sciences research council

HUMAN SCIENCES RESEARCH COUNCIL

Private Bag X41, Pretoria, Republic of South Africa

Telephone: 48-3944

Telegrams: RAGEN

President: Dr P. M. Robbertse

Vice-Presidents: Dr A. J. van Rooy and Dr J. D. Venter

Secretary: Miss K. M. Henshall

Institutes of the HSRC

Communication Research

Educational Research

Historical Research

Information and Special Services

Languages, Literature and Arts

Manpower Research

Psychometric Research

Research Development

Sociological, Demographic and Criminological Research

Statistical Research

Administration

Klasnr./Class No.	Registrernr./No.
001.3072068 HSRC IN 17	22853/2
RGN	RAAD VIR GEESTESWETENSKAPLIKE NAVORSING
BIBLIOTEK LIBRARY	
HSRC	HUMAN SCIENCES RESEARCH COUNCIL
<small>W.P. 809 7/69</small>	

Coordinates research in the human sciences, advises the Government and disseminates findings and disseminates information on the human sciences.

RGN-BIBLIOTEEK
HSRC LIBRARY

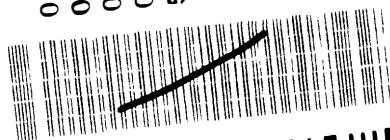
VERVALDATUM / DATE DUE

Besorg asseblief hierdie publikasie terug of doen aan-
soek om verlenging van die leentermyn voor die laaste
datum hieronder gestempel.

Please return this publication or apply for an extension
of the loan period before the last date stamped below.

<p>13. 7. 79</p> <p>30 OCT 1981</p>			
-------------------------------------	--	--	--

0000511287



2844363866



001.3072068 HSRC IN 17



* 0 5 1 1 2 8 *

SOUTH AFRICAN HUMAN SCIENCES RESEARCH COUNCIL

**DIRECTORY OF RESEARCH ORGANIZATIONS
IN THE HUMAN SCIENCES
IN SOUTH AFRICA
1972**

**C.M. STIMIE, M.A., M.Ed.
C.J.S. COETZEE, B. Com., B.Ed.
CAROLINE GEGGUS, B.A.**

**INSTITUTE FOR INFORMATION AND SPECIAL SERVICES
DIRECTOR: DR C.E. PRINSLOO**

**PRETORIA
1972**

Report No. **IN-17**

Ook in Afrikaans verkrygbaar
Copyright reserved
R3,60

Craft Press (Pty) Ltd

RGN		BIBLIOTHEK	HS
		LIBRARY	
24-5-1974			
STANDKODE		REGISTERNUMMER	
C1-30/2018 H.S.R.C.		JW 1722853	
BESTELNUMMER			
Adm.		2	

ISBN O 86965 032 7
 (Afrikaanse uitgawe ISBN O 86965 033 5)

PREFACE

This Directory of research organizations in the human sciences first appeared in 1970. A revised and enlarged edition is herewith presented.

One of the functions of the Human Sciences Research Council is to collect and disseminate information concerning the human sciences. The Council also co-operates with Departments of State, universities, colleges for advanced technical education, technical colleges, teachers' training colleges and other bodies, persons and authorities for the promotion and conduct of research in the human sciences.

A dire need exists for information on the organization of research in the human sciences in South Africa and it is with a view to fulfilling this need and promoting closer co-operation between the various bodies dealing with research in the human sciences that this directory has been compiled.

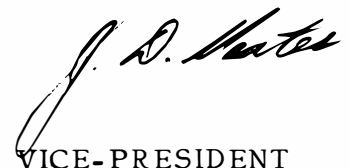
Contributions have been arranged according to the type of research organization: government departments, provincial administrations, statutory bodies, research institutes and units at universities and other organizations with research departments and units. The information presented is in respect of conditions pertaining to 1971, with the exception of the Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC), in the case of which the position is reflected as at 31 March, 1972.

As far as the universities are concerned, it should be clearly stated that the primary intention was to supply information on the nature and activities of specific research institutes and units which undertake research in particular fields on an organized basis outside the field of routine lecturing and study and issue publications concerning their research. The intention was not to publish information on everything done by all the faculties and departments at all the universities in the ordinary course of their duties. Such a publication would comprise a number of volumes. Besides, all advanced study and research projects undertaken at faculties and departments of universities are regularly reported in the HSRC's Research Bulletin, which appears ten times per annum.

There are cases where faculties or departments at universities are mentioned and information is supplied on research falling beyond the scope of routine lecturing and studying activities, without reference being made to a particular institute or unit. All universities did not supply this kind of information on request, but in cases where such information was, in fact, received, a brief indication is given of the nature of the research and recent publications in connection therewith.

Certain bodies on which information appears in the first edition of the Directory did not react to repeated requests with a view to the second edition, while information has been added on a large number of organizations whose activities were not reported in the first edition.

The HSRC trusts that all interested persons will find this second edition of the Directory even more useful than the first and wishes to convey a special word of thanks to all the persons and bodies who reacted so promptly and willingly to inquiries and made the publication of this directory possible.



VICE-PRESIDENT

CONTENTS

PAGE

PREFACE

STATE DEPARTMENTS

Administration of Coloured Affairs

Division for Social Planning and Research 1

Department of Agricultural Economics and Marketing

Agricultural Marketing Research 2

Department of Labour

Vocational Services 4

Department of National Education

Art Galleries

Michaelis Collection, Cape Town 6

South African National Gallery, Cape Town 6

William Humphreys Art Gallery, Kimberley 7

Libraries

Division of Library Services, Pretoria 9

South African Library, Cape Town 11

State Library, Pretoria 13

Museums

Natal Museum, Pietermaritzburg 16

National Cultural History and Open-Air Museum, Pretoria 17

National Museum, Bloemfontein 25

South African Museum, Cape Town 26

South African National War Museum, Johannesburg 29

State Museum, Windhoek 32

War Museum, Bloemfontein 33

Department of Social Welfare and Pensions

Research Division 36

South African Railways

Division Planning and Productivity 39

Vocational Section 40

PROVINCIAL ADMINISTRATIONS

Provincial Administration of the Cape of Good Hope

Department of Education

Education Bureau 42

Department of Nature Conservation

Albany Museum, Grahamstown 44

Alexander McGregor Memorial Museum, Kimberley 45

C.P. Nel Museum, Oudtshoorn 46

Drostdy Museum, Swellendam 47

East London Museum	49
Huguenot Memorial Museum, Franschoek	49
Port Elizabeth Museum	50
Stellenbosch Museum	52
Victoria West Museum	53
Worcester Museum	55
 <u>Natal Provincial Administration</u>	
Town and Regional Planning Commission	56
 <u>Provincial Administration of the Orange Free State</u>	
Orange Free State Department of Education	
OFS Bureau for Educational Research	58
Planning Section	59
 <u>Transvaal Provincial Administration</u>	
Transvaal Education Department	
Education Bureau	61
 LOCAL ADMINISTRATIONS	
Johannesburg City Council	
Information and Research Branch, Non-European Affairs Department	64
Pretoria City Council	
Pretoria Art Museum	65
 STATUTORY BODIES	
Africa Institute of South Africa	66
Bantu Investment Corporation of South Africa Limited	
Bureau for Economic Research re Bantu Development	69
Human Sciences Research Council	70
Institute for Communication Research	73
Institute for Educational Research	73
Institute for Historical Research	75
Institute for Information and Special Services	76
Institute for Languages, Literature and Arts	78
Institute for Manpower Research	80
Institute for Psychometric Research	82
Institute for Research Development ..	88
Institute for Sociological Research	88
Institute for Statistical Research	90
Administration	91
Productivity Advisory Council (PAC)	
National Productivity Institute (NPI)	91

South African Council for Scientific and Industrial Research	
Information and Research Services (IRS)	92
National Institute for Personnel Research (NIPR)	96
South African Reserve Bank	
Economic Department	106
UNIVERSITIES	
<u>University of Cape Town</u>	
Faculty of Arts	107
Department of Netherlands Cultural History	107
School of African Studies	108
Department of Social Anthropology	108
Faculty of Commerce	108
Department of Accounting	108
Department of Business Science	109
Graduate School of Business	110
Abe Bailey Institute of Interracial Studies	110
<u>University of Fort Hare</u>	
Faculty of Arts	111
Department of African Studies	111
Faculty of Agriculture	112
Department of Agro-economics	112
Research Division of the Department of Psychology	112
F.S. Malan Anthropological Museum	114
<u>University of Natal</u>	
Faculty of Agriculture	115
Department of Agricultural Economics	115
Department of Economics	116
Institute for Social Research	118
<u>University of the North</u>	
Faculty of Arts	121
<u>University of the Orange Free State</u>	
Faculty of Science	123
Department of Architecture	123

Institute for Contemporary History	123
Institute for Social and Economic Research	125
 <u>University of Port Elizabeth</u>	
Institute for Planning Research	127
 <u>Potchefstroom University for Christian Higher Education</u>	
Faculty of Education	130
Institute for Administrative Automation	131
Institute for the Advancement of Calvinism	132
Institute for African Studies	135
Institute for Co-operation	137
Institute for Psychological and Educational Services and Research ..	138
Institute for Regional Planning	140
Institute for Small Traders	142
Institute for South African Music	144
 <u>University of Pretoria</u>	
Faculty of Economic and Political Sciences	145
Department of Business Economics	145
Department of Public Administration	146
Faculty of Education	146
Bureau for Financial Analysis	150
Students' Guidance Bureau	153
 <u>Rand Afrikaans University</u>	
Faculty of Arts	154
Department of History of Art	154
Historical Research Project: The history of the Afrikaner on the Rand 1886 - 1961	155
Bureau for Higher Education	156
Institute for Child and Adult Guidance	157
Institute for Development Studies	159
Institute for Urban Studies	160
Museum for Archaeology and Anthropology	162

Rhodes University

Institute for the Study of English in Africa	163
Institute of Social and Economic Research ..	165

University of South Africa

Bureau for University Research	168
Bureau of Market Research	169
Institute of Foreign and Comparative Law	172

University of Stellenbosch

Bureau for Economic Research	174
Transport Research Centre	178

University of the Western Cape

Bureau for Research in the Social Sciences	180
--	-----

University of the Witwatersrand

Faculty of Arts	182
Department of African Languages	182
Department of Afrikaans en Nederlands	183
Department of Archaeology	184
Department of Divinity	185
Department of Geography and Environmental Studies	185
Department of German Studies	187
Department of History	188
Department of International Relations	189
Department of Psychology	189
Department of Romance Studies	190
Division of French	190
Division of Portuguese	191
Department of Social Anthropology	191
Faculty of Commerce	192
Department of Commerce and Applied Economics	192
School of Law	193
Department of Speech Pathology and Audiology	195
Speech, Voice and Hearing Clinic	195
Ernest Oppenheimer Institute for Portuguese Studies	196

University of Zululand

Faculty of Economics and Political Science 197

OTHER ORGANIZATIONS WITH RESEARCH ACTIVITIES

Chamber of Mines of South Africa
 Human Sciences Laboratory 197

International Consumer Research Company (Pty) Ltd..... 200

Lopex Ltd. London
 Market Research Africa (Pty) Ltd. 201

Putco Operating and Technical Services Ltd.
 Industrial Psychological Services 202

South African Bureau of Racial Affairs 204

South African Institute for Public Administration 206

South African Institute of International Affairs 208

South African Institute of Race Relations 210

South African National Council for Child Welfare
 Andries Stulting Research Division 212

SUBJECT INDEX 217

LATE ENTRY

University of Cape Town

University Library and School of Librarianship 225

ADMINISTRATION OF COLOURED AFFAIRS

DIVISION FOR SOCIAL PLANNING AND RESEARCH

Administration of Coloured Affairs,
Private Bag X9008, Cape Town

Telephone: 45-5641
Telegrams: KLEURSAKE

Head: Mr J.D. Retief

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The Division for Social Planning and Research was established in 1963 with a view to obtaining scientifically founded knowledge concerning various matters pertaining to the Coloured community.

Functions and policy: The main function of the Division is to assist the Administration in the effective implementation of a comprehensive socio-economic and educational programme for the Coloured population.

Control and administration: The Division is governed and directed by the Co-ordinating Research Committee.

The members of the above-mentioned Committee are appointed in their capacities as heads and representatives of the different divisions of the Administration of Coloured Affairs. The function of the Committee is to approve proposed research projects and to act as a co-ordinating body. Members are responsible for the interests of their respective divisions or sections.

Research projects are initiated by the professional officers (Research) of the Division for Social Planning and Research.

Staff: The posts provided for consist of one Chief Social Worker, one Senior Social Worker and one Social Worker.

Finance: The funds used for research purposes form part of the Administration's budget and are included in the various items of normal expenditure.

Facilities: By special arrangement, the Research Division has access to the electronic computer of the University of Stellenbosch.

Apart from making use of the different university libraries, e.g. the libraries of the University of Stellenbosch and the University of the Western Cape, the Administration has its own small reference library with some 1 300 volumes and about 20 periodicals and academic papers.

Liaison: The Research Division has established liaison with the University of Stellenbosch, the University of the Western Cape and the Human Sciences Research Council. As a result of joint interests in research projects, liaison has been effected in that members of the Co-ordinating Committee serve on committees of the Human Sciences Research Council as well as the Bureau for Research in the Social Sciences of the University of the Western Cape.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

No training is done, except for very elementary training of field-workers occasionally used for empirical field-work.

RESEARCH

Depending on the nature of the research project, experimental data are obtained from schools, universities or specific sections of the general public.

Research undertaken by this Research Section is only for immediate and local (Administrative) use. Research of a general or more nation-wide nature is referred

to the Human Sciences Research Council.

The Division renders assistance in connection with projects which have been undertaken by the Human Sciences Research Council at the request of the Division.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

The annual report of the Administration of Coloured Affairs incorporates the research activities of the Division.

Copies of research reports are kept in files in the Administration's library.

Research which has been undertaken is included in a number of minor reports intended only for internal use by the Administration.

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS AND MARKETING

AGRICULTURAL MARKETING RESEARCH

Private Bag X246, Pretoria

Telephone: 48-4985
Telegrams: MARKDIENS

Head: Mr J.B. Bester

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The Division came into existence as an independent research unit in 1967 when the Division of Agricultural Economic Research of that time was subdivided into the two independent divisions of Agricultural Production Economics and Agricultural Marketing Research. The latter undertakes applied agricultural economic research which is largely of a continuous nature and is concentrated mainly on the collection and processing of information and statistics relating to agricultural economics. The results are made available to the Department of Agricultural Economics and Marketing, organized agriculture and other concerns on a continuous basis.

Functions and policy: The main functions of the Division are to:

- undertake research in the field of the marketing of agricultural products, especially those for which there are no control schemes under the Marketing Act. This research embraces all aspects of the marketing of products from the primary producer to the consumer
- collect, process and make available statistics of national accounts as far as they affect the agricultural sector in the Republic, South-West Africa and the Bantu Homelands
- to regularly make crop estimates of the harvests of the main crops and assessments of the number of cattle in order to determine economic trends in agriculture.

Control and administration: The Division is governed as an integral part of the Department of Agricultural Economics and Marketing. Research projects are planned and formulated with the co-operation and approval of the Secretary of Agricultural Economics and executed by the Division. Some of the continuous projects are undertaken at the request of concerns such as the Department of Statistics, the Reserve Bank and control boards, while others are undertaken as a result of problems arising in agriculture. Directive power is vested in the Head.

Structure: The Division consists of three professional sections, each headed by a chief professional officer, viz the sections National Accounts; Marketing; and Crop Estimates and Economic Trends. The professional sections are assisted by a section for Auxiliary Services, which is responsible for the mechanical processing of data and which keeps certain continuous statistics up to date. This section is also responsible for the Division's statistical library. The clerical/administrative section renders the usual services, for example control of the filing system, typing, personnel matters, financial and related matters.

Staff: The staff structure of the Division makes provision for 32 professional posts. There are two professional posts vacant at the moment and two professional officers have been seconded to South African universities for post-graduate studies. There are 23 administrative, clerical and other posts in the Division. Of these, 21 are at present filled.

Finance: The necessary funds are made available through the annual budget. The total expenditure for the 1971/72 financial year is approximately R215 000.

Facilities: At the moment the Division has at its disposal an antiquated IBM computer, but will be equipped with a Univac 9 200 computer with the necessary accessories later this year. The Division also does its own punch-card work, for which it is equipped with the necessary punch and test-punch machines. The Division also has at its disposal 29 desk model computers for the use of the professional officers and the Auxiliary Services section.

The Division has its own statistical library in which a large number of both local and overseas periodicals, as well as other literature on agricultural economics and marketing, are kept.

Liaison: There is liaison with the departments of agricultural economics of the various South African universities; the Department of Statistics and other government departments; the Reserve Bank; organized agriculture through the various agricultural unions; agricultural control boards; and several private enterprises such as fertiliser and fuel companies and manufacturers of agricultural implements and fodder.

Liaison occurs mainly by means of collaboration in research projects as well as in the exchange and collection of information and statistics on agricultural economics.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

Research workers receive in-service training. Besides this, the Division often gives assistance to seconded post-graduate students in connection with research projects which they undertake for their theses.

Professional officers who enter the service with a Bachelor's degree are, after one year of satisfactory service, given the opportunity of secondment to a South African university on full salary to study for a master's degree in agricultural economics, economics or marketing. Promising officers possessing a master's degree and who have already served for a number of years in the Department, can also qualify to study further at recognized overseas universities, with the retention of salary supplemented by a study bursary. In the above-mentioned cases the secondment and bursaries for overseas study are arranged by formal contract and as a result of the contract the officer is bound to remain in the service of the Department for a certain period after the completion of his studies.

RESEARCH

Research data are obtained from boards of control, official published sources, from private concerns (statistics) and producers (crop estimates) by means of regular questionnaires, and also from producers, commerce and consumers by means of personal interviews, especially in the case of market research. In collaboration with the Division of Inspection Services, the Division also regularly collects details of

selling transactions in the nine major fresh produce markets and the statistics collected in this way are further processed by the Division on a continuous basis.

Research in progress

- an investigation into certain aspects of the marketing of loosely packed tomatoes
- a study of the structure of the frozen vegetables industry in South Africa with special reference to buying habits and consumers' opinion of frozen vegetables
- determining, on a continuous basis, the fresh equivalent of processed vegetables and fruits (canned, frozen and juice)
- an investigation into the price structure of the fresh produce market in Kimberley
- to ascertain on a continuous basis the various amounts of fresh fruits and vegetables which are exported
- an investigation into the municipal marketing system in the Republic
- the percentage of mass distribution and prices realized for different grades of certain fruits and vegetables on some of the major fresh produce markets.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

The Division does not publish an annual report but contributes to that of the Secretary of Agricultural Economics and Marketing.

The Division publishes a monthly bulletin in both official languages Crops and Markets, a half-yearly bulletin Trends in the Agricultural Sector, as well as two annual publications namely Abstract of Agricultural Statistics and Statistics on Fresh Produce Markets. These publications are supplied free of charge on application. Apart from above-mentioned publications, the Division also publishes bulletins on specific research projects from time to time.

Copies of the Division's publications are sent to the copyright libraries and other libraries, among them the various university libraries. Copies are also preserved in the Division's library.

The Division's projects are registered with the Department of Agricultural Technical Services and full details of publications which have appeared since 1969 may be obtained there. They include dissertations and theses submitted by seconded officers since their research projects must receive the Department's approval and be registered with the Department of Agricultural Technical Services.

DEPARTMENT OF LABOUR

VOCATIONAL SERVICES

Private Bag X117, Pretoria

Telephone: 2-9711
Telegrams: ARBEID

Head: Mr P.J. Benadé

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The Section for Vocational Services was instituted during 1949. The type of research which is undertaken chiefly entails the following:

- Manpower research to determine existing manpower and shortages with a view to the laying down of a policy which will ensure the optimum utilization

tion of the Republic's labour potential. (It includes investigation into the ability of the handicapped and mentally retarded to perform labour)

- Unemployment figures are received monthly from all inspectorates of the Department and are consolidated so that a picture may be obtained of the number of jobseekers who are registered for employment, the number who have been placed and the balance of unemployed persons.

Functions and policy: The Section for Vocational Services is mainly concerned with vocational guidance to and the placing in employment of young jobseekers, as well as handicapped and vocationally maladjusted persons.

Control and administration: The Section for Vocational Services falls under the Department of Labour, which is responsible for labour matters in the Republic of South Africa.

Research projects are planned and formulated by the Head: Vocational Services.

Staff: The staff at present comprises 72 full-time and part-time professional members. Administrative, clerical and other staff vary according to circumstances.

Finance: The Section obtains its funds from the State budget.

Facilities: Use is made, during manpower surveys, of the electronic computers of the Standard Industrial Classification of all Economic Activities of the Department of Statistics.

Liaison: The Section for Vocational Services liaises with the Human Sciences Research Council and the Department of Statistics. Liaison entails joint research, joint use of facilities and the exchange of publications.

RESEARCH

The Section for Vocational Services co-operates, for the most part, with commerce and industry, especially with regard to manpower surveys in order to obtain research data.

Data are obtained by means of personal liaison and questionnaires. The data are processed electronically.

Research recently completed

- Manpower Survey No. 8.

Research in progress

- Manpower Survey No. 9.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

The Section's Annual Report is incorporated in the annual report of the Department and is obtainable from the Government Printer.

The Section publishes two periodicals which appear quarterly and are supplied free of charge to interested persons, viz

- Rehabilitation in South Africa
- My Career - a periodical providing vocational information.

Research findings are preserved by the Department of Labour. Where applicable, findings are published in My Career or Rehabilitation in South Africa.

DEPARTMENT OF NATIONAL EDUCATION

ART GALLERIES

MICHAELIS COLLECTION

The Old Town House, Green Market Square, Cape Town

Telephone: 34015

Curator: Mr W.H. Gravett

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: This Art Museum was established in 1916. It contains 17th century Dutch and Flemish art.

Control and administration: The Museum is governed by a Board of Trustees which consists of the Mayor of Cape Town and six Trustees appointed by the Minister of National Education. The Board controls and directs the Collection. Research projects are initiated and formulated by the Board and the Curator.

Staff: A Curator.

Finance: The Art Museum obtains its funds from a government subsidy.

Facilities: The library has about 1 000 volumes.

Liaison: Liaison which has been established with other art museums mainly in Holland, consists in the exchange of information.

RESEARCH

Research is mainly directed at identifying authors and subjects of pictures.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

An annual report is sent to the Department of National Education, other institutions similar to the Michaelis Collection, libraries, et al.

The Art Museum has published a Catalogue of the Max Michaelis Collection (1967).

Printed catalogues of special exhibitions are published at least once a year.

DEPARTMENT OF NATIONAL EDUCATION

SOUTH AFRICAN NATIONAL GALLERY

Government Avenue, Cape Town

Telephone: 451628
451678

Director: Dr M. Bokhorst

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The Art Gallery which was established in 1871, became a National Art Gallery by Act of Parliament in 1895. The Gallery exhibits Dutch 19th century art, English 18th, 19th and 20th century art, German expressionism, modern schools and primarily South African art.

Control and administration: The National Gallery is governed by a Board of Trustees which consists of one City Council representative, five Government representatives, two Association of Arts representatives, one representative each from the Universities of Cape Town and Stellenbosch and one representative from the Friends of the S.A. National Gallery.

Staff: The staff consists of the Director, the Assistant Director, four professional officers, one librarian and three technical and four administrative staff members.

Finance: The National Gallery obtains funds from a government subsidy, a City Council grant and private endowment.

Facilities: The library contains 3712 volumes and 221 serial titles. The Education Division of the S.A. National Gallery has a special information service and lectures and guided tours are arranged on request. Weekly lunch hour film shows are held and periodically evening meetings are arranged.

Liaison: Liaison has been established with the University of Stellenbosch in the main and with the Universities of Cape Town, Pretoria and Rhodes. This consists in the sharing of facilities.

RESEARCH

The National Gallery co-operates with the universities and members of the public in obtaining experimental data.

Research in progress

Research in connection with coming exhibitions is being undertaken; catalogues of European Painting and Sculpture and European Prints & Drawings are being prepared.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

The National Gallery publishes an annual report which is available at the Gallery. Provision is made for the availability and preservation of research results in publication, catalogues and reference files.

List of Catalogues published since 1970

- 1970 South African Painting and Sculpture
- 1970 Jean Welz
- 1970 Honoré Daumier
- 1970 Victor Vasarely
- 1970 Lydenburg Heads
- 1970 African Art in Metal
- 1971 South African Prints and Drawings
- 1971 Sculpture for the Blind
- 1971 Republic Festival Brochure
- 1971 Oscar Kokoscha
- 1971 Welbore Ker Collection
- 1971 Honoré Daumier.

DEPARTMENT OF NATIONAL EDUCATION

WILLIAM HUMPHREYS ART GALLERY

P.O. Box 885, Kimberley

Telephone: 8031

Curatrix: Mrs H. Smuts

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The William Humphreys Art Gallery was established in 1952 and is named after its founder and benefactor William Benbow Humphreys, who bequeathed a large portion of his collection of European works including furniture, sculpture and china to the Gallery. Documentation on the recognized Northern Cape and Orange Free State artists is undertaken.

Functions and policy: The functions of the Art Gallery are to preserve art and in particular South African works of art and to educate the public in art appreciation.

Control and administration: The Gallery is administered by a Council. Members of the Council are appointed by the Minister of National Education in terms of the Cultural Institutions Act, 1969 (Act No. 29 of 1969).

The functions of the governing body are to formulate the policies of the institution; to lay down rules for the proper control and management of the affairs of the institution.

Research projects are planned by the Council.

Directive powers are vested in the Curatrix.

Staff: The staff consists of the Curatrix, a part-time typist, 3 attendants, cleaners and a night watchman.

Finance: The Art Gallery obtains funds from a government subsidy.

Facilities: The museum library has a limited number of reference books.

RESEARCH

Research data are obtained from the artists on whom documentation is being done. Photographs, slides, tape-recordings and newspaper clippings are collected and filed in chronological order.

Documentation on the following artists has been completed (1970-1971):

- Frans Claerhout
- Iris Ampenberger
- Stefan Ampenberger
- Walter Westbrook

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

An annual report is published which is distributed to benefactors, subscribers, art galleries and the Archives. Copies may be obtained from the Art Gallery.

Material relating to the artists on whom documentation has been done will be made available upon request.

DEPARTMENT OF NATIONAL EDUCATION

LIBRARIES

DIVISION OF LIBRARY SERVICES

Private Bag X122, Pretoria

Telephone: 482901 x 449
Telegrams: VOLKSOPVOE-
DING

Head: Mr I.F.A. de Villiers

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The Division of Library Services was founded in 1958 as a result of various reports stressing the importance of a co-ordinated library service in the Public Service. Research is done in the field of Library Science and on State publications in particular.

Functions and policy: The functions of the Division are to advise government departments on library matters and to provide trained staff to carry out library practices.

Control and administration: The Division of Library Services is governed by the Department of National Education.

The functions of the Department are as follows:

- Promotion of the cultural manifestations of the nation
- Provision of specific educational and national educational services
- Provision of administrative auxiliary services
- Provision of secretarial services relating to the national education policy
- To make available for research purposes the State's permanent and valuable archives
- Provision of a language service
- Making subject literature available in the libraries of government departments.

The Head of the Division of Library Services with the assistance of his professional staff, plans, formulates and carries out bibliographical research projects.

Directive power is vested in the Director of Cultural Affairs.

Structure: The Division of Library Services consists of a head office which staffs 42 different libraries and assists departmental libraries in this sphere and other sections of the Civil Service in every way possible, one example being the provision of inspection services. Just below the Head and Deputy Head the structure of the organization is divided into two main sections, namely:

- The Agricultural group, consisting of a central library and 19 branch libraries, under a Head Librarian
- The "other" libraries which are subdivided into three groups each under a Senior Librarian.

These groups also involve a large number of libraries which are not staffed on a full-time basis by the Division but which receive attention on a part-time basis.

Staff: One full-time professional officer and one part-time assistant are involved in research on a full-time basis.

Apart from the three senior posts, the Division has 6 Senior Librarians, 29 Librarians, 44 Library Assistants, 10 part-time Library Assistants, 1 Administrative Assistant and 3 Clerical Assistants.

Finance: The bibliographical project is financed from the State Budget. The most recent budget was R500 for own distribution by the Department of National Education. The Government Printer budgets for the greater expenditure.

Facilities:

- The Division of Library Services has access to the electronic computer of the Department of National Education
- The various departmental libraries: 602 954 books; 17 213 periodicals; 205 768 pamphlets; the Africana collection of the Department of National Education.
- Information services of the various government departments.

Liaison: There is liaison with government departments. Publications and information are made available by senior officials.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

Research staff are trained by participation in lecturing work during in-service training courses. No bursaries are awarded for the training of research workers.

RESEARCH

In order to obtain data the Division collaborates with government departments and the State Library. Data relating to the Bibliography of Government Publications are written or typed on standard catalogue cards and then filed in a cabinet under the names of the different government departments - firstly in numerical order of series to ensure completeness. The series are then typed on lists to serve as supplements to the main work. Finally the cards are filed under subject headings and everything is typed on to master sheets.

Research projects recently completed

- Africana: Select bibliography of the Frederick Wagener and E.G. Jansen collections. Aug. 1970.

Research in progress

- Bibliography of the Departments of Agricultural Technical Services and Agricultural Economics and Marketing
- Bibliography of periodicals in South African Government Departments.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

Information and data are published in book form, distributed by the Department of National Education and the Government Printer and used and preserved in libraries in this country and overseas.

Publications which have appeared

SOUTH AFRICA (Republic). Department of Cultural Affairs. Division of Library Services. Bibliography of South African government publications: Department of Statistics, 1910-1968. Pretoria, Government Printer, 1969.

SOUTH AFRICA (Republic). Department of Cultural Affairs. Division of Library Services. Africana: select bibliography of the Frederick Wagener and E.G. Jansen collections. Pretoria, the Department, 1970.

DEPARTMENT OF NATIONAL EDUCATION

SOUTH AFRICAN LIBRARY

Queen Victoria Street, Cape Town

Director: Dr A.M. Lewin Robinson

Telephone: 31132
33829

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The South African Library is a national reference and research library in the humanities. The following special subject fields are covered:

Literature, History and Topography, Archaeology, Anthropology, Fine Arts, Musicology, Africana, Bibliography. An attempt is also made to cover the Biological and Earth Sciences as relating to South Africa as fully as possible.

The Library was established by government proclamation in March, 1818 and served as the public library for Cape Town and district for many years. The acquisition of the Grey Collection of mediaeval manuscripts, early printed books and first editions, in 1861, however, placed the research value of the Library above question and it became regarded as a national institution. In December, 1954 the Lending Department was taken over by the Cape Town City Libraries and the South African Library became purely a Reference Library.

Functions and policy: It is the aim of the South African Library to be the national reference library of South Africa, working in co-operation with the State Library, Pretoria. For the achievement of this aim the following functions may be regarded as the most important:

- the acquisition for reference and preservation of all publications in and about the Republic of South Africa, including those received by legal deposit
- the acquisition for reference and preservation of representative material on Africa south of the Sahara
- the acquisition of basic reference material with stress on the humanities and books in foreign languages
- the acquisition of special material not available elsewhere in South Africa, with special reference to mathematics
- the preservation and display of literary treasures
- the supply of information and advice to other institutions and individuals
- the conduct of bibliographical research in relation to the foregoing and in collaboration with other libraries, and the publication of the results
- co-operation with national libraries in other countries.

Control and administration: The Library is governed by a Council responsible to the Minister of National Education.

Eight members are nominated by the Minister of National Education, two are nominated by the City of Cape Town, one each by the Universities of Cape Town and Stellenbosch, and one by the Friends of the South African Library.

The functions of the Council are to hold and preserve all movable property placed in the care of the Institution, to manage and control moneys received, and generally to carry out the purposes and objects of the Institution.

Research projects are initiated and formulated by the Director and Deputy Director in consultation with the Board of Trustees.

Directive powers are vested in the Chairman of the Council, the Director and the Deputy Director.

Structure: The Library consists of the following Departments: Administration, Acquisition and Processing, Reference, Africana, Special Collections (including rare books and manuscripts), Publications, Photography and Printing, Display. In addition the Trustees sponsor the Mendelssohn Bibliography Revision Project subsidized by the Human Sciences Research Council.

Staff: The only full-time professional staff engaged in research are those working on the Mendelssohn Revision Project, viz three persons (one seconded from Library staff).

Two staff members (Director and Deputy Director) do part-time research. The total staff establishment numbers 63 persons.

Finance: The Library obtains funds for research from a government subsidy. The expenditure on research was R10 500 for the Mendelssohn Revision Project for 1971/72. The expenditure on other research projects is difficult to calculate.

Facilities: Library

- Number of volumes - 400 000
- Periodical titles - 15 000
- Special collections - Dessinian, Grey, Fairbridge, Muir Mathematical, Springbok, Churchill (Genealogical), Alaine White (Chess problems), Leopoldt Cookery, Shapira Etiquette, Armstrong Vocal Music and others.

Information services are supplied by the Reference and Africana Departments.

Liaison: The Library has established liaison with all the South African universities, archives, principal public libraries and the Dictionary of South African Biography. Liaison consists in the sharing of information and the exchange of publications.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

The Director lectures in Bibliography to students in Librarianship at the University of Cape Town. Students in Librarianship from both the Universities of Cape Town and Stellenbosch visit the Library regularly on conducted tours and for field work. Other students (Art, Literature, etc.) also have conducted tours.

RESEARCH

The Library co-operates with the universities, the archives, the larger public libraries and special private libraries in obtaining research data.

Research projects in progress

- Bibliography of early printed books in South Africa, to 1550
- Mendelssohn Bibliography Revision
- Unpublished material in South African libraries (Union catalogue - general editor: Deputy Director)
- Lady Anne Barnard letters to Henry Dundas (edited by Director)
- François Le Vaillant (Director co-operating with Library of Parliament on research arising from acquisition of original sketches and publication of a book)
- History of the South African Library in relation to social life of its time
- Bibliography of African bibliographies south of the Sahara.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

The Library contributes a report on its activities to the annual report of the Department of National Education. The Library's own report appears biennially or less frequently.

The Library publishes the Quarterly Bulletin of the South African Library (R2,00 p.a.) and the Mendelssohn Revision Project Bulletin, quarterly, free on application by bona fide institutions with mutual interests.

Publications

Africana Nova: a quarterly bibliography of books currently published in and about the Republic of South Africa based on the accessions to the Africana Department of the South African Library, including material received by legal deposit. 1958 (1+2), 1959 - 1969 (4) ceased.

The Library now contributes to the S.A. National Bibliography (State Library).

LAS CASES, Comte de My residence at the Cape (1817). Introd. and notes by O.H. Spohr. Cape Town, A.A. Balkema, 1970.

SMITH, H.H. comp. African court calendar for 1801. Cape Town, Government Press, 1801. Facsimile reprint. 1970. (Cape Almanac series 1).

THE EARLIEST Cape printing, 1796-1801. 1971. (S.A. Library reprint series 1).

DEPARTMENT OF NATIONAL EDUCATION

STATE LIBRARY

P.O. Box 397, Pretoria

Telephone: 48-3920

Director: Dr H.J. Aschenborn

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The State Library is one of the two National Libraries in South Africa. It was established in 1887 as the "Staatsbibliotheek der Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek". After merging with the Pretoria Public Library in 1892 the State Library kept its dual function as national library and public library until 1964, when the Pretoria Municipality established its own public library service. Since 1964 the State Library has been a purely national library with the following functions:

National lending service

- To act as the clearing house for interlibrary loans;
- to build up a joint catalogue for this purpose;
- to lend its own bookstock or photocopies thereof to other libraries and approved institutions.

Bibliographical work

- To make the national literature better known by means of bibliographies, and to provide bibliographical information.

Book collection

- To build up, and to maintain and make available a South African Legal Deposit Collection;
- to build up an efficient bibliographical apparatus;
- with the advice of the National Library Advisory Board, to build up a comprehensive collection of study and research material.

Reference service

- To make its bookstock directly accessible to students and research workers for use in the library.

Non-White study library

- For the present to make provision for the needs of Non-White students of the Republic by lending study material through the post to individual students.

Control and administration: The State Library is governed by the Council of the State Library consisting of nine members, seven of whom are appointed by the Minister of National Education, and two by the Carnegie Development Fund Trustees. The functions of the Council are:

- to formulate the policy of the State Library
- to manage and control the funds, property and affairs of the State Library
- to determine the research projects to be undertaken
- to advise the Minister with regard to matters with which the State Library is concerned
- to furnish the Secretary of the Department of National Education with such information as he may require.

Research projects are initiated and formulated by the Council in consultation with the Director.

Structure: The State Library is divided into four Departments:

- National Lending (including Publications and Microfilming)
- South African National Bibliography
- Cataloguing (including Joint Catalogue, Bibliographic Division and Reference Service)
- Bookstock (including Exchange of Publications).

Staff: There are 13 professional and 4 administrative staff members in the research section of the library. In the non-research section there are 15 professional and 53 administrative staff members.

Finance: The Library obtains its funds from a government subsidy and private income. The most recent expenditure on research was † R40 000.

Facilities: The Library has 616 000 volumes, 5 600 periodical titles and 260 newspaper titles are received currently. Special collections include the Legal Deposit Collection (books published in South Africa since 1916) and South African Official Publications.

The Reference Library provides information services.

Liaison: The Library has established liaison with the Human Sciences Research Council which has given financial assistance in the form of a research grant for the compilation of the Retrospective Edition of the South African National Bibliography. The National Film Board has an agreement with the Library to microfilm newspapers after preparation by the State Library.

RESEARCH

Research projects in progress

Compilation of the South African Bibliography (SANB)

- The Current SANB

The SANB is a record of all books, pamphlets, periodicals, official publications,

maps and sheet music published or printed in South Africa and South-West Africa. The State Library is in a position to compile the SANB because it receives one free copy of every South African publication under the provisions of the Copyright Act.

The SANB has appeared quarterly, with annual accumulations, since 1959. At present information appearing in the SANB is also distributed on a weekly basis on cards (SANB Card Service). Since 1968 the SANB has been compiled by computer. Work on accumulating the annual volumes issued from 1959 to 1967 into one volume, is under way.

- The Retrospective SANB

The State Library is currently compiling a retrospective SANB which will include publications which appeared during the years 1926-1958. This research project is financed by the Human Sciences Research Council.

Other bibliographical activities

- Other types of material, e.g. periodicals and newspapers, are covered by separate bibliographies, e.g.
Current South African Periodicals (published 1966 and kept up to date by annual supplements)
Current South African Newspapers (published 1970)
- Compilation of bibliographies on request

The State Library maintains a large collection of bibliographical works in order to assist research workers to assemble lists of publications which provide information in their fields of interest, as well as to make possible the identification of publications requested on interlibrary loan.

Assistance is given to readers who visit the library with the object of compiling their own bibliographies; bibliographies are also compiled in the library in answer to special requests, but preference is given to requests from persons engaged in advanced research, including officials of government departments and readers from other libraries, where these libraries are unable or only partially able to meet the demands of research. Extensive coverage is considered only if the bibliographies to be compiled will serve, on a wide scale, the interests of libraries or special groups. Undergraduate students, high school scholars, and persons requiring books for self-education, recreational reading, debates, contests and the like are expected to conduct their own searches, with the assistance of the librarians in the Division.

Newspaper Microfilm Project

The State Library intends to place all South African newspapers (with the exception of the few filmed by other institutions) on microfilm, in order to make this valuable and rapidly disappearing research material readily available. Two research assistants are engaged in checking the State Library's own files and tracing missing issues in South Africa and other parts of the world. A number of early South African newspapers are already available on microfilm. Targets, including full bibliographical details and a brief history are provided for each paper filmed.

Investigations into matters relating to the functions of the State Library are undertaken from time to time, e.g.

Interlibrary loans
Joint Catalogue
Micro-reproduction
Legal deposit
Legislation regarding national libraries etc.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

The State Library publishes works in three major series, Reprints, Bibliographies and Contributions to Library Science. A complete list of all publications is available.

The most important of its publications is The South African National Bibliography (SANB), a classified list of publications received in terms of the Copyright Act. It has appeared at quarterly intervals, with annual cumulations, since 1959. A further cumulation for the period 1959-1965 is now in preparation, and regular five-yearly cumulations for issues after this date are planned. As from the beginning of 1968, this bibliography has been produced with the aid of a computer, which has obviated delays in the appearance of both the quarterly and annual issues.

The SANB Weekly Card Service makes it possible to keep subscribers informed of the most recent South African publications. It is used by the Library of Congress, Washington, in its "shared cataloguing program".

The Reprint Series is designed to produce inexpensive facsimiles of rare and out-of-print Africana.

The Bibliographies Series includes subjects of South African interest.

Contributions to Library Science is designed to promote the publication of original works in this field by South African librarians. Of particular interest is the Handbook of Southern African Libraries (1970). This work contains, in addition to information about individual libraries, articles on a variety of aspects of South African librarianship.

Method of Reproduction. Publications are printed on offset presses from photographically produced masters. All work, including binding, is carried out at the State Library.

DEPARTMENT OF NATIONAL EDUCATION

MUSEUMS

NATAL MUSEUM

237 Loop Street, Pietermaritzburg

Telephone: 41604

Director: Dr J.A. Pringle

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The Natal Museum which is a declared institution in terms of Act No. 29 of 1969 was originally established in 1903.

The fields of research in the human sciences are Archaeology, viz Work on coastal middens and other deposits of early Bantu settlement; Cultural History; and Ethnology, viz Research on the material culture of the Nguni of Natal.

Functions and policy: The Natal Museum endeavours to be a cultural, scientific and educational institution, a repository for objects having significance in the fields of natural history, cultural history, archaeology and ethnology and a centre of research in selected parts of these fields.

Control and administration: The governing body of the Museum is the Museum Council which consists of 12 members, of whom ten are appointed by the Minister of National Education, one by the Natal Provincial Administration and one by the City Council of Pietermaritzburg.

The function of the Museum Council is to supervise the management, staffing and financial affairs of the Museum and to plan its future development.

The Museum Council defines the fields of research of each research officer, but the projects are formulated and carried out by each officer.

Directive powers are vested in the Director of the Museum.

Structure: The research section of the museum comprises several departments and each is in charge of a professional officer who is responsible for collecting, recording and preserving the material and also to investigate this material and publish the results of these investigations.

Staff: The Museum has one full-time ethnologist and one honorary archaeologist.

Finance: The Museum obtains funds mainly from the Department of National Education with small grants from the Natal Provincial Administration and the City Council of Pietermaritzburg. The budget for 1971/72 was R116 936.

Facilities: The Museum has an extensive research library with holdings mainly in natural history.

RESEARCH

Research in progress

- Excavations in early coastal middens and Bantu settlement in Natal
- Early Zulu beadwork in Natal.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

The Museum publishes an annual report. Other publications include Annals of the Natal Museum, Annale van die Natalse Museum which are distributed by exchange, subscription or purchase. Individual volumes vary in price.

Research findings are published in the Annals or other appropriate journals.

Recent publications

DAVIES, O. Pleistocene beaches of Natal. Annals of the Natal Museum. 20(2), 1970: 403-442.

DAVIES, O. A West African stool with gold overlay. Annals of the Natal Museum. 20(3), 1971: 467-477.

DEPARTMENT OF NATIONAL EDUCATION

NATIONAL CULTURAL HISTORY AND OPEN-AIR MUSEUM

P.O. Box 3300, Pretoria

Telephone: 44-9782

Director: Mrs K. Roodt-Coetzee

Assistant Director: Mr D.P.M. Botes

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The National Cultural History and Open-Air Museum was the first cultural history museum to come into being in South Africa as a fully independent and autonomous state-aided institution with its own governing body. It originated in 1964 by seceding from the Transvaal Museum, itself a continuation of the State Museum of the South African Republic.

When the State Museum was founded in 1892, the collection of historical memorabilia was stressed, in particular from the period of the Great Trek and the pioneering days of the Transvaal. Even before 1900 an impressive quantity of cultural objects had in fact, been collected.

After the Second War of Independence when, in 1904, the name of the State Museum had been altered to the Transvaal Museum, the emphasis moved to the museum's task with regard to natural science. Most of the cultural history material was packed away in the cellars of the Museum in Boom Street and for the following half - century no trained professional staff were appointed to the cultural history division. The natural science material was moved in 1914 to the New Museum Building in Paul Kruger Street.

Only in 1953 was attention again devoted to the cultural history antiques and for the first time since 1892 a full-time professional officer was appointed for cultural history. In 1954 a separate committee was appointed from the Council's ranks to deal with matters of the Cultural History Division of the Transvaal Museum. In spite of many difficulties, the Cultural History Division has grown rapidly since 1954. It gradually became clear, however, that the combination of the Cultural History Division with the Natural History Division was an impediment since their aims and interests were divergent in so many respects. Particularly after the idea had come to the fore, in conjunction with the cultural history aspect, a national open-air museum should also be established, it was obvious that a separation must inevitably occur.

The Cabinet shared this view and in 1964 the then Minister of Education, Arts and Science announced that the Cultural History Division (including Kruger House) of the Transvaal Museum would form a new body as an independent, autonomous institute under the name NATIONAL CULTURAL HISTORY AND OPEN-AIR MUSEUM, and instructions were given to the governing body for the re-erection of representative buildings from all parts of the country.

The National Cultural History and Open-Air Museum specializes in the fields of S.A. archaeology and ethnology of the White population groups. This encompasses the history of South Africa as well as the cultural history, which includes numismatics and philately, the construction of houses and farm planning, means of transport and farming implements, interior cultural products such as furniture, silverware and costumes.

Functions and policy: At its meeting on 25 November, 1965, the Board of Trustees approved the following formulation of the aim, which was accepted by the Department on 3 February, 1967. "The aim of the National Cultural History and Open-Air Museum is to collect objects which have value from the point of view of cultural history and which merit display, for the benefit of science, research, formal instruction and general information and education, and to make them available to researchers, students, school children and the general public in an appropriate way."

The functions of the Museum can be grouped under the following headings:

- Collection of the following material by means of donations, purchase, field-work and excavation:
 - . Objects representative of the culture of the White language groups in South Africa, which were manufactured here or elsewhere but which were used here, and objects of groups outside South African inasmuch as they are necessary for comparative study;
 - . Ethnological material connected with the Non-White groups in South Africa and other parts of Africa, and comparative material from other

parts of the world;

- . Archaeological material from South Africa, other parts of Africa and in so far as they are valuable for comparative study, also from other parts of the world;
- . Photographs, drawings and other documentary pictorial material which are essential for the dating, classification and placing of the material; to arrange and classify this for addition to the exhibits in the museum.

- Recording

The compilation of registers and catalogues of the material in its possession and in the possession of private individuals or that which is forthcoming from the field.

- Restoration and Maintenance

The restoration, preservation and maintenance of the material in its possession.

- Museum-technical research and Guidance

- . Research into problems of museum technique such as methods of collection, restoration, preservation, maintenance and exhibition.
- . Guidance related to matters of museum technique by means of vacation courses in museology.

- Exhibition

- . The arrangement of temporary and permanent exhibitions of its own and borrowed material.
- . The acquisition or construction of the necessary show-cases and replicas, models and other accessories.
- . Research required for the exhibition.

Control and administration: The Museum is controlled by a Board of Trustees of fourteen members, six of whom are appointed by the Minister of National Education. The rest of the Board is composed of representatives of the University of Pretoria, the City Council of Pretoria, the Transvaal Education Department, the Pretoria Chamber of Commerce, the Publicity Association of Pretoria, the Old Pretoria Society and the University of South Africa.

Government representatives are appointed in a personal capacity by the Minister of National Education, while each of the other members is a nominated representative of the bodies mentioned.

The functions of the Board of Trustees as stipulated in the Cultural Institutions Act, 1969 (Act No. 29 of 1969) and in the regulations published thereunder in Government Notice 1168 of 11 July, 1969 are -

- to retain in its possession and to preserve all movable goods of whatever nature which have been placed in the custody of its declared institution, which have been lent to it or which belong to it;
- to retain in its possession and to preserve all samples, collections of other movable goods which have been entrusted to its care and management;
- to administer and control moneys received by its declared institution and to employ those moneys in the defrayal of expenses in connection with the execution of the Museum's activities;
- to keep proper account of the property of the declared institution under its control, to present to the Secretary of National Education any lists demanded by him in this connection and to ensure that proper account books are kept; and
- in general to realize the aims and purposes of the declared institution.

The Board may, subject to the Minister's approval, determine during which hours and on which conditions and subject to which limitations the public or any group of

people or people of a particular race or class may visit the declared institution or a section of it and what price of admission should be paid.

Research projects are planned and formulated by the head of each professional department in constant consultation and close collaboration with the Director and after the Board has given its approval, executed under the control and supervision of the Director.

Executive power is vested in the Director or in an officer who is charged in writing by her to execute particular tasks.

Structure: The National Cultural History and Open-Air Museum controls the Kruger House, the Museum in Boom Street, the Museum at the Voortrekker Monument and the Pioneers' House, Silverton; plans the Open-Air Museum; has in its possession storerooms and depots beneath the amphitheatre at the Voortrekker Monument, in Visagie Street, at the Zoo, in George Storrar Drive, Groenkloof, and possesses military material on loan to Fort Klapperkop.

The Museum consists of the following divisions:

- The Archaeology Division, which undertakes research on prehistoric implements, rock drawings and rock engravings, also on the mining, smelting and recasting of metals by prehistoric man in Africa.
- The Ethnology Division, which undertakes research on the material culture of the different Bantu national units in the Transvaal.
- The Numismatics and Philately Division, which undertakes research on South African coins, medals and commemorative medals. A world-wide collection of postage stamps, commemorative envelopes and postal slogans is kept up to date.
- The History Division, which undertakes research into history and historical figures, in particular of Pretoria.
- The Cultural History Division, which encompasses three sub-divisions, viz General, South African furniture and textile goods, undertakes research on South African Cultural History from the seventeenth to the nineteenth century.
- The Kruger House Museum Division, which undertakes research on matters connected with the life and career of President S.J.P. Kruger, his fellow-workers and the history of his epoch. The Kruger House was the residence of the last State President of the South African Republic. At present it is a national memorial. The adjoining showrooms contain an extensive memorial collection of documents and objects connected with the life and administration of President Kruger.
- The Voortrekker Monument Museum Division which undertakes research on the life and work of the Voortrekker leaders, the history and social life of the Voortrekker period and the history of the Trekkers.
- The Documentary Art Division, which undertakes research on art of a documentary nature of South African painters and sculptors.
- The Educational Services Division, which arranges lectures and information for interested audiences in the Museum and holds lectures for organized groups of primary and high school pupils as well as adults.
- The National Open-Air Museum Division which undertakes research on national architecture in particular, viz the building structures of the White and Non-White population groups which are of cultural-historical interest, for erection in the Open-Air Museum in grounds of approximately 54 hectares donated by the City Council of Pretoria.
- The Pioneers' House Silverton Division, which undertakes research into the building's past with regard to style and technique of building, the way of life of the residents as revealed in the type of horticulture and farming; the descent and fate of the residents of the house.

Staff: The White staff consists of the Director, the Assistant Director, seven professional staff members, six museum assistants, seven technicians, nine administrative staff members and six caretakers.

Finance: The Museum obtains funds for research by means of a state subsidy and donations from private sources. Expenditure on research for 1971/72 amounted to R64 629.

Facilities: The Museum has at its disposal a well-equipped restoration laboratory for the restoration of antiques particularly of wood, metal and textiles. It also has a workshop containing machinery where showcases are made and other technical services are rendered. It also has a furnished photographic studio and darkroom at its disposal and possesses five motor vehicles and camping equipment. The library contains 2164 volumes and subscribes to 25 periodicals.

Liaison: The Educational Services Division provides guidance, both within and without the school context, to White high school and primary school pupils, students and adults, while the professional staff provides advice and guidance. The Museum has a Public Relations Division which is chiefly responsible for liaison with wealthy individuals, associations and companies with a view to obtaining funds for the National Open-Air Museum. Regular communication is made with the public press and the SABC, to which reports are furnished of museum matters which have news value.

With a view to research, liaison has been established with the following bodies and concerns:

- Human Sciences Research Council
The North-West - a Cultural History Study with special reference to Architecture.
The History of the Afrikaner in East Africa. Decorative motifs in South African National Art.
- ISCOR, the SABS, the CSIR, the National Film Board
Prehistoric mining in South Africa. Standardized naming of varieties of wood.
- Department of Forestry
Identification of varieties of wood used in cultural history objects.
- Department of Agricultural Technical Services
Effective control of wood insects.
Analysis of soil types.
- Private firms
Control of weeds in the grounds of the Open-Air Museum.
Control of pests in textiles and wood.
- Museums (national, provincial, municipal) Training of staff and exchange of publications, advice and information.
- Pretoria Municipality
Plants to be cultivated for the Open-Air Museum; transportation of display material, storage of display material etc.
- Universities
Training of professional staff.
- Colleges of Education
Offering of courses in museology for students of education.
- The South African Police
Acquisition of confiscated Bantu implements for the research and exhibition purposes of the Museum.
- Geological Survey
Soil structure of the grounds of the National Open-Air Museum.
- S.A. Mint
Old coins and annual issues.

- The South African Broadcasting Corporation
News items, morning talks on coins, copies of the programme on Namaqualand in the series "Our Land and its People".
- The State Archives
Acquisition of information on historical figures.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

Research staff receive in-service training by means of:

- series of lectures in the Museum in Boom Street by authorities on the functions, task and activities of museums from the earliest times till today
- the attendance of study conferences such as congresses of the South African Museums Association, the South African Association for the Promotion of Science, the South African Archaeological Association, etc.
- lectures in cultural history and museology to students of the Pretoria College of Education, student diplomats of the Department of Foreign Affairs
- personal guidance from the Director with relation to research projects and techniques, registration and classification methods, etc.

RESEARCH

There is collaboration with the following bodies in order to obtain research data:

- The Council for Scientific and Industrial Research
Analysis of clay used for clay pots; the density of clay which was used for the floors of old houses; the temperature and humidity of exhibition rooms, carbon dating of mummified objects, the advantages and disadvantages of conserving coins in plastic containers, lighting in showcases, humidity.
- The South African Bureau of Standards
Chemicals which should be used in the preservation of old leather, metal, paper and textile goods; polish and varnish for antique furniture; standardized naming of varieties of wood used for furniture.
- The South African Iron and Steel Corporation
Technical data on prehistoric metal workmanship, analysis of metals used in antique objects.
- Department of Forestry
Analysis of wood used in antique implements; advice on indigenous trees which could be planted in the grounds of the Open-Air Museum.
- Department of Agricultural Technical Services
- Institute for Botanical Research
Indigenous plants and herbs used by the Bantu; indigenous trees which would thrive in the grounds of the Open-Air Museum; control of insects and weeds.
- Institute for Soil Research
Analyses of different types of soil.
- South African Mint
History of old coins.

The collection of data occurs by means of field-work and research journeys, during which exhaustive notes and tape-recordings are made of conversations with residents about remembrances, home remedies, old-time recipes, popular beliefs, popular cures, etc.

The history of each collected cultural object is fully catalogued.

Libraries, the Archives, museums and other bodies are invited to make available literature and other material which concern research objects.

Research projects recently completed

- The technique used in the manufacture of gold beads from Zimbabwe, Igombe, Iledi and Mapungubwe - completed in collaboration with Mr Erich Frey
- The old Bell of Aughrabies (Chubut's Church Bell)
- F.P. Naudé of Bethlehem (The Promised Land of Paul Naudé)
- J. Coetzee - A young Cape Rebel
- Historical church building in Pretoria (from the foundation of Pretoria until about 1904)
- Monuments of the Voortrekkers in South Africa
- A Voortrekker pioneer, Theodorus C.J. Erasmus
- Brochure on the Voortrekker Monument Museum
- Guide to the Voortrekker Monument Museum
- Education during the Great Trek.

Research projects in progress

- Prehistoric mining in the Transvaal
- The North-West - a cultural history study with special reference to Architecture
- The Dandy Rolls of the Contemplated Stamp Issue
- Dies for the President T.F. Burgers pounds, 1874
- The History of Postal Stamps in the S.A.R. and the OFS.

In the History Division Dr Ria Hugo has classified and described more than 700 honorary addresses to General J.B.M. Hertzog, and is at present interpreting and evaluating them against their historical-political background.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

An annual report is published and is obtainable from the Museum on request. A regular journal is being planned. Research results are kept in the library. They are distributed by means of publication in various periodicals and furnished to researchers doing research in the Museum.

Research findings have also been condensed into nineteen radio talks by the History, Philately and Numismatics Divisions.

The following articles, written by the staff of the Museum with reference to research which they have done, have been published in various periodicals:

Archaeology

KLIPWERKTOUIE en hulle posisie in die Steentydperk; Datering en Rotsgravures. (Stone implements and their place in the Stone Age; dating and rock engravings.) Blad van die Biologiese Vereniging. Goudrif Hoërskool, 1 (2, 3 and 4).

WAT is Argeologie. (What is Archaeology.) Blad van die Biologiese Vereniging. Goudrif Hoërskool, 1.

TABAK en rookgewoontes onder die Bantoe van Suid-Afrika. (Tobacco and smoking habits among the Bantu of South Africa.) Die Goue Blaar. (Muller en Retief). 1970.

Prehistoriese Meesterstukke. (Prehistoric Masterpieces.) Publication of the NASCO Museum.

History

Die GEBOORTEDATUM van pres. S.J.P. Kruger. (The date of birth of Pres. S.J.P. Kruger.) Hoofstad. 10 Oct. 1970.

Die Geskiedenis van die Sentrale Volksmonumentekomitee. (The History of the Central National Monument Committee.)

Die SENDINGSKETSE van H.J. Wangemann. (Sketches of the Missionary, H.J. Wangemann.) Historia.

Die SUID-AFRIKAANSE Polisie langs Namakwaland se kus. (The South African Police along the Namaqualand coast.) SARP. Sept. 1970.

Stamps and Coins

AGTIEN kort artikels oor munte. (Eighteen short articles on coins.) Ensiklopedie van die Wêreld.

BYBELVERWYSINGS op Munte. (Biblical References on coins.) Bickels' Coin and Medal News. Dec. 1971/Jan 1972.

The DANDY Rolls of the contemplated Kruger Stamp Issue. S.A. Philatelist.

EERBEWYSE aan pres. Paul Kruger. (Homage to Pres. Paul Kruger.) Publication of the NASCO Museum. 1970.

Die GEBRUIK van Begrafnispennings. (The use of Funeral Medals.) Bickels' Coin and Medal News. Oct. 1970.

GELDSTUKKIE wat is jou verhaal? (Small coin what is your story?) Bickels' Coin and Medal News. June/July 1971.

GESKIEDENIS van die NASKO-Museum. (History of the National Cultural History and Open-Air Museum.) Standaard-Ensiklopedie van Suider-Afrika.

Die JONG Roscius (1791-1874). (The young Roscius (1791-1874).) Bickels' Coin and Medal News. Oct./Nov. 1971.

De MAN was nie 'n man nie. (The man was not a man.) Bickels' Coin and Medal News. Dec./Jan. 1970.

n MEDALJE toegeken vir Seiljag. (A medal awarded for Yachting.) Bickels' Coin and Medal News. July 1970.

MODEL MUNTE van die Z.A.R. (1874-1902). (Model coins of the S.A.R. (1874-1902).) (In the press.)

NEDERLANDSE Gedenkpenninge. (Netherlands Commemorative Medals.) Publication of the NASCO Museum. 1970.

Die SEËLVERSAMELING van die NASKO-Museum in Pretoria. (The Stamp collection of the National Cultural History and Open-Air Museum in Pretoria.) S.A. Philatelist. April 1972.

SONDAGKALENDERS. (Sunday calendars.) Bickels' Coin and Medal News. Dec./Jan. 1970.

n TALER in die tyd van Mozart. (A thaler in Mozart's time.) Bickels' Coin and Medal News. Dec./Jan. 1970.

n TUISTE van Numismatici. (A home of Numismatists.) Lantern. March 1970.

VIERENSESTIG Jaar Regeerder. (Ruler for sixty four years.) Bickels' Coin and Medal News. June/July 1972.

DEPARTMENT OF NATIONAL EDUCATION

NATIONAL MUSEUM

P.O. Box 266, Bloemfontein

Telephone: 7-3027

Director: Mr J.J. Oberholzer

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The National Museum, established in 1877, is an omnibus museum with the following divisions: Zoology, Entomology, Palaeontology, Archaeology, Ethnology and History. There is also an Education Division and a Library.

Functions and policy: The function of the National Museum is the collection, preservation and study of objects of natural and cultural-historical interest and the use thereof for educational purposes. Research projects are undertaken in six divisions.

Control and administration: The Museum is governed by a Council consisting of eight members. The Minister of National Education appoints five members, the Department of Education one and the City Council of Bloemfontein two. The Council lays down the policy and controls the finances of the Museum. The Director plans the research projects in consultation with the research staff and these projects are formulated and carried out subject to the Council's approval. Directive powers are vested in the Director.

Structure: Research work is undertaken in the following six divisions: Zoology, Entomology, Palaeontology, Archaeology, Ethnology and History. The Division of Education liaises with schools and the public. The Library satisfies the needs of the research staff. An administrative division, an art division and workshops also form part of the structure.

Staff: There are ten professional officers, one librarian, one library assistant, 8 technical officers and three administrative staff members, as well as two caretakers and twelve Non-Whites.

Finance: The Museum obtains its funds from a government subsidy.

Facilities: The Museum has a library with approximately 44 000 volumes, with an exchange scheme with 397 institutes throughout the world. It also has two photocopy machines, a dark-room, a technical workshop, etc. The Education Division liaises with schools and the public, and provides a special information service. Series of colour slides with reference to school curricula are also available.

Liaison: Liaison for purposes of research varies according to the particular programmes of specific divisions. Research facilities are offered to visiting scientists.

RESEARCH

Research recently completed

- Early History of Aviation in South Africa.

Research in progress

- Taxonomy of Oribatei (Acari)
- Studies of behaviour of birds
- Studies of the red jackal
- Morphology of the grass-carrying termite
- Bushman art
- Local history
- Morphology of Thrinaxodon
- Influence of X-rays on the development of the mesonephros of Xenopus.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

The Museum publishes an annual report on its research, administrative and other activities. Research results are published in two scientific periodicals which appear irregularly, namely, Researches of the National Museum and Memoirs of the National Museum.

Recent publications

HOFFMAN, A.C. and BAARD, E. Bushmen engravings on walking sticks, a calabash and ostrich egg-shells. Researches of the National Museum. II (8), May 8, 1969.

SAMPSON, Garth. Middle Age Industries of the Orange River Scheme Area. Memoirs of the National Museum. 4, 1969.

SAMPSON, Garth. The Smithfield industrial complex: Further field results. Memoirs of the National Museum. 5.

DEPARTMENT OF NATIONAL EDUCATION

SOUTH AFRICAN MUSEUM

P.O. Box 61, Cape Town

Telephone: 41-2660
41-2668
41-2669

Director: Dr T.H. Barry

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The South African Museum is a public museum specialising in Anthropology, Palaeontology and Zoology.

On 10 June, 1825, H.E. the Governor, Lord Charles Somerset, inaugurated by proclamation the first South African Museum with Dr Andrew Smith, M.D. as superintendent. When Dr Smith left, the collection was neglected until 1855 when Sir George Grey inaugurated by proclamation the (second) South African Museum, to be managed by three trustees, with a curator in charge. The museum soon proved to be not only a source of instruction and amusement to the public, but a valuable means for the advancement of science and the increase of knowledge of the flora, fauna and natural productions of the country.

Union made no change in the status of the Museum except to bring it within the purview of a particular ministerial department: the Department of the Interior.

In 1925 an amending Act was passed to increase the number of trustees to five, to include in addition to the three appointed by the Government, a representative each

of the Royal Society of South Africa and of the Cape Town Municipality. The amending Act also enabled a staff provident fund to be established.

In 1948 the Museum was transferred from the Department of the Interior to that of Education, Arts and Science, and on 29 October, 1954, was formally proclaimed a State-aided institution under the latter department. The State-aided Institutions Amendment Act repealed the South African Museum Act and Amendment Act and brought all the national museums and kindred institutions in the Union under the jurisdiction of the Minister for Education, Arts and Science. In 1968 the Museum was transferred to the Department of Cultural Affairs.

The Museum conducts research in the systematics of Natural History and Anthropology. The particular fields of research are Entomology, Marine Biology, Palaeontology, Archaeology and Ethnology.

Functions and policy: The functions of the Museum are as follows:

- Research: To undertake pure research into certain aspects of Natural History and Anthropology; to keep certain records pertaining to these subjects and to publish results.
- Education: To aid in the educational programme of the country by designing and constructing educational displays of Natural and Social History, by arranging special exhibits, travelling exhibitions, lectures, film shows for groups of adults, students or school children and by assisting learned societies.
- Conservation: To conserve safely for posterity study and reference collections of Natural History and other objects of value. To make these collections available either at the Museum or by sending material to other institutions.

It is the function of the Museum to concentrate on research that contributes towards a better and broader understanding of South African Natural History and Anthropology. No attempt is made to tackle applied research problems, but the results of the research done at the Museum often find application in industry or other branches of science.

Control and administration: The Museum is governed by a Board of Trustees, the members of which are appointed as follows:

- 4 by the Minister of National Education
- 1 by the Provincial Administration of the Cape
- 1 by the Cape Town City Council
- 1 by the University of Cape Town
- 1 by the University of Stellenbosch
- 1 by the Royal Society of South Africa.

The general function of the Board is to formulate policy and to supervise all aspects of the Museum's activities. This means, particularly, that it must take an active interest in the Museum's activities and ensure that the Museum maintains an international standard in so far as exhibits and research are concerned. The Board must also hold a watching brief over the spending of the funds placed at the disposal of the Museum.

Research projects are initiated and formulated by the Director and staff members concerned, and sometimes at the request of outside institutions. Directive powers are vested in the Director.

Structure: The Museum is divided into several departments. This publication is concerned only with the Department of Anthropology, which comprises Archaeology (with the Archaeological Data Recording Centre), Ethnology and Physical Anthropology. Each of these functions as a separate section.

Staff: The Department of Anthropology has 6 full-time professional staff members, 2 technical assistants and one part-time clerical assistant. There is a voluntary

part-time research associate in the Archaeology section. As Physical Anthropology has no curator it is in the care of the Quaternary Palaeontologist. The Department is served by the general administrative staff of the Museum.

Finance: The South African Museum is a Declared Institution and thus obtains funds from a government subsidy. The Human Sciences Research Council has awarded ad hoc grants for research in archaeology and ethnography, and for the recording of archaeological data.

Facilities: The library has 1720 anthropological titles and 96 periodicals; in addition the department has access to general periodicals in the library.

Liaison: Liaison has been established with the following bodies for the purpose of research:

- University of Cape Town - discussion and provision of access to collections
- University of Stellenbosch - discussion and access to collections
- Human Sciences Research Council and the Council for Scientific and Industrial Research - financial aid
- Department of Bantu Administration and Development (government ethnologist) - joint research venture
- Other museums in South Africa and other countries - discussion, access to collections, photographing of collections, loan of material for study.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

The staff of the Museum receive training through working experience.

RESEARCH

The staff-members concerned obtain co-operation from officials of the Department of Bantu Administration and Development (ethnography), Department of Forestry (archaeology and archaeological data recording), and Parks Boards (archaeological data recording); from universities; from missionaries (ethnography); from other museums; and from members of the public who volunteer to record archaeological sites.

Research data are obtained from field work, from other museum collections and from the literature. The information so gathered is recorded on cards and filed according to the system most suited to the work in progress.

Research projects completed (1970-1971)

- Study of carved stone heads
- Study of painted burial stones
- Study of the material culture of the Nharo Bushmen.

Research projects in progress

- Investigation of coastal middens of Southern Africa
- Investigation (from different aspects) of open midden sites of the south-west Cape
- Investigation of the contents of a coastal cave at Die Kelders
- Investigation and recording of rock-art, and other archaeological sites
- Study of the material culture of the Cape Nguni
- Study of the basketwork of Southern Africa
- Study of Bantu metal-working and other crafts.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

An annual report is published. It is distributed by the Museum to Government departments, libraries, to museums on the museum's exchange list and to other interested bodies. Other copies are obtained free from the Museum.

A journal, Annals of the South African Museum, is also published at irregular intervals as material becomes available. It is distributed as above and the cost per issue varies according to the length of the paper.

22853

Research findings are preserved and/or distributed in the Annals, in progress reports to sponsoring bodies, in unpublished reports in Museum files, and in departmental records.

Recent publications

RUDNER, I. and J. The Hunter and his art: A survey of rock art in Southern Africa. Cape Town, Struik. 1970.

RUDNER, I. Nineteenth-century Bushman drawings. South African Archaeological Bulletin. 25, Dec. 1970: 147-154.

SCHWEITZER, F.R. The Toxicity of some museum chemicals. SAMAB. 9(11), June 1970: 377-385.

SCHWEITZER, F.R. A preliminary report of excavations of a cave at Die Kelders. South African Archaeological Bulletin. 25, Dec. 1970: 136-138.

SHAW, E.M. Man in Africa. The Bushmen. Cape Town, Trustees of the South African Museum. May 1971.

STEYN, H.P. Aspects of the economic life of some nomadic Nharo Bushmen groups with special reference to the role of technology in subsistence. Annals of the South African Museum. 56(6), July or August 1971: 275-322.

SUMMERS, R. Forty years progress in Iron Age studies in Rhodesia, 1929-1969. South African Archaeological Bulletin. 25, Dec. 1970: 95-103.

DEPARTMENT OF NATIONAL EDUCATION

SOUTH AFRICAN NATIONAL WAR MUSEUM

P.O. Box 52090, Saxonwold, Tvl.

Telephone: 41-4703
41-2173

Director: Colonel G.R. Duxbury

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: This institution is a Museum of military history.

The South African National War Museum was first mooted by Capt. (Later Colonel) J. Agar-Hamilton, Official Historian, S.A. Defence Forces, on 16 July, 1941, when the following proposal was submitted to higher authority

"that in view of the long South African military tradition and the need for maintaining a sense of pride in South African military achievements, the Historical Records Committee recommends that steps should be taken to ensure the preservation of documents and materials of military interest to South Africa".

In the meantime other senior officers were thinking along the same lines. One of the officers was Maj.-Gen. (Later Lt.-Gen.) Geo E. Brink, who repeatedly instructed his subordinate commanders to write up the histories of their units and collect material relating to the War. He also made representations to higher authority reminding them that South Africa had neglected this aspect in 1914-1918 and stressing the need to preserve as much material as possible.

Capt. Agar-Hamilton's proposal, as well as the representations made by certain senior officers, was considered by Field-Marshal J.C. Smuts, and early in 1942 he agreed that "the collecting of material of historical value should go on but that it was still too early to think of the formation of a National Committee or to publicise the project".

From 23 May to 1 June, 1942 many of the items were displayed at the Liberty Cavalcade held at the Johannesburg Zoo Lake and this can be taken as the first occasion that the nucleus of the future Museum was placed on view to the general public. When the Liberty Cavalcade ended some of the items were placed on exhibition in the Johannesburg Public Library Building and the more bulky exhibits stored at the Municipal Waterval Compound, until the Museum moved to its present premises in the Zoological Gardens in 1946. The Museum was officially opened on 29 August, 1947. Since then it has come a long way and is today the storehouse of many of the Nation's most precious records.

Research is carried out in all military fields and the public, film companies, students of military history, authors and journalists from all over the world are assisted by the research department of this institution.

Functions and policy: The functions are as follows:

- to build up collections of a sufficiently high standard to attract and give researchers stimulus to open up new avenues of approach to the history of South Africa;
- to depict the achievements of the men and women of science and industry whose outstanding efforts in times of war have been of lasting benefit to South Africa in times of peace;
- to build up sufficient records pertaining to wars and conflicts in which South Africa has participated so that government departments may benefit thereby, particularly in regard to the study of causes and effects;
- to build and plan visual histories of regiments and other formations so that members and particularly new members of the regiments concerned, may learn at the outset of their military training the history of their units.

Control and administration: The Museum is administered and controlled by a Board of Trustees which is appointed as follows:

- 6 members by the Department of National Education
- 4 members by the South African Defence Force
- 4 members by the Provincial Administrations of the Cape, Transvaal, Orange Free State and Natal
- 3 members by the Johannesburg Municipality
- 1 member by donors.

The functions of the Board are: to formulate the policy of the Museum; to manage and control the funds, property and affairs of the Museum; to determine the research projects undertaken; to advise the Minister of National Education regarding the annual progress and other matters relating to the Museum; and to ensure that the Department is kept fully advised in regard to the working of the Museum.

Structure: The Museum consists of four departments:

- The Department of History dealing with the military history of South Africa
- a department depicting the development and growth of weapons
- specialist collections and displays, i.e. medals, uniforms, badges, flags, colours, stamps
- research and reference department, i.e. library, general reference section, photographs, films, maps, prints, war art, etc.

Staff: The professional staff comprises the Director, two chief professional officers, three professional officers and one librarian.

Finance: Funds are obtained by means of grants-in-aid from the Government, several municipalities and by way of donations from the public.

Facilities: The museum has no special equipment such as electric computers, but overseas museums with such equipment collaborate closely.

The Library has approximately 4170 volumes and 23 periodicals on the subscription list.

Information services consist of lectures, film and slide shows.

Liaison: Liaison has been established with local military history and cultural history museums as well as many overseas museums of military history. Joint ventures in research are undertaken and publications and information are exchanged.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

Museum personnel receive training at the Museum. They are expected to liaise with other museums and institutions to keep abreast of research work being carried out in those institutions.

RESEARCH

The War Museum co-operates with local and overseas museums, military history associations, specialist associations (i.e. firearms, medals, badges, uniforms, etc.) as well as with the Department of Defence in obtaining research data.

Research projects in progress

- All aspects of the South African Armed Forces in World War II
- All aspects of South African Armed Forces in World War I
- The effect of World War II on the economy of South Africa in the post-war years
- Influence of World War II on industry in South Africa and the post-war benefits derived therefrom
- South African War of 1899-1902
 - The tactical handling of opposing forces
 - Subsequent influences of these battles on present day tactics and training
- South African War of 1880-1881
 - The tactical handling of opposing forces
 - The political background to this war
 - The sieges of this war and their effect on industrial growth and development and medical science
 - The effect the tactics of this war had on subsequent training of South Africa's as well as the rest of the world's armies
- Zulu War of 1879
- Uniforms worn by South African volunteer units during past 300 years
- Rifles and muskets used in South Africa during past 300 years
- South Africans who distinguished themselves as members of the armed forces of the Republics and subsequent S.A. Defence Force.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

The Museum publishes an annual report which is available at the Museum.

The Military History Journal is published twice annually. The subscription is R2,50 per annum.

The results of research are preserved in the Museum's reference section and are available to interested parties on application.

Recent publications:

Military History Journal

Vol. 1 Nos. 1 to 7 (Dec. 1967 to Dec. 1970)
Vol. 2 Nos. 1 and 2 (June 1971 and Dec. 1971).

DEPARTMENT OF NATIONAL EDUCATION

STATE MUSEUM WINDHOEK

P.O. Box 1203, Windhoek, SWA

Telephone: 8507

Director: Mr C.G. Coetzee

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The Museum's exhibitions and research on History, Cultural History, Ethnology, Physical Anthropology and Archaeology are focussed on problems in South-West Africa.

The State Museum, as it now stands, was established during 1956.

Functions and policy: The functions of the Museum are to collect material and relevant information on the above-mentioned disciplines; to follow up the collection by further research and an analysis of the material; and to publish the results and/or bring them to the attention of the public by means of displays.

Control and administration: Up to 31 March, 1969, the Museum was directly controlled by the Administration of South-West Africa through the Director of Education. As from 1 April, 1969, control was taken over by the Department of Cultural Affairs in the Republic of South Africa and is at present controlled by the Department of National Education.

Structure: The staff is divided into professional, technical and administrative sections. The fields in which research is done are Cultural History, Social Sciences, and the Natural Sciences.

Staff: The professional staff consists of the Director and nine professional officers of whom five are concerned with human sciences.

Finance: Funds are obtained from the State budget.

Facilities: No particular research facilities are available. The Museum has at its disposal a library containing 2 000 books and 800 periodical titles.

Liaison: Liaison has been established as follows:

- CSIR (National Food Research Institute): Chemical analysis of wild roots and berries
- The South African Institute for Medical Research: Haematological research on the peoples of South-West Africa
- Consultation with university personnel on planning of ethnological research (University of Pretoria) and physical, anthropological and archaeological excavations (Universities of the Witwatersrand and Cape Town)
- H. Hitseroth (Africa Institute of SA and the University of Pretoria) on Physical Anthropological studies in the Kaokoveld

- Dr. E. Wendt's archaeological work in South-West Africa is fully sponsored by the German Research Council although his programme is planned by the Museum and all collections are housed in the Museum.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

The technical training of staff is undertaken.

RESEARCH

The Museum co-operates with the Department of Bantu Administration and Development in the Republic in obtaining experimental data.

Research projects in progress.

- Excavation on coastal middens and at petroglyph sites in the adjoining interior with a view to a comparison (Dr E. Wendt)
- Analysis of the artifacts excavated at the elephant slaughter site, Windhoek (H.R. MacCalman).

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

The Museum publishes a journal, Cimbebasia, Series B and Memoirs which appear irregularly. The annual subscription to Series A, B and Memoirs is R4,60 in South Africa and R5,75 overseas.

Recent publications

SANDELOWSKY, B.H. and VIERECK, A. Supplementary Report on the Archaeological expedition of 1962 to the Erongo mountains of South-West Africa. 1969.

WENDT, W.E. Preliminary report on an archaeological research programme in South-West Africa. Cimbebasia, Memoir No. 3.

MACCALMAN, H.R. The Otjinungua valley Site: A Middle Stone Age Occurrence on the South-West Africa/Angola border.

DEPARTMENT OF NATIONAL EDUCATION

WAR MUSEUM, BLOEMFONTEIN

P.O. Box 704, Bloemfontein

Telephone: 7-3447
Telegrams: WAR MUSEUM

Director: Mr K.J. Pienaar

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The War Museum was founded on 30 September, 1931 by the Women's National Monument Commission in order to preserve, exhibit, catalogue and make available to research workers historical material such as relics (made by prisoners of war) war documents, clothing, photographs, reading matter, household articles and war diaries etc.

As a result of the lack of funds needed to complete the task which had been initiated, the government made its first annual contribution of R600,00 for the maintenance of the institution on the condition that the museum and a section of the grounds be

ceded to the government. In 1947 the government grant was increased to R800,00 per annum and a full-time curator was appointed. Meanwhile the collection had increased to such an extent that supplementary accommodation had become essential. In 1952 the institution was declared a museum by the Government and a double-storey wing and small library which were added in 1956 partly met the need for extra accommodation. Building is continuing at present on a three-storey wing and should be completed by August, 1972. With the material at its disposal, the institution will then be in a position to display, systematically and chronologically, the wars of independence and armed conflicts from 1880-1914 in their various facets of cause, progress and effect.

The institution is now concentrating on the processing of the collected material in the following fields:

- The scientific preservation, restoration and exhibition of all display material
- the compilation of an exhaustive catalogue of the contents of the museum
- the tracing and collection of other existing material on the period concerned
- establishment of a photographic documentation centre on the period concerned
- the revision and publication of war diaries and memoirs in the De Wet Annals (in collaboration with the South African Academy) (It is anticipated that the first publication will appear this year)
- the compilation of a comprehensive bibliography on the 1880-1914 period
- the rendering of an educational service including lectures and film-shows to school and post-school groups, and
- when additional money and staff are available, the tackling of an extensive research project on all aspects of the Afrikaner's fight for independence (1880-1914).

Functions and policy: The functions of the War Museum include the following:

- The collection, preservation, exhibition and processing of all material and reading matter on the Afrikaner's fight for independence (1880-1914)
- making all data available to research workers
- the execution of research projects on the fight for independence
- the rendering of an educational service to school and post-school groups
- the establishment of a photographic cabinet on the fight for independence
- the publication of research findings, diaries and memoirs.

Control and administration: The Museum is governed by the Board of the War Museum which is responsible to the Minister of National Education and the Secretary for National Education.

The precise functions of the governing body as expounded in the Government Gazette 1151 of 11 July, 1969 are stipulated as follows:

"8(1). Subject to the stipulations of the Act and these regulations -

- (a) a board shall formulate the policy of an institution;
- (b) in the case of an institution with research functions a board shall determine the research project to be undertaken by its officials or employees;
- (c) a board shall advise the Minister on matters with which the institution is concerned;
- (d) a board shall provide information required by the Secretary.

(2). Subject to the stipulations of the Act and the regulations, a board shall prescribe rules pertaining to the proper government and management of the affairs of the institution including rules concerning -

- (a) the procedure at meetings of the board;
- (b) the acceptance, safe keeping, responsibility for, banking, expenditure and control of the funds of the institution;

- (c) the procedure with regard to the request for and acceptance of tenders for the execution of work on behalf of the institution and in respect of the supply of goods and material to the institution; and
 - (d) the responsibility for and disposal of stock, equipment, livestock, library material and articles which are kept for purposes of exhibition, research or study and any other movable property of whatever nature which either belong to the institution or are entrusted to its charge.
- (3) Any rules referring to the matters mentioned in sub-regulation (2)(b), (c) and (d) shall be subject to the approval of the Secretary."

Research projects are planned and formulated by the Board on the advice of the Director and carried out by the Director and the staff of the institution with the assistance of the History Department of the UOFS where necessary. Directive powers are vested in the Director.

Structure: The Museum's activities are controlled by:

- Board of Control consisting of 7 members of which 4 are appointed by the government and 3 by the Women's National Monument Commission
- The Director, a Senior Administrative Assistant and a Female Assistant (typist) handle all administrative and financial matters
- The professional section is responsible for the identification of all objects and photographs and for the implementation of all research projects, for making exhibits available for exhibition and for the planning of the latter
- The technical section is responsible for photographic work, restoration, exhibitions and any matter demanding pure technical knowledge
- The Security section is responsible for the safe custody of all exhibits, for supervision and maintenance of the grounds and for the daily cleaning of offices, workshops, laboratories, the museum etc.

Staff: There are three professional and seven administrative and other staff members attached to the Museum.

Finance: Funds are obtained from government grants and donations.

Facilities: The Museum has access to the Free State Archives Depot, the Institute for Contemporary History (UOFS), private libraries and museums. The library of the museum has 750 volumes and approximately 200 periodicals and brochures on the 1880-1914 period, of which many are contemporary literature from 1899-1902.

Information services have reference only to the period covered by the institution and are provided for school groups, post-school groups and overseas visitors.

Liaison: The Museum has established liaison with the University of the Orange Free State, the South African Academy for Arts and Sciences, and the Department of National Education (Museums and Archive Depots) with a view to joint research, concerted use of amenities and financial assistance.

RESEARCH

The Museum undertakes documentary research in co-operation with universities, archive depots, museums and private concerns. Data are processed for theses and for application in the system of the documentation of photographs.

Research in progress

- Documentation of photographs
- The life of the prisoners of war (1900-1902)
- The military organization of the Boer Commandos.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

An annual report on the activities of the Institute is compiled and sent to the Department of National Education.

From 1971 the De Wet Annals will appear annually in collaboration with the South African Academy which will also distribute this publication.

All research findings will be published annually in the De Wet Annals.

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL WELFARE AND PENSIONS

RESEARCH DIVISION

Department of Social Welfare and Pensions

Private Bag, Pretoria

Telephone: 39311
Telegrams: WELPEN

Head: Mr F.P. Pieterse

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The Research Division was established on 1 October, 1937. It is a subdivision of the Professional Welfare Services branch of the Department and undertakes research on Social Work in connection with schemes and services which fall under the Department.

Functions and policy: The purpose of the Research Division is to further the efficiency of welfare services. To realize this purpose, research on Social Work is undertaken in connection with the various welfare services, the data are processed and the results made available.

Control and administration: The Research Division is governed by the Department of Social Welfare and Pensions.

When research projects of, inter alia, a comprehensive nature and in which other organizations might be interested are undertaken, planning committees are appointed which may help with the design of the projects.

Besides the officials of the Department who serve on such planning committees, organizations such as the universities and the private welfare organizations are also represented on the committees.

Research projects which are suggested by the Department and organizations such as the National Advisory Board on Alcoholism and the National Welfare Council and its various commissions, are formulated, planned and executed by the Research Division.

Ad hoc planning committees, as mentioned above, are appointed to assist with the planning in applicable cases.

Directive powers are vested in the Head of the Research Division.

Staff: The staff of the Research Division consists of six professional officers and is composed as follows:

- 1 Assistant Head: Professional Services (Head of Subdivision)
- 3 Chief professional officers

1 Senior professional officer

1 Professional officer.

All the professional officers are occupied full-time with research. There are no administrative, clerical or other staff members attached to the Subdivision.

Finance: The Subdivision is financed from the budget of the Department.

Facilities: An electronic computer is available for the processing of data. The Department has its own library which contains 4088 books and 90 periodical titles.

Liaison: Liaison with a view to research has been established with universities, private welfare organizations, the National Welfare Council with its various commissions as well as the National Advisory Council on Alcoholism. Ad hoc planning committees, on which persons representing the various organizations serve in advisory capacity, are appointed.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

Research workers receive in-service training by means of series of lectures which are at the same time included, for reference purposes, in a manual for research on Social Work.

RESEARCH

There is co-operation with the departmental regional and branch offices, private welfare organizations and with particular groups of the community to obtain data.

Literature studies and questionnaires are the most general methods by which data are collected. The collected data are processed by an electronic computer.

Research projects recently completed

- Gambling - a literature study
- Investigation into the success of the application of Section 16 of the Retreats and Rehabilitation Centres Act, 1963 (Act No. 86 of 1963)
- Investigation into the relationship between alcoholism and drug dependence
- Investigation into the need for institutional care of the physically handicapped
- Survey of community services in respect of the aged in the Republic
- Determination of standards for institutions in respect of physically and mentally disabled
- Evaluation of the methods of treatment at the Rehabilitation Centre
- Investigation into the need for a retreat for alcoholics in Cape Town Area
- Determination of need for homes and protective workshops for mentally deficient persons
- Investigation into the use of caravan parks as permanent residence.

Research projects in progress

- Investigation into the need for places of care for pre-school and school-going children
- Investigation into the Central Case Registers
- Investigation into the need for a rehabilitation centre for White women
- Investigation into community centres
- Investigation into the effectiveness of the administration of social pensions and grants
- Evaluation of the Disability Grants Scheme
- Survey of non-committed children in childrens' homes
- Evaluation of the care of children in childrens' homes
- Case load norms - Social Workers in service of cripple care societies
- Case load norms - Social Workers in service of mental health societies
- Evaluation of foster care placements

- Evaluation of the Old Age Pension Scheme
- Evaluation of the Department's professional services to the courts
- Evaluation of the Intake and Screening Services, the application of the Social Casework Method and the different kinds of reports in regional and branch offices
- Investigation into the provision of special accommodation for the aged by local authorities and utility companies
- Determination of the need for a crèche for the pre-school children of employees of the Department of Social Welfare and Pensions and other near-by Government Departments.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

A departmental annual report is published periodically in which the activities of, inter alia, the Research Division are incorporated. These annual reports are obtainable from the Government Printer, Pretoria, while libraries also have them.

The journal Social Welfare and Pensions is published half-yearly by the Department. This journal is distributed free of charge to private social organizations, libraries, universities, members of the National Welfare Board, the various commissions of the National Welfare Board and other interested bodies and persons.

Since September, 1962, the Department has published a series under the title Research and Information. The publications in this series are also distributed free of charge to organizations mentioned above.

Publications in the Research and Information Series

- | | |
|---------------|--|
| No. 1 of 1970 | Kindersorg in Noorweë en Nederland. (Child Care in Norway and the Netherlands.) |
| No. 2 of 1970 | Groepwerk as 'n Metode in Maatskaplike Werk soos toegepas deur die S.A. Vrouefederasie. (Group Work as a Method in Social Work as applied by the S.A. Women's Federation.) |
| No. 3 of 1970 | Drug Dependence and Some of its Concomitant Aspects in the Republic of South Africa. |
| No. 4 of 1970 | Selected Papers on Alcoholism. |
| No. 5 of 1970 | Maatreëls wat in die Buiteland ten behoeve van die Gesinslewe toegepas word. (Measures applied abroad on behalf of family-life.) |
| No. 6 of 1970 | Alkoholisme in die Staatsdiens. (Alcoholism in the Public Service.) |
| No. 7 of 1970 | Alkoholisme en Afhanklikheid van Verdowingsmiddels. (Alcoholism and Dependence on Drugs.) |
| No. 8 of 1970 | Manual on Crèches. |
| No. 9 of 1970 | 'n Studiebesoek aan Australië oor Welsynsdienste. (A Study visit to Australia on Welfare Services.) |

SOUTH AFRICAN RAILWAYS

DIVISION PLANNING AND PRODUCTIVITY

General Manager's Office,
South African Railways,
Wolmarans Street, Johannesburg

Telephone: 713-2400
Telegrams: SASPLAN

Head: Mr H.J.L. du Toit

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The Planning and Productivity Division was established in 1954 and its activities are directed towards advanced planning, methods of control statistics, costing and operating research and assessments of future trends relative to the railways' spheres of interest.

Functions and policy: The functions and aims of the Division Planning and Productivity of the Railways, can be summarized in broad outline as follows:

- To make recommendations in connection with more extensive new projects
- to relate transport schemes to the potential national development
- to promote efficiency in the service.

As far as the first two above-mentioned functions are concerned, the Division Planning and Productivity acts as the organ of the Planning Council. The Council functions under the chairmanship of a Deputy General Manager and a few highly placed officials serve as committee members.

Control and administration: The Division Planning and Productivity functions under the direction of the Head of Planning and Productivity, who is an executive member of the Railways. Research on comprehensive improvement projects is undertaken by professional officers attached to the Division.

Structure: The Division Planning and Productivity is subdivided into the following four sections:

- Physical planning: This subdivision is concerned, inter alia, with the investigation into all aspects of the carrying capacity of sections of railway line, yards and depots and the introduction of proposals for their improvement; the co-ordination of the most important large construction schemes in order to ensure their rapid and effective implementation and the investigation aimed at obtaining greater efficiency, especially in the technical and operating fields.
- Economics, statistics and cost accounting: This subdivision is a section which not only plays a vital role as far as physical planning is concerned, but also undertakes specific investigations within its own field on behalf of all departments and divisions.
- Data Processing: This subdivision uses the electronic computer for a number of accounting and other tasks which in the past were mainly performed by means of clerical labour. Besides this, the intention is to employ the computer in future for a variety of other purposes, of which the most important at this stage is the control of trucks and locomotives with a view to ensuring better use of rolling stock and tractive power.
- Administrative: The activities of this subdivision stem from the functioning of the Planning Board, all aspects relating to extensive improvement schemes, new railway lines and harbours.

Staff: The staff establishment, including all grades of posts, at present numbers 210.

Finance: No special allocation of funds for research is made. Capital and current expenses are defrayed by the Railways' annual budget.

Facilities: Wide use is made of electronic computers and the Railways' Reference Library has about 60 000 volumes and numerous periodicals at its disposal.

Liaison: The Division Planning and Productivity has established liaison with various public bodies and government departments in connection with transport and other matters of common interest. In addition, publications are received from various private and government institutions, while courses in cost accounting, supplementing the work in Transport Economics, are offered by officials of this division at the University of Stellenbosch and the Rand Afrikaans University.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

Post-graduate training is provided internally by means of an initial orientation period with a view to gaining a practical insight into railway operations, and in-service training thereafter.

Bursaries are granted to promising candidates to study for degrees in Commerce.

RESEARCH

Experimental data and results are used internally.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

No publications or documents are issued to the public.

SOUTH AFRICAN RAILWAYS

VOCATIONAL SECTION

Room 1429, Paul Kruger Building,
Wolmarans Street, Johannesburg

Telephone: 713-2165
Telegrams: SARS

Chief Vocational Officer: Mr B.J. van der Walt

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: Vocational work was started on a limited scale in 1961, when a graduate member of the clerical staff selected Non-White personnel. After this the services of more clerical staff were employed on work such as the selection of White personnel, guidance to railwaymen on work and adjustment problems, human relationships, etc.

The officials of the Section have been accorded professional status since 1966.

Research is done on labour turnover, absenteeism, safety, the effective utilization of manpower, morale, and so on.

The Vocational Section is an integral part of the General Manager's office but was decentralized in 1969, with the result that vocational staff are found in each of the nine Railway systems.

Control and administration: The section is controlled by members of the executive of the South African Railways, consisting of the General Manager, the Deputy General Manager (staff) and the Chief Vocational Officer. They lay down policy.

Research projects are formulated and launched at the request of departments within the railway organization. The Section is thus primarily a managerial instrument with a consulting function.

Staff: There are 57 full-time professional staff members and they are assisted by an administrative staff of 9.

Finance: Funds are obtained from the Railways and Harbours budget.

Facilities: The section has access to electronic computers and the Reference Library of the Railways, in which there are approximately 60 000 volumes.

Liaison: There is liaison with the Human Sciences Research Council, the National Institute for Personnel Research, universities, the Department of Defence, the mining industry, Iscor and the Department of Labour. Combined research projects are undertaken and information is exchanged.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

Research personnel are trained by means of study conferences and seminars.

The South African Railways organization offers bursaries (undergraduate as well as post-graduate) for university study which will benefit the holders of bursaries as well as the Railway Administration.

RESEARCH

All experimental data are obtained within the organization.

Research projects in progress

- An investigation into the physical and psychological suitability of a group of semi-skilled workers
- Investigation into labour turnover and absenteeism among semi-skilled workers, e.g. shunters, firemen, etc.
- Investigation into the role of a number of psycho-motor functions in the successful performance of train drivers
- The determination of the psychological, social and physical effects of overtime and shift work on workers
- The development of a system for the analysis of occupational accidents with a view to identifying factors which cause accidents
- The development of a merit evaluation system for clerks
- An investigation into the possible contribution which the TAT can make in respect of the identification of leadership potential
- The application of clinical-psychological techniques to promote the utilization of manpower
- An investigation into the usefulness of projective techniques in industry
- Selection of Announcers (Trains)
- Selection of Port Goods Superintendents
- Selection of Bus Drivers (Non-White)
- Selection of Courier Drivers
- Selection of Engineering Assistants
- Selection of Instructors
- Selection of Learner Draughtsmen
- Selection of Pilots
- Selection of Running Shed Foremen
- Selection of Drivers for heavy duty vehicles
- Selection of Carriage Repairers
- Selection of Non-White Leaders (Permanent Way)
- Selection of clerical staff

- Selection of Police Recruits
- Selection of Police Officers
- Selection of Programmers
- Selection of Pipeline Despatchers
- Selection of Pipeline Foremen
- Selection of Technical Assistants (Ultrasonic Flaw Detectors)
- Selection of Apprentices
- Selection of Sales Promotion Officers
- Selection of Lorry Drivers (Non-White).

Research projects recently completed

- Selection of Barrier Attendants (tickets)
- Investigation into labour turnover and absenteeism among Drivers (delivery service) at Kaserne.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

The activities of the Section are briefly dealt with in the Annual Report of the General Manager of Railways. Research findings are filed.

PROVINCIAL ADMINISTRATION OF THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

EDUCATION BUREAU

P.O. Box 13, Cape Town

Telephone: 45-9218
Telegrams: EDUCATION

Head: Mr R.J.C. Sahlertz

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: As a result of a strongly motivated recommendation by the Director of Education, the Executive Committee of the Provincial Administration of the Cape Province decided, on 26 November, 1969, that approval be granted for the establishment of an education bureau in the Education Department with effect from 1 January, 1970. The Bureau commenced its functions on 1 April, 1970. The teachers' associations of the Cape Province, viz Die Suid-Afrikaanse Onderwysersunie and The South African Teachers' Association, had previously campaigned strongly for the establishment of a bureau for educational research in the Education Department.

Functions and policy: The general functions can be briefly summarised as follows: Educational study, investigation and research at provincial level, in order to find a scientific basis, as far as the Cape Province is concerned, for its policy adjustments and extension of education. This entails, inter alia, investigation into and evaluation of curricula, methods of training and teaching, testing, examining and classification; educational facilities, equipment and educational aids; the study and

cognisance of modern trends in education and educational publications in this country and abroad.

Control and administration: The Education Bureau is controlled by the Department of Education. The Director of Education administers the Bureau, plans and formulates research projects, considers proposed research and instructs the Bureau to carry out tasks.

Staff: The staff of the Bureau comprises three full-time professional members and one clerical assistant/typist.

Finance: Expenditure incurred by the Education Bureau, which at this stage entails only the salaries of the staff, is met out of the funds of the Provincial Administration's budget for education.

Facilities: The Bureau has access to all existing facilities of the Department and makes free use of the Education Library and its interlibrary system.

Liaison: The Education Bureau has already established liaison with the Human Sciences Research Council, South African universities, the Joint Matriculation Board and other Departments of Education (and their education bureaux) with a view to obtaining and exchanging publications and projects. Co-operation is envisaged with all bodies which have the interests of formal and formative education at heart. The Bureau is represented on the Interdepartmental Committee for Co-ordination of Provincial Research (Heads of Education Bureaux or representatives of Education Departments which do not have Education Bureaux), which was established in 1970.

RESEARCH

In order to obtain research data, the co-operation of universities, training colleges, schools, inspectors of education, other education departments, South African embassies abroad and other bodies is sought.

The gathering of data is done by means of circulars and questionnaires which are processed by members of the Bureau for use by the Director of Education.

Research projects recently completed

- The failing of pupils in Cape schools in the November/December examinations, 1969
- The possible introduction of a Registration Council for Teachers
- Differentiated allocation of bursaries to students for training as secondary teachers
- The basic principles of tests and examinations
- Children from beyond the borders of the Republic of South Africa who attend provincial schools in South Africa: Cape Province
- The ratio between the salary scales of teachers in Category C and lower and the salaries of persons who are not in educational service and who have had comparable or inferior training
- The three-term school year
- Forecast of the requirements for teaching staff in Cape Province
- An investigation into pre-primary education abroad and in the Republic of South Africa
- Curriculum and syllabus planning for the Cape Province
- Investigation into the abuse of drugs in Cape schools
- Comment on the rectification of the position of Education
- The shortage of teachers in the various secondary subjects (Stds 6-10) in all schools in the Cape Province
- The situation of technical high schools in the Cape Province
- A list of educational terms and their description, as interpreted by the Cape Education Department
- Concept programme for the Education Year and National Education Conference.

Research projects in progress

- The inspection system in the Cape Province
- The utilization of closed circuit television in the training colleges and schools of the Cape Province
- Investigation into Shorthand/Snelskrif systems
- Subject choice in smaller high schools
- A list of priorities with regard to refresher courses for the in-service training of teachers.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

The annual report of the Education Bureau is included in the annual report of the Director of Education.

Research findings of the Bureau have as yet been available for immediate and local use and are furnished to other bodies only with the approval of the Director of Education.

PROVINCIAL ADMINISTRATION OF THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE

DEPARTMENT OF NATURE CONSERVATION

ALBANY MUSEUM

Albany Museum, Grahamstown, C.P.

Telephone: 3321

Director: Mr C.F. Jacot-Guillarmod

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The Albany Museum has a direct interest in regional archaeological and cultural history studies in the Eastern Cape Province. The Museum conducts research in the prehistory of the Eastern Cape and the History and Cultural History of the British Settlers, prior to 1820, 1820 and thereafter.

Control and administration: The Albany Museum is governed by the Cape Provincial Council and a local Board of Trustees.

Structure: The Museum has two divisions, namely, the Archaeology Section of the Natural History Museum and the Cultural History Museum (1820 Settlers' Memorial Museum).

Staff: The staff consists of a professional officer (Archaeology), a senior professional officer (History) and a professional officer (History).

Finance: The Albany Museum obtains its funds for research purposes from the Cape Provincial Administration, local sources and the public.

Facilities: The Museum has its own library which is in the process of being catalogued.

RESEARCH

Research projects in progress

- Prehistory of the Eastern Cape Province
- Genealogy of British settlers, before 1820, 1820 and thereafter.

- Research into cultural history (British, Dutch and Afrikaans)
- Research into history (in detail - South African)
- Research into the local scene (people, places, conditions, etc.)

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

The Museum publishes an annual report which is circulated to subscribers and is available from the Director, Albany Museum, Grahamstown.

The Museum also publishes a journal, Annals of the Cape Provincial Museums which is obtainable through exchange and may be purchased from the Museum. Research papers have appeared in various national and international journals.

PROVINCIAL ADMINISTRATION OF THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE DEPARTMENT OF NATURE CONSERVATION

ALEXANDER MCGREGOR MEMORIAL MUSEUM

P.O. Box 316, Kimberley

Telephone: 8311
5862

Director: Dr R. Liversidge

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The Museum, which was established in 1907, specializes in Archaeology, Ethnology, History and Natural History.

Control and administration: A Board of Trustees controls the Museum. The Department of Nature Conservation of the Cape Provincial Administration sets the regulations. The Board consists of six members who represent the Cape Provincial Administration, four members who represent the Kimberley City Council, one member who represents the Divisional Council and one member who represents the subscribers. Projects are initiated and formulated by the professional staff.

Directive powers are vested in the Director of the Museum.

Structure: The Museum until recently consisted of three divisions in three different buildings, namely, the Old Museum, the New Museum and the Duggan-Cronin Bantu Gallery. With the acquisition of historic buildings near the Duggan-Cronin Bantu Gallery, the Old and New Museums will be moved to the Kimberley Sanatorium. The Sanatorium, Rudd's House, and the Duggan-Cronin Bantu Gallery will form a reconstituted museum complex. The Magersfontein Field Museum is situated on the Magersfontein Battlefield, 23 miles from Kimberley.

Staff: There are six professional officers, three technical officers, two secretarial staff members, and six other staff members.

Finance: The Museum obtains its funds from the Provincial Administration, local sources, and the public. Estimated expenditure for 1972 is R95 000 of which 5% will be spent on research.

Facilities: The library has 1 270 volumes and 480 serial titles.

Liaison: The Museum exchanges publications and information with several universities and State departments.

RESEARCH

The Museum co-operates with the universities, the public and the Department of Bantu Administration and Development in obtaining research data.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

Research activities are set out in the Museum's annual report.

The Annals of the Cape Provincial Museums is published jointly with other museums. Research results are published in scientific periodicals.

Recent publications

HUMPHREYS, A.J.B. The Remains from Koffiefontein burials excavated by W. Fowler and preserved in the McGregor Museum, Kimberley. South African Archaeological Bulletin. 25 (99-100), 1970: 104-115.

HUMPHREYS, A.J.B. and MAGGS, T.M.O'C. Further graves and cultural material from the banks of the Riet River. South African Archaeological Bulletin. 25 (99-100), 1970: 116-126.

HUMPHREYS, A.J.B. The Role of raw material and the concept of the Fauresmith. South African Archaeological Bulletin. 25 (99-100), 1970: 139-144.

HUMPHREYS, A.J.B. Age determination of the rock art of Southern Africa. In: SCHOONRAAD, M. ed. Rock paintings of Southern Africa. 1971.

PROVINCIAL ADMINISTRATION OF THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE

DEPARTMENT OF NATURE CONSERVATION

C.P. NEL MUSEUM

P.O. Box 43, Oudtshoorn

Telephone: 3551
Telegrams: MUSEUM

Curator: Mr A. de Wet

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The establishment of the C.P. Nel Museum was due to the late C.P. Nel who began his collection of cultural-historical items in 1937. It was only on 18 February, 1950 that the collection was promulgated a museum, a Museum Council appointed and a Provincial grant of £100 p.a. (R200) made. The Municipal Council added a further R50 p.a. The Museum building in Hoog Street and its contents were bequeathed to the Board of Trustees only one day before Col. Nel's death in 1950. Under the late N.A. Smit's guidance, the collection was greatly extended. A few years ago, the Provincial Administration bequeathed the old building of the Boys' School to the Municipality to serve as the future Museum building. The restoration work has practically been completed. The collection is mainly of a cultural-historical nature, although a large part can also be described as natural-historical.

Functions and policy: The general functions of the Museum are to collect, preserve, conduct research, exhibit, educate and to preserve the way of life of earlier generations as a heritage.

Control and administration: The Provincial Museums in the Cape Province fall under the Department of Nature Conservation of the Provincial Administration. Local administration is in the hands of the Board of Control, which consists of six members, three of whom represent the Administrator, one the Municipality, one the Divisional Council and one the registered members. The Curator is the administrative officer and is directly responsible to the Board of Control. The functions of the Board of Control entail the collection of funds, administration of finances, control over the broad planning and active interest in and co-operation with the Museum. The Curator, who is also the secretary, treasurer and chief planner, undertakes research in as far as it is possible for him to do so.

Staff: The staff consists of the Curator (professional officer), one caretaker, one technician and two cleaners.

Finance: All salaries are paid by the Provincial Administration. All other expenditure (maintenance, expansion, purchases, etc.) are subsidised on a 50% basis. The Museum is dependent on donations, membership fees, collections, various exhibitions, etc.

Liaison: The Museum is affiliated to the S.A. Museums Association, Provincial Museum Council and the S.A. Firearms Society and subscribes to SAMAB (South African Museums Association Bulletin). A cultural-historical association, which regularly exchanges information, was recently established.

RESEARCH

Information on old Oudtshoorn is gathered by means of circulars and regular columns in the local newspaper. Circulars have also been sent out in order to obtain comprehensive genealogical particulars of old families. All information is recorded and stored.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

The annual report of the Museum is published in a composite annual report which deals with all the provincial museums.

PROVINCIAL ADMINISTRATION OF THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE

DEPARTMENT OF NATURE CONSERVATION

DROSTDY MUSEUM

Swellendam

Telephone: 270

Curator: Dr Mary A. Cook

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The Drostdy is a cultural-historical museum. It was established in 1939. In that year, the Government bought the Swellendam Drostdy, built in 1746 and the only eighteenth century Drostdy which is still untouched, from the Steyn family. The building was restored by the Department of Public Works and then furnished as a Historical Museum by an honorary curator with a local committee under the control of the Municipality. A large collection of antiques, mostly from Swellendam and the vicinity, was housed there. In 1963 Government support was given for the first time when the Drostdy was taken over as a provincial Museum by the Cape Provincial Administration.

Control and administration: The Drostdy is governed by a Board of Trustees, of whom two are appointed by the Administration, two by local bodies and one by the subscribers.

Structure: The Museum consists of:

- The Drostdy building which contains the official rooms, i.e. the court room and offices, as well as the living quarters, namely living-room, dining-room, bedrooms, pantry and kitchen. All the rooms have been furnished and equipped in a style resembling that of the time as closely as possible.
- The Barn and Slave quarters which house a large collection of antique farming implements, as well as two Voortrekker ox-waggon (one from the 18th century) and other vehicles.
- The Old Prison which consists of two parts:
 - . Two semi-detached houses, with the entrance to the prison between them. The secretary of the Drostdy and the bailiff lived there respectively. At present the houses are occupied by the Drostdy staff.
 - . The prison cells, courtyard etc. which have been restored to their appearance in about 1813 by comprehensive restoration work.
- The Trade Museum is under construction in the big yard behind the Old Prison and certain old trades will be exhibited there. The Blacksmith's Shop has already been completed and equipped. Small thatched buildings for a Shoe and Harness-maker's Shop and a Copper-smith workshop have already been completed but must still be equipped. In the 18th century the Drostdy had its own Water-mill; the foundations were discovered, and the mill-building was re-erected. The original mill-pond and furrow are still there and the construction of the mill-wheel is envisaged. In former years a Horse-mill was used in the dry parts of the district and a similar mill has been erected in the mill-house which has been built for this purpose.

Staff: The staff consists of a Curator, a professional officer, a technical officer, a caretaker of the grounds, a caretaker and a secretary and 6 skilled and semi-skilled Non-White labourers.

Finance: The Administration pays all salaries and half of the acquisitions, maintenance and expansion. Additional funds are obtained from local bodies and from subscribers; also from the sale of brochures etc. The expenditure for 1972 was R25 000.

Facilities: The Drostdy has a library with historical works (e.g. the complete set of the Van Riebeeck Society and of Theal) as well as an archive with a large collection of documents which concern local persons, history and places.

RESEARCH

Research, mainly undertaken by the Curator, includes fields such as

- old properties in the town and on farms in the district
- the exact course of the old Cape Waggon Trail and its crossings of the Breë River
- the characteristic style of furniture made in the Overberg in former days
- the history of the Drostdy and the Old Prison itself.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

An annual report is obtainable at the Drostdy. A brochure, namely Die Drostdy op Swellendam/The Drostdy at Swellendam, 1960, has been published.

PROVINCIAL ADMINISTRATION OF THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE

DEPARTMENT OF NATURE CONSERVATION

EAST LONDON MUSEUM

East London, C.P.

Telephone: 2-2632

Director: Dr M. Courtenay-Latimer

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The Museum was established in 1931. Research is undertaken in the fields of Natural Science, Ethnology and History.

Control and administration: The Museum is governed by a Board of Trustees, the members of which represent the Provincial Administration, the East London Divisional Council, the Municipality and Museum subscribers. The functions of the Board are to control and guide the activities of the Museum.

Research projects are planned and formulated by the Director and carried out by the professional officers.

Staff: There are four professional officers and seven administrative, clerical and other staff members.

Finance: The Museum is financed by the Provincial Administration. Grants are received from the Town Council, the Divisional Council and members of the public contribute by means of subscriptions.

Facilities: The Museum contains general collections of Natural History as well as ethnological and historical material.

The Museum library has 2340 volumes and 98 serial titles. It specializes in the fields of Ornithology, Conchology, Ethnology and Local History.

Liaison: Liaison which consists mainly of the sharing of facilities has been established with the Durban Museum, the Percy Fitzpatrick Institute of African Ornithology, Rhodes University and other institutions.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

The Museum publishes an annual report.

PROVINCIAL ADMINISTRATION OF THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE

DEPARTMENT OF NATURE CONSERVATION

HUGUENOT MEMORIAL MUSEUM

P.O. Box 37, Franschhoek, C.P.

Telephone: 232

Curatrix: Mrs E. le Roux (acting)

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The Museum was established on 11 March, 1967 and conducts research on the genealogy of the descendants of the Cape Huguenots.

Control and administration: The Museum is controlled by the Cape Provincial Administration and is administered by a Board of Control. Research projects are planned, formulated and carried out by the Board of Control, the Curatrix and members of the staff. Directive powers are vested in the Curatrix.

Staff: The Museum has two full-time and/or part-time members on its staff who are concerned with research as well as 3 administrative staff members.

Finance: The Museum receives a provincial grant. Other funds are obtained by means of donations and admission fees. The provincial grant for 1971/72 was R25 910.

Facilities: The Museum has a small specialized library and archives of descendants of the Huguenots.

PROVINCIAL ADMINISTRATION OF THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE

DEPARTMENT OF NATURE CONSERVATION

PORT ELIZABETH MUSEUM

Humewood, Port Elizabeth

Telephone: 27368

Director: Dr J.R. Grindley

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The Port Elizabeth Museum is a Cape Provincial Museum. Research in the human sciences covers the fields of Cultural History and Archaeology.

Functions and policy: The Museum is a public museum. Functions include the collection and conservation of material, research, public education and entertainment.

Control and administration: The Museum is governed by a Board of Trustees consisting of twelve members. Six members are appointed by the Provincial Administration, four by the City Council, one by the Divisional Council and one by the subscribers. Research projects are planned, formulated and carried out by the Director or the professional officers. Directive powers are vested in the Director.

Structure: The Museum has several research departments, but the only research departments in the human sciences are Cultural History and Archaeology.

Staff: The Museum has 12 staff members engaged in research including one Historian and one Honorary Archaeologist. Administrative, clerical and other staff number 60.

Finance: The Museum obtains a subsidy from the Provincial Administration, revenue from the Snake Park and Oceanarium and is financially assisted by the CSIR, Municipality, Divisional Council and others.

Facilities: The Museum has study collections in Archaeology and Cultural History. The library containing about 20 000 volumes includes a section on Cultural History and Archaeology.

The Museum has a full-time guide/lecturer and a school teacher on the staff.

Liaison: Liaison has been established with the University of Port Elizabeth, Rhodes University, the CSIR and other bodies. The liaison entails co-operation with regard to research projects.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

The Museum trains its workers by means of seminars, university teaching and vacation employment of students.

RESEARCH

The Museum co-operates with other individual workers in universities and museums to obtain research data.

No major research projects are in progress in either Cultural History or Archaeology owing to the re-organization of the Museum collections in a new building.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

The Museum publishes an annual report which is distributed to other museums and is obtainable on request from the Museum.

The Annals of the Cape Provincial Museums is published in conjunction with other Cape Provincial Museums.

Museum records are conserved and important findings are published in the appropriate journals.

Recent publications

GRINDLEY, J.R., SPEED, E. and MAGGS, T. The Age of the Bonteberg shelter deposits, Cape Peninsula. S. Afr. Archaeol. Bul. 25, 1970: 24.

NEETHLING, E.M. Nuwe lig op naam: Algoabaai beteken baai van leed. (New light on name: Algoa Bay means bay of sorrow) Oosterlig. 15 April 1970.

NEETHLING, E.M. Der Sozial-kulturelle Hintergrund der Bantukunst in Südlichen Afrika. Die Waage. 10, 1971: 15-22.

NEETHLING, E.M. Die Werk van die Gids/Dosent. (The work of the guide/lecturer) (In the press.)

NEETHLING, E.M. and SAUNDERS, E. Aid, die hulplokomotief van die oudste lokomotief in S.A. (Aid, the banking-engine of the oldest locomotive in S.A.) Die Taalgenoot. 39(6), 1970: 13.

SAUNDERS, E. and NEETHLING, E.M. Aid, an old locomotive. Looking Back. 10(1), 1970: 10-12.

PROVINCIAL ADMINISTRATION OF THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE
DEPARTMENT OF NATURE CONSERVATION
STELLENBOSCH MUSEUM

Grosvenor House, Drostdy Street, Stellenbosch

Telephone: 5223

Curator: Mr M.J. le Roux

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The Museum is a cultural-historical museum which was established in 1965. Research is done on architecture, furniture and household appliances with a view to well-documented exhibitions and publications.

Functions and policy: The functions of the Museum entail the preservation and exhibition of objects of cultural-historical importance, particularly with reference to the history of Stellenbosch.

Control and administration: The Museum is controlled by a Board of Trustees consisting of six members. One member represents the Municipality of Stellenbosch, one the Divisional Council of Stellenbosch, three the Administrator, while the sixth member is chosen as the members' representative.

The Board of Trustees is responsible for the administration and research done by the Museum. Research projects are planned and carried out in consultation with the Board of Trustees.

Directive powers are vested in the Curator.

Staff: The staff consists of the Curator, a Technical Assistant, two caretakers, one gardener and one cleaner.

Finance: The Museum is financed from the following sources:

- Subsidy from the Cape Provincial Administration which provides a 50 per cent subsidy in respect of administrative and maintenance costs and a 100 per cent subsidy for staff salaries.
- Municipality of Stellenbosch subsidises the administrative and maintenance costs to the tune of 50 per cent.
- Purchasing fund: 100 per cent donations.

Facilities: The Museum has a library with approximately 200 volumes.

RESEARCH

Research data are obtained from the Archives, other museums and the public. They are registered and preserved.

Research project in progress

- Cape copper

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

The museum regularly publishes an annual report which is available at most public libraries and museums. It is obtainable on request at the Museum.

The following illustrated catalogue of the exhibition "Die Kaapse Stiel", which was held at the Museum in 1969, appeared recently:

FRANSEN, Hans. Die Kaapse Stoel. Dec. 1970.

Number of copies printed: 1000 numbered copies. The Museum also published an illustrated guide, viz

FRANSEN, H. Stellenbosch-museum. 1966.

Number of copies printed: 5000 numbered copies.

PROVINCIAL ADMINISTRATION OF THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE

DEPARTMENT OF NATURE CONSERVATION

VICTORIA WEST MUSEUM

Church Street, Victoria West, C.P.

Telephone: 26

Curatrix: Mrs M.G. Tredoux

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The Victoria West Museum is a cultural-historical museum which was declared a provincial museum under the Cape Provincial Administration on 4 December, 1968. It was established on 1 July, 1969. The research is of a more general nature e.g.

- (i) Before articles are displayed, research is first done on them so that the correct inscriptions can be made.
- (ii) When a particular subject of local interest, e.g. the Early Stone Age or the Bushman Age is portrayed by means of a display, research must be conducted on the matter.

Since the Victoria West district has a rich and colourful past and since many objects of the past have still been preserved, the idea of establishing a museum originated as early as 1941. As a result of practically insurmountable difficulties, the most important of which was a lack of funds, this idea could not, however, come to fruition. In 1955, a benefactor bequeathed a considerable sum of money for the establishment of a museum but it was only after a thirteen-year period of negotiation with the Cape Provincial Administration that the museum finally came into being.

Functions and policy: The Victoria West Museum is of a local and cultural-historical nature and collects everything which is of cultural-historical value to the environment. A further function of the museum is, naturally, to display the collected articles in order to portray the history of the locality.

The main policy of the museum is to collect antiques of local origin or those which were used by people who lived and worked here. This is, however, no rigid policy and antiques from elsewhere which are donated to the museum are also gratefully accepted. Another aspect of the museum's policy is that, owing to lack of funds, it does not purchase antiques; it thus relies on donations from the public.

Control and administration: The Museum is controlled by a Board of Trustees, consisting of six members. Three members represent the Administrator, one the Divisional Council, one the Municipality and one the subscribers (financial donors) of the Museum.

The functions of the Board of Trustees are as follows:

- Collecting of funds
- Collection of antiques
- To publicize the museum
- Practical assistance to the museum, e.g. the repair of antiques
- Taking of decisions.

Research is carried out by the Curatrix. The Board of Trustees may make suggestions.

Directive powers are vested in the Curatrix, on the instructions of the Board of Trustees.

Structure: The Museum is under the direct control of the Department of Nature Conservation of the Cape Province. The Board of Trustees acts locally on behalf of the Department. The Curatrix, in her capacity as executive officer, is responsible for the administration and finances of the museum and also acts as displayer, guide to visitors, researcher, collector, caretaker, etc.

Staff: One, viz the Curatrix.

Finance: The Museum is financed from the following sources:

- Subsidy from the Cape Provincial Council which subsidises the maintenance costs and capital purchases to the extent of 50 per cent and the salaries to the tune of 100 per cent
- Donations and subscriptions by members of the public
- Auxiliary grants from the local Divisional Council and Municipality.

Liaison: The Museum liaises with other museums, especially with regard to the exchange of data and publications.

RESEARCH

The Museum co-operates with other museums in order to obtain research data.

Data are gathered by consulting books or publications on the subject. If no written data are available, especially as regards local historical events, local inhabitants are questioned.

Research projects recently completed

- The Hugo generation of Noblesfontein (local)
- The Victoria West industry - Early Stone Age
- Museum administration
- Museum techniques.

Research projects in progress

- The earliest inhabitants of the town of Victoria West
- The founding and first half-century of Victoria West
- The Anglo-Boer War in the Victoria West area.

The data gathered are only for use in the museum with regard to displays and the executive of the museum.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

An annual report is published and sent to other museums with which liaison has already been established, as well as to donors of the museum.

Brief reports on museum activities appeared in the local newspaper, Victoria West Messenger, SAMAB (South African Museums Association Bulletin) and in the Annual Report of the Department of Nature Conservation.

PROVINCIAL ADMINISTRATION OF THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE
DEPARTMENT OF NATURE CONSERVATION
WORCESTER MUSEUM

Worcester, C.P.

Telephone: 4408
Telegrams: WORCES-
TER MUSEUM

Curatrix: Mrs J. Badenhorst

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The Worcester Museum is a cultural-historical museum which was founded on 9 October, 1942. The collection belonging to Mr J.P.P. Hugo of Worcester was purchased by a number of his friends in 1940. This collection today still forms the core of the Museum. The "Vereniging in verband met die Afrikaner-Museum van oudhede op Worcester" (Society for the Afrikaner Museum of antiques at Worcester) was established in 1942 and one of the smaller historic houses in the town was bought for £850 (R1700) in order to house the collection. Since a caretaker lived in the back of the house, the whole collection (as well as all other donations) was housed for the next thirty years in only three rooms of average size and a passage. The Museum was proclaimed a museum of the Provincial Administration on 19 May, 1961 and its name was changed from Afrikaner Museum to Worcester Museum on 6 May, 1969. A large historic dwelling was purchased by the City Council in 1963. It was restored and inaugurated as a museum on 28 April, 1970. The inauguration coincided with the hundred and fiftieth anniversary of the town of Worcester.

Since work is still proceeding on the classification and cataloguing of show-pieces, research is at present being done on these articles only. Future research is envisaged on the history of Worcester and one or another particular field pertaining to museums.

Functions and policy: The most important function of the organization at present is the cataloguing of the large collection and the furnishing of a house which will provide a picture of the way of life of a rural family - in about 1820.

Control and administration: The controlling body is the Board of Trustees, which consists of eight members, three of whom are appointed by the Administrator, one by the Municipality and one by the Divisional Council, while one is chosen by the members. There are also two additional co-opted members.

The Board of Trustees must ensure that the policy, as laid down by the Provincial Administration, is carried out.

Directive powers are vested in the Curatrix.

Staff: The staff consists of the Curatrix, the caretaker and one part-time member.

Finance: The Provincial Administration, which is responsible for the salaries, also contributes 50 per cent towards all approved expenditure. Other expenditure is covered by donations from the City Council and the Divisional Council.

The budget for 1971/72 amounts to R10 000.

Facilities: The library contains approximately 180 books, which deal mainly with the Anglo-Boer War and theology.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

An annual report is obtainable from the Museum.

NATAL PROVINCIAL ADMINISTRATION

TOWN AND REGIONAL PLANNING COMMISSION

Private Bag 9038, Pietermaritzburg

Telephone: 20721
Telegrams: PLANCOM

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The Commission is a statutory body constituted in terms of Natal Ordinance No. 27 of 1949, (as subsequently amended), with power to cause surveys to be made and to enter into contracts relating thereto. The Commission is appointed by the Natal Provincial Administrator-in-Executive Committee and is charged with the formulation of Town and Regional Planning policies, which, however, are subject to the approval of the Administrator-in-Executive Committee.

Staff: The Commission has no research personnel as such, but has professional, technical, administrative and clerical staff, numbering 58.

Finance: Its finances are derived from Provincial government budget provision.

Liaison: The Commission sponsors and steers a number of research projects, which are conducted by educational and research organizations, designed to provide it with data on which sound planning policy and practice can be based.

Liaison for research has been established with:

- The Council for Scientific and Industrial Research
- the University of Natal in its various departments
- the University of Durban-Westville, Natal, in its Department of Geography
- private consultants.

Specific proposals are made of the Commission's requirements and these are the subject of subsequent discussion with research organizations which are able and prepared to undertake assignments.

RESEARCH

All research activities are eventually concerned with the formulation of planning policies in Natal, but since these have wide implications and planning can only be implemented successfully if the general public is informed of the reasons for it and is in sympathy with its objectives, research reports are made available to the public.

Research projects in progress including those which do not actually fall within the purview of the human sciences

- Indian agricultural holdings on the Natal North Coast (Department of Geography, University of Durban-Westville)

- Natal rivers research (National Institute for Water Research, CSIR)
- Marine disposal of effluents (National Institute for Water Research, CSIR)
- Greater Durban recreation survey (Institute for Social Research, University of Natal)
- Pietermaritzburg recreation survey (Institute for Social Research, University of Natal)
- Plant ecology survey (Department of Botany, University of Natal, and the Division of Botany, Department of Agricultural Technical Services)
- Co-ordination of Agro-Economic research (University of Natal and the Department of Agricultural Technical Services)
- South Coast Natural Resources Survey (R.F. Loxton, Hunting and Associates, Consultants)
- Greater Durban Land Use Survey (Departments of Geography and Land Surveying, University of Natal)
- Coastal Research, Natal South Coast (National Mechanical Engineering Research Institute, CSIR)
- Air Pollution Investigation, Newcastle and Environs (Air Pollution Research Group, N.P.R.L., CSIR)
- Investigation of the Sea off Richard's Bay (National Institute for Water Research and National Physical Research Laboratory, CSIR).

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

The Town and Regional Planning Commission has published a series comprising the findings of research projects and investigations sponsored by the Commission. These publications are obtainable from the Commission or through booksellers.

The records of the transactions of the various steering committee meetings provide much more detailed information of the progress of the research project, and can, in selected instances, be made available for use by subsequent researchers.

Natal Town and Regional Planning Reports:

- Volume 14 NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR WATER RESEARCH, CSIR and TOWN AND REGIONAL PLANNING COMMISSION. The Disposal of effluents into the sea off the coasts of Natal.
- Volume 15 VAN DER EYK, J.J., MACVICAR, C.N., DE VILLIERS, J.M. and ORCHARD, E.R. Soils of the Tugela Basin.
- Volume 16 MATTHEWS, P.E. Diversion of water to the upper region of the Tugela Basin.
- Volume 17 CHEW, J.A. and BOWEN, Chartered and Consulting Civil Engineers. The Water resources of the coastal areas of Northern-Natal and Zululand. 1971.

Other works, not necessarily within the scope of the human sciences, being edited for publication are:-

- The plant ecology of the Three Rivers region, Natal
- Agricultural land classification of the Natal Region
- Water resources of the Natal South Coast
- The agricultural and related development of the Tugela Basin and its influent surrounds.

PROVINCIAL ADMINISTRATION OF THE ORANGE FREE STATE
ORANGE FREE STATE DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION
OFS BUREAU FOR EDUCATIONAL RESEARCH

P.O. Box 521, Bloemfontein

Telephone: 70511-551/503
Telegrams: ONDERWYS

Inspector of Educational Research: Mr D.J. Coetzee

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: After representations by the OFS Department of Education, the Executive Committee of the Orange Free State resolved on 12 July, 1966, that a Bureau for Educational Research be established with effect from 1 January, 1967, and that, inter alia, one additional post of Inspector, exclusively for research, be created in the OFS Department of Education.

On 26 June, 1967, the Secretary of the Public Service Commission advised that a Bureau for Educational Research under the direct control of the Director of Education had been approved. On 18 October, 1967, the post of Inspector of Educational Research was filled.

Functions and policy: The following functions, amongst others, were assigned to the Bureau:

- Compiling an inventory of investigations here and abroad
- Co-operation with the research organizations of other Education Departments
- Analysing the existing position regarding pupils, teaching staff and teaching facilities
- Determining trends
- Analysing the school population as regards aptitudes and interests with a view to implementing a policy of differentiated education
- Practical planning in densely and sparsely populated areas to provide for the education of subnormal and dull-normal pupils, pupils suffering from speech defects and physically retarded pupils, as well as to provide remedial tuition, technical and commercial education
- Determining the practical and diagnostic value of certain standardised tests with a view to an effective test battery
- Determining the effectiveness of certain educational methods
- Evaluating the validity and reliability of examinations at primary and secondary levels
- Investigation of failure, promotion and certification of pupils at all levels
- Research into supply and demand of teachers for the various subjects
- Investigation of teacher losses and planning ahead to alleviate shortages
- Other similar duties that the Director of Education may decide upon from time to time.

Control and administration: Control is vested in the Director of Education as the Bureau is an auxiliary of the OFS Department of Education.

Research projects are initiated and formulated by the Director of Education, and the Education Bureau itself. Requests for research are also received from bodies such as the Committee of Educational Heads, the OFS Inspectorate, etc.

Staff: The staff consists of the Head of the Bureau who is an Inspector of Educational Research, a Senior Assistant and a female assistant who is responsible for the administrative work.

Finance: Funds for research are obtained from the Provincial budget. The expenditure for 1971/72 was R19 740 which included the salaries of the staff and the publication costs of the Free State Educational News.

Facilities: Special research facilities are provided by the Education Department. A reference department, solely for the Bureau, has been established.

On 10 June, 1968, the Executive Committee of the Orange Free State approved the establishment of an Educational Library. The Library fulfils a long-felt need for a reference library for the Education Department.

One of the Bureau's tasks is to collect information regarding official educational reports, educational relationships and publications in the educational field in South Africa, as well as important investigations into educational problems and educational publications in other countries. This task can only be carried out effectively with the aid of a well-equipped educational library.

Liaison: The Bureau has established liaison with all the educational institutions in South Africa; with educational institutions in Western Europe, the USA, Canada, Australia and New Zealand; and with the Human Sciences Research Council.

RESEARCH

The Education Bureau co-operates with the schools under the OFS Department of Education and with other education departments in obtaining data.

Research is for immediate and local use and also for use by other bodies such as e.g. the Committee of Education Heads.

Research projects completed during 1970-1971

- The staff situation with regard to public schools in the Orange Free State, 1971
- The shortage of permanent subject teachers in the secondary standards of all the schools as at 31 March, 1970
- The situation regarding audio-visual aids in OFS schools
- A standardized Mathematics test as an achievement and a control test
- The staff situation at primary schools in the Orange Free State in 1970
- Use of the Standard 10 Examination (1969) to control the year marks awarded by schools.

Research projects in progress

- Position of competitions in Education
- An investigation in connection with the teaching of physical education in OFS schools.

PROVINCIAL ADMINISTRATION OF THE ORANGE FREE STATE

PLANNING SECTION

P.O. Box 517, Bloemfontein

Telephone: 70511
Telegrams: ORANVRY

Chief Town and Regional Planner: Dr S.W. Kemp

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The parent organization, the Provincial Administration, administers the Province of the Orange Free State on behalf of the Central Government. The Administration incorporates the following aspects: education, hospitalization, roads, town and regional planning, local government, and so forth.

A Planning Section was established in the Local Government Branch in 1960. Its basic functions were to do research in connection with the orderly development of the Province and to handle municipal service schemes. The Section also does research in connection with socio-economic aspects of towns and areas, traffic, urban water utilization, etc.

Control and administration: The Planning Section is governed by the Executive Committee of the OFS Provincial Council, and is aided by the Planning and Development Advisory Board and Steering Committees. The members of these bodies are members of the Executive Committee of the Provincial Council, appointed members from the Provincial Council, the universities, local authorities, the private sector and officials of this Administration and other Government Departments. Their function is to give advice on various aspects entrusted to the Provincial Administration to give advice on and to direct certain specific research projects.

Research projects are initiated in the Section or by the Planning and Advisory Board of the Orange Free State, the National Institute for Water Research of the Council for Scientific and Industrial Research, the Executive Committee of the Provincial Administration, the heads of Departments of the Provincial Administration, and local authorities and other bodies.

Structure:

The Planning Section undertakes research in the following aspects:

- Town Planning
- Regional Planning
- Municipal Service Schemes

Staff: The Planning Section which includes ten professional and technical staff members, undertakes research work only as part of the planning procedure and is assisted by research workers from the CSIR and universities.

There are four administrative staff members.

Finance: The Planning Section obtains its funds from the Provincial budget.

Facilities: The Section's Departmental Library, which is part of the Provincial Library, contains 2 400 volumes, 40 periodicals, special collections and the technical archives which contain 61 box files.

Liaison: The Section has established liaison with the Council for Scientific and Industrial Research, the universities and State departments. Liaison consists in joint ventures in research, financial aid, the exchange of information and technical data, the exchange of publications and members of the Planning Section serving on various research committees of other organizations.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

Bursaries are provided for the training of regional planners, civil engineers and planning technicians with a view to staffing the Planning Section.

Grants are made to students for departmental research work which they may use for degree purposes.

RESEARCH

The Planning Section co-operates with the CSIR, the universities, industry and part of the private sector in obtaining experimental data.

Research projects in progress

- Water research in the OFS (research worker - CSIR)
- Planning of area near Sasolburg (staff research workers)

- Planning of Bloemfontein complex (staff research workers)
- A demographic-sociological study of the Coloured population of Bloemfontein and its hinterland (University of the Orange Free State)
- A theoretic model of criteria and their relative weights in the drafting of a road construction programme (University of the Orange Free State)
- A planning survey of the North-Eastern Free State (staff research workers).

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

The research results are printed and preserved in the library of the Section. Where the authority of the Executive Committee has been obtained for the release of such reports they are made available to all interested public bodies and research institutions. A list of publications has been circulated to some universities and other bodies.

Recent Planning Reports of the OFS

PROVINSIALE ADMINISTRASIE OVS. (Provincial Administration OFS)
n Studie van die benutting van die drie ontspanningsoorde van Parvs. (A study of the utilization of the three recreation resorts of Parvs.) Sept. 1969.

PROVINSIALE ADMINISTRASIE OVS (Provincial Administration OFS)
Dewetsdorp-gemeenskapsentrum. (Dewetsdorp community centre.) May 1970.

TRANSVAAL PROVINCIAL ADMINISTRATION

TRANSVAAL EDUCATION DEPARTMENT

EDUCATION BUREAU

Private Bag X76, Pretoria

Telephone: 48-9138
 Telegrams: TRANSED

Head: Mr H.J. van der Merwe

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: In May, 1951, the Executive Committee of the Transvaal, on the recommendation of the Transvaal Education Department, approved of the establishment forthwith of the Education Bureau. The Bureau began to function in June, 1951, as an integral part of the Transvaal Education Department.

Functions and policy: The functions of the Education Bureau as laid down by the Director of Education are as follows:

To organize and/or undertake experiments and research in connection with education at the request of, or with the approval of the Director; to introduce research projects and/or experiments for approval; to encourage research and experiments for which the Department provides facilities, information and other forms of assistance; to take note of and keep available the results of all research in connection with education and related spheres of activity undertaken by other authorities or persons

To take note of, and where possible, to participate in important conferences in this country and overseas and share in the advantages of their decisions; to take note of official reports, educational theses, the educational press

and other educational publications in South Africa; and to take note of important reports of inquiries into educational problems and other educational publications in other countries.

General functions: To make recommendations in respect of all matters of an educational nature, such as the organization of educational institutions, schemes of work, syllabuses, teaching methods and techniques, etc. that are either directly referred to the Bureau by the Director of Education for enquiry and assessment or which the Bureau investigates on its own initiative with the approval of the Director; to undertake any other work of a professional nature on the instructions of the Director.

Control and administration: The Education Bureau is controlled by the Transvaal Education Department and the Director of Education appoints the members of the Bureau and initiates research projects.

Structure: The Bureau is divided into three sections, the Research Section, the Computer Science Section and the Curriculum Section. (The latter replaced the Test Section as from 1 April, 1970).

Staff: The professional staff numbers sixteen and the administrative staff nine.

Finance: The Transvaal Provincial Administration provides funds for research purposes.

Facilities: The Bureau has access to a Lector Optical Document Reader which is a great help in tabulating returns and standardizing tests, and an electronic computer.

The library of the Transvaal Education Department and its interlibrary loan system are at the disposal of the Bureau.

Liaison: The Bureau must keep in touch with the Human Sciences Research Council, with state departments, institutions and bodies interested in education, in order to enable the Province to derive benefit from research work done, systems adopted and methods applied. The Bureau also has to obviate unnecessary overlapping and to secure the desired co-operation.

The Head of the Bureau represents the Transvaal Education Department on the Advisory Committee for Educational Research which consists of the members of the National Education Council, two professors of Education and representatives of the State Department of National Education, the four provincial education departments, the Education Department of South-West Africa and the Human Sciences Research Council.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

While engaged in research, research workers receive in-service training from other members of the Bureau.

RESEARCH

The Education Bureau co-operates with the provincial schools in the Transvaal in order to obtain data for research.

Research which is undertaken by research officers is for immediate and local use.

Members of the Bureau serve on interdepartmental committees and assist students in post-graduate studies in addition to carrying out research projects.

Research projects in progress

- Follow-up of the matriculation project
- Geography in Standards 7-10 in Transvaal provincial schools
- Staffing position in special schools in the Transvaal
- Research with regard to the speed factor in public examinations

- Norms for judging the results of external school examinations in the Transvaal
- Individual data system for teachers and lecturers
- Differentiation in the vernacular
- Guide to the primary school curriculum
- Guide to the drafting of syllabuses for specific subjects on the secondary level - History, Afrikaans vernacular and Accountancy
- The i.t.a. experiment
- Research with regard to the staffing requirements in all TED schools as on 27 July, 1970
- Research with regard to the characteristics of applicants for the various teaching posts during 1969
- Research with regard to the selection of prospective students for colleges of education
- Drop-outs among college of education students 1967-1969
- Staffing at vocational schools
- Research with regard to the results of programmed instruction in Biology
- Processing of responses to questionnaires dealing with hostel facilities
- Research with regard to a formula for the award of bursaries
- Analysis of the Provincial Budget for Education
- Analysis of the marks obtained in Physical Science and Chemistry at the University Entrance Examination, 1970
- Research with regard to the effect of year marks on the number of failures and distinctions for 1970
- Research with regard to the possibility of solving by computer the timetable problems which may arise as a result of the implementation of the new policy of differentiation
- Determining criteria for the evaluation of various certificates (especially those obtained in foreign countries)
- Research with regard to the syllabus contents for Computer Science in Transvaal schools
- Accommodation schedules for technical, commercial and housecraft high schools
- Accommodation schedules for Art, Music and Ballet, and the designing of their special teaching spaces
- Designing of rooms for Music, Art and Geography for high schools
- Designing of rooms for Industrial Arts and Domestic Science.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

The Education Bureau's annual report on research activities is incorporated in the annual General Report of the Transvaal Education Department which is available in both official languages.

A journal, the Education Bulletin, is published quarterly. This journal is not for sale, but is mailed to a departmentally approved mailing list. This includes all provincial schools and universities.

List of recent publications of the Transvaal Education Bureau

- Functions of school boards
- Instrumental Music as a school subject in Transvaal provincial schools
- Comparison of the results of project and control schools in December, 1967
- Staffing scale for nursery schools in the Transvaal
- Remuneration of examiners and sub-examiners of external school examinations in the Transvaal
- Staffing scale for psychologists (Guidance) in the Transvaal, 1970
- School fees to be levied in nursery schools established by the Department
- Working load and working conditions of hostel nurses
- The relationship between family, church, state and school in education with reference to the role of each in national education, and the necessity of co-ordinating these social functions in education and instruction
- Education by correspondence and summer schools
- The third language as high school subject with special reference to Latin
- Differentiated university entrance

- Distribution of marks, symbols and distinctions obtained at the University Examination and the Secondary School Certificate Examination for the years 1968 - 1969
- Research with regard to marks obtained by candidates at the University Entrance Examination for Domestic Science, December, 1969
- Research with regard to the nature of examination papers at the Transvaal University Entrance Examination and the Secondary School Certificate Examination
- Determination of the number of sports fields and pitches for all primary and high schools, as well as technical and commercial high schools.

JOHANNESBURG CITY COUNCIL

INFORMATION AND RESEARCH BRANCH, NON-EUROPEAN AFFAIRS DEPARTMENT

P.O. Box 5382, Johannesburg

Telephone: 23-2101

Director, Non-European Affairs Department: Mr T.W.A. Koller

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The Research Branch carries out social and economic research relating to the Bantu population of Johannesburg.

Control and administration: The Research Branch is governed by the Johannesburg City Council. The members of the Council are appointed from the electorate of Johannesburg. The function of the Council is to carry out local government administration.

Research projects are initiated and formulated by the Director, Non-European Affairs Department.

Structure: The Information and Research Branch is controlled by a Chief Officer who in turn is directly responsible to the Assistant Manager (Administration).

Staff: Number of full-time and part-time professional staff engaged in research -

Full-time: 1 Chief Officer (Information and Research)
 1 Research Officer
 2 Research Assistants (White)
 3 Research Assistants (Bantu)

Part-time: A number of field-workers are engaged as and when required.

Finance: The Research Branch obtains funds for research from Council funds.

Facilities: The Research Branch has access to the electronic computer of the City Council of Johannesburg. The Johannesburg City Council's library facilities are also at the disposal of the Research Branch, e.g. Municipal Reference Library, Municipal Law Library, and the Municipal City Library.

Liaison: Liaison has been established with the following bodies:

- University of the Witwatersrand
- Council for Scientific and Industrial Research
- University of Natal
- Department of Statistics
- Department of Bantu Administration and Development
- Department of Community Development

Liaison consists in joint ventures in research, the sharing of joint facilities and the exchange of publications.

RESEARCH

Projects vary from year to year according to the requirements of the Department.

All projects are being undertaken by the research staff.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

Research results are preserved and are available in the Johannesburg City Council's Reference Library.

PRETORIA CITY COUNCIL

PRETORIA ART MUSEUM

Arcadia Park, Schoeman Street, Pretoria

Telephone: 4-4271/2

Director: Mr A.J. Werth

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The Pretoria Art Museum renders a service to the public with regard to aesthetic pleasure and art appreciation. The Pretoria Art Museum was opened to the public in May, 1964. The Pretoria City Council commenced purchasing paintings as long as 60 years ago. The Michaelis donation was added during the thirties. The Museum was built as a repository and showplace for the urban collection. Various aspects of art, especially South African art, are investigated. This is also done at the request of the public.

Functions and policy: The policy of the Art Museum is to arouse interest in the fine arts by the exhibition of the permanent collection and by temporary exhibitions. The collection of South African art, as well as that of European graphic work, is being systematically expanded.

Control and administration: The Art Museum is controlled by the Committee of Control of the museum. The functions of this committee are to submit recommendations to the Management Committee of the City Council on exhibitions held in the Museum, the purchase of works of art, donations offered to the Museum, matters of policy, etc.

Research projects are planned and carried out by the Director and staff.

Directive powers are vested in the Director.

Staff: The staff, which performs a wide variety of tasks, consists of a Director, Assistant Director, Educational Officer, Secretary, Receptionist/Telephonist, Technical Assistant and four Attendants.

Finance: The Art Museum is financed from the Municipal budget.

The budget for 1971/72 was R192 450.

Facilities: There are 610 books, 45 periodicals and 500 catalogues in the library.

Liaison: The Art Museum liaises with schools and universities in that they make use of the library in the Museum.

RESEARCH

The Art Museum co-operates with the University of Pretoria in order to obtain research data. Information obtained from returns is recorded on an alphabetical card system.

Research in progress

- The compilation of a record of places where the works of South African artists are to be found, with the emphasis on works of art in and around Pretoria.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

The Art Museum publishes an annual report which is sent to members of the City Council and to other bodies which request it. It is obtainable at the offices of the Art Museum.

The Art Museum also publishes the quarterly Bulletin of the Museum. It is sent mainly to members of the Society of Friends of the Pretoria Art Museum and also to universities and other museums in this country and abroad and to bodies which apply for it. The publication is not sold.

Research findings can be distributed by means of the Bulletin.

Publications of the Art Museum

LE MUSÉE d' Art de Pretoria. La Revue Française. 232, June 1970.

Articles on the Art Museum have also appeared in various other periodicals.

AFRICA INSTITUTE OF SOUTH AFRICA

P.O. Box 630, Pretoria

Telephone: 48-6970
48-2811

Director: Prof. J.H. Moolman

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The Africa Institute of South Africa is an autonomous body incorporated as an association not for profit under Section 21 of the Companies Act, No. 46 of 1926 (as amended). It was founded in 1960 by the South African Academy of Arts and Science in conjunction with the University of South Africa.

Functions and policy: The main aim of the Institute is the collection and scientific processing of data relevant to all matters which affect the well-being of man in Africa. Research results and general information are disseminated to interested bodies and individuals by means of the Institute's publications, library facilities and information service.

In view of the fact that Africa presents such an extensive field of study and for practical reasons, the Institute's research is concentrated on the study of geographical, economical, political, social and, ethnological affairs. A further important aspect of the Institute's research effort is in depth studies of the problems of development in the countries on interdisciplinary research and liaison with researchers outside the Institute.

Control and administration: The Africa Institute is governed by a Council of eighteen members, who represent the members of the Institute as well as the following bodies: South African Academy of Arts and Science, the South African universities, the Department of National Education and the Department of Bantu Administration and Development. The duties and powers of the Council which are described in the Articles of Association of the Institute are to ensure in general that the purposes of the Institute are achieved.

An Executive Committee, consisting of six councillors, and the Director are responsible for the daily management of the Institute. Research projects of the Institute are recommended, formulated and executed by the Director, research staff and Research Advisory Committees with the approval of the Executive Committee.

Structure: The Institute is organized in two main divisions, namely, the Administrative Division and the Research and Information Division. The latter consists of the research team, library and editorial staff.

Staff: There are at present eleven full-time and part-time professional staff members of whom seven are engaged in full-time research. The administrative, clerical and technical staff of the Institute numbers fifteen.

Finance: Sources of funds for research purposes are a government subsidy, donations, membership fees and research grants.

Facilities: The Institute has well equipped cartographic and printing sections. Its facilities include electronic desk calculators, photographic, photocopying and tape recording equipment, as well as a motor-car.

The specialized reference library contains more than 15 000 volumes and subscribes to 350 periodicals and newspapers. There is also an extensive collection of newspaper clippings, pamphlets and other materials. Research workers have access to the library of the University of South Africa.

Liaison: The Institute has established contact with all the South African universities and other research bodies including the Human Sciences Research Council.

At present there are formal links with the Universities of Pretoria, the Witwatersrand, Stellenbosch and Cape Town which are represented on the Council of the Institute. Informal liaison is maintained with these and other South African universities as well as with research bodies and academic and professional societies in South Africa and abroad, e.g., through correspondence, visits, joint seminars and the exchange of publications. Liaison varies according to the nature of the work in progress. Some of the research projects are financed by the Human Sciences Research Council which is also represented on the Institute's Research Advisory Committee.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

The Institute is primarily concerned with research rather than teaching. Nevertheless senior students are sometimes invited to participate in research projects and research staff take part in university teaching on a small scale.

RESEARCH

The Africa Institute co-operates with international organizations, universities and government departments in South Africa and other African countries in order to obtain data.

The research of the Institute is of immediate general use in South Africa and other African countries.

Research projects in progress

- Quantitative and qualitative aspects of labour in Southern Africa
- Evaluation of development projects: a social cost-benefit analysis for developing countries with particular reference to Southern Africa
- The development problems and potential of Malawi
- The nature, scope and implications of urbanization in the developing countries of Africa
- The anthropogenetic variety of the indigenous peoples of Southern Africa
- Traditionalism and modern rule in developing countries of Southern Africa.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

A report on the activities of the Africa Institute, obtainable on request, is published annually. The Institute publishes monthly the Africa Institute Bulletin (subscription R3,50 p.a.). The South African Journal of African Affairs (subscription R1,20 p.a.) is published once a year.

In addition research results are published in various series of ad hoc publications.

Recent Occasional Papers

JEPPE, W.J.C. Die Lesedi-landboukoöperasie van Taung. (The Lesedi Agricultural Co-operative of Taung) No. 29, 1970.

LEISTNER, G.M.E. Die Rolle der Farbigen Bevölkerungsgruppen in der Südafrikanischen Wirtschaft. No. 27, 1970.

Other recent publications

AFRICA INSTITUTE. Southern Africa Data. Incomplete series. 1. Population. 1970. 2. Health. 1970. 3. Education. 1970. 4. Labour. 1971. 5. Transport. 1971. 6. Water and Power. 1971.

BREYTENBACH, W.J. Vreemde Bantowerkers in Suid-Afrika en Rhodesië: Reëlings betreffende werwing en indiensneming. (Foreign Bantu workers in South Africa and Rhodesia: Arrangements regarding recruitment and employment) 1971.

HOUGH, M. Botswana: Konstitusionele ontwikkeling. (Botswana: Constitutional development) 1970.

LEISTNER, G.M.E. South Africa's development aid to African states. No. 28, 1970.

METROWICH, F.R. Africa in the Sixties. 1970.

SMIT, P. Botswana: Resources and development. 1970.

VAN DER MERWE, P.J. Die Bantoemannekraapspotensiaal van S.A. met verwysing na indiensnemingsmikpunte vir elke volk. (The Bantu manpower potential of South Africa with reference to employment targets for each nation) 1970.

Publications in preparation

HITZEROTH, H.W. Die Fisies-antropologiese samestelling van die inheemse mense van Suidelike Afrika. (The physical and anthropological composition of the natives of Southern Africa)

STEENKAMP, W.F.J. Progress and change in Africa.

WILLIAMS, J.C. Three manpower problems in Lesotho: Education, health and population growth.

WILLIAMS, J.C. Lesotho: Land tenure and economic development.

BANTU INVESTMENT CORPORATION OF SOUTH AFRICA
LIMITED

BUREAU FOR ECONOMIC RESEARCH RE BANTU DEVELOPMENT

P.O. Box 2312, Pretoria

Telephone: 48-1925

Telegrams: BANTOEKOR

Director: Dr J.J.S. Weideman

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The Bureau for Economic Research re Bantu Development commenced its activities at the end of 1969. The aim of the Bureau is to act as professional secretary to the Bantu Affairs Commission. This Commission is a statutory institution in the Ministry of Bantu Administration and Development and acts as an advisory body to the Minister of Bantu Administration and Development, mainly with reference to matters of policy.

Functions and policy: The Bureau is chiefly engaged in the professional tasks of applied research, investigation and planning as prescribed by the Economic Committee and the Agricultural Committee of the Bantu Affairs Commission. The latter two committees are sub-committees of the Bantu Affairs Commission which concentrate on the task of planning and programming in so far as the development of the Bantu homelands is concerned.

Control and administration: The Bureau is administered by a Director who is, in turn, responsible to a Committee of Control which is appointed by the Board of the Bantu Investment Corporation.

Structure: The professional staff members of the Bureau each specialize in a particular strategic dimension of development such as, for example, decentralization of industries, agriculture, Bantu housing, Bantu transport, channelling of labour, spatial planning and expenditure programming. The Bureau also has a data bank, in which all strategic information, as far as the programme of separate development is concerned, is systematically tabulated and kept up to date. These data are essential for the Bureau's task of planning.

Staff: The Director is at present assisted by 15 professional officers who are all in possession of academic qualifications in the economic sciences. The administration of the Bureau at present comprises a staff of 5 persons.

Finance: The activities of the Bureau are financed from a research fund which is voted annually from Bantu trust funds.

Facilities: The Bureau has a data bank with the function, in the first place, of gathering economic data and, in the second, of aiming to build up an index system in respect of strategic information and reports on Bantu development.

Liaison: Specific research projects are assigned under contract to universities and other bodies.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

Professional personnel are expected to obtain a Master's degree, at least, and they are assisted and encouraged to do so.

RESEARCH

The macro-economic research and planning tasks carried out by the Bureau are generally of a confidential nature and the distribution of the reports is consequently limited and the information usually not published.

HUMAN SCIENCES RESEARCH COUNCIL

Private Bag X41, Pretoria

Telephone: 48-3944
Telegrams: RAGEN

President: Dr P.M. Robbertse

Vice-Presidents: Dr A.J. van Rooy and Dr J.D. Venter

Secretary: Miss K.M. Henshall

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The Human Sciences Research Council was established in terms of the Human Sciences Research Act, 1968 (Act No. 23 of 1968) as a corporate body outside the Civil Service. It took over the functions of the National Bureau of Educational and Social Research and the National Council for Social Research on 1 April, 1969.

Functions and policy: The HSRC has charge of all matters in regard to research and development in the field of the human sciences which the Minister of National Education approves or entrusts to the Council. The function of the HSRC is to undertake such research, cause it to be undertaken or to aid it financially. Furthermore the HSRC advises the Minister with respect to research which should be undertaken in the interests of the country, the manner in which research may be promoted, the manner in which the human potential of the country may best be developed and utilized and the utilization of the findings of research for the benefit of the country. The HSRC also, with the approval of the Minister, effects co-ordination of research, co-operates with educational institutions, individuals and authorities for the promotion and conduct of research and eliminates overlapping in the field of research. It also co-operates with persons and authorities in other countries and acts as liaison between the Republic and other countries in connection with research in the human sciences.

The Council makes grants for research to universities, persons and authorities, publishes and supports financially the publication of the findings of research, promotes the training of persons for research work and awards bursaries for such training. Another of its functions is to devise, standardize and make available psychological and scholastic tests and other aids. It also evaluates educational qualifications, collects, processes, interprets and publishes educational statistics and is responsible for the establishment of facilities for the collection and dissemination of information concerning the human sciences.

Control and administration: The general activities of the HSRC in regard to the execution of its function and the expenditure of its funds are controlled by a full-time president and eight other members appointed by the Minister of National Education from among persons who have distinguished themselves in the field of the Human Sciences and who possess special qualifications in relation to some aspect of the functions of the Council. The members for 1972/1974 are as follows:

Dr P.M. Robbertse	President and Chief Executive Officer
Dr P.A.W. Cook	Former Rector, University College of Zululand
Prof. J.M. du Toit	Professor of Psychology, University of Stellenbosch
Prof. H.L. Watts	Professor of Sociology, University of Natal
Mr J.F. Louw	National Education Council
Mr A.G.S. Meiring	Director, OFS Education Department
Prof. P.J. Nienaber	Professor of Afrikaans, University of the Witwatersrand
Dr S.J.P.K. van Heerden	Deputy Scientific Adviser to the Prime Minister
Prof. G. van N. Viljoen	Rector, Rand Afrikaans University

The Council has established a number of auxiliary committees to advise it in connection with matters relating to the achievement of the objects of the Human Sciences Research Act, 1968. There are at present advisory committees for communications research, psychometric research, educational research, historical research, evaluation of certificates, talent survey, research into the position of the official languages, manpower research and demographic and sociological research. In addition, ad hoc committees are appointed for the duration of certain research projects.

There are six committees for the financing of research at universities and other research organizations, namely, for Sociology and Social Work; Educational and Psychological research; research in History, Law, Political Science and Library Science; research in Languages, Theology, Philosophy and Music; research in Geography and the Economic Sciences, the financing of Human Science Journals and research in Africa Studies. Permanent Committees also assist in the compilation of the Music Encyclopaedia.

Requests for research are directed to the Council by State Departments, authorities, organizations and individuals. These requests are submitted to the advisory committees concerned, who make the necessary recommendations to the Council.

The various research institutes of the HSRC also recommend and formulate research projects as the need arises or as such projects evolve from work in progress or from projects completed. These recommendations are submitted to the advisory committees concerned and then referred to the Council for approval.

Requests for the financing of university research are formulated by the applicant, submitted for consideration to the specialist committees, and referred to the Council for approval.

Structure of the organization: The HSRC is governed by the President who is assisted by two vice-presidents who serve as links between the President and the directors of the various institutes.

There are institutes for Communication Research, Educational Research, Historical Research, Information and Special Services, Languages, Literature and Arts, Manpower Research, Psychometric Research, Research Development, Sociological Research and Statistical Research, and the Administration.

Staff: The total staff establishment is 307, of whom 170 are professional staff members and 137 are clerical and administrative personnel.

Finance: The HSRC obtains its funds in the first place from an annual grant voted by Parliament and paid by the Treasury via the Department of National Education, and also from fees for research done on contract, the sale of tests and research publications, and computer service. The expenditure for 1972/1973 was estimated at R2 626 900. This includes an amount of R387 500 for research grants. The amount earmarked for research grants is awarded exclusively to the universities and a few other research organizations for approved research.

Facilities: The HSRC has at its disposal an IBM 360 Model 40 Computer, an IBM 1230 Optical Mark Reader and test scoring apparatus, card punches and a number of electronic desk calculators.

The Library of the HSRC at present contains 17 300 books, 850 theses and dissertations, 9 910 bound periodical volumes, 836 current periodical titles, and 760 official publications. An extensive pamphlet collection contains information on overseas publications, mostly of an educational nature.

The Library has a very rare collection of papyrological texts which consists of 27 titles.

Liaison: The HSRC exchanges publications with about 225 overseas organizations, including all the most important universities and research bodies. In addition, information is supplied on request and enquiries in connection with research in the human sciences are directed to various overseas organizations and authorities.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

Research workers receive in-service training under the guidance of experienced senior researchers. Advantage is taken of special training courses in, for example, statistics offered by universities, special courses in programming and data processing offered by IBM, study conferences and seminars offered by universities, research organizations and the National Development and Management Foundation and visits to overseas research organizations.

Bursaries with a view to full-time study and research at local universities for advanced degrees are awarded on merit to South African students whose academic careers and interests indicate that they will, with proper training, become competent research workers. The bursaries are available as follows:

Honours degree: R600; Master's degree: R700; Doctor's degree: R1 000.

A limited number of bursaries for post-master's degree study and training in research at overseas universities and research institutes specifically provide for specialized training as research workers in fields of the human sciences for which there are no, or inadequate, training facilities in South Africa.

RESEARCH

Empirical data are obtained by institutes of the HSRC from many different segments of the population, e.g. primary and secondary school pupils, students, teachers, lecturers, graduates in various professions, housewives, the aged, etc.

Apart from the research work done by its own institutes, the HSRC, out of funds specifically provided for grants and bursaries, makes money available for approved research to teams at universities or research institutes, research organizations such as the Africa Institute, the Suid-Afrikaanse Akademie vir Wetenskap en Kuns, the State Library, the South African Library and to private individuals. An amount of R369 000 was made available for this purpose in 1971/72.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

Publications of the HSRC are given under the different Institutes. A complete list of publications and quotations appears at the back of this directory and the latest publication lists are obtainable on request from:

The President, HSRC, Private Bag X41, Pretoria.

INSTITUTES OF THE HSRC

INSTITUTE FOR COMMUNICATION RESEARCH

Director: Mr H.J. Barnard

Professional staff: 8

Nature of research: This Institute undertakes basic and applied research in connection with the psychological, sociological and ethnological factors involved in communication and mass communication. It also investigates the utilization and development of communication media and undertakes the measurement of the effects of communication.

Research projects in progress

Different projects on the influence of television arising from its introduction in the Republic of South Africa, covering the following fields:

- Structure of values
- Expectations concerning the nature, scope and content of television
- Time utilization patterns
- Influence of television on other mass media.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

KOMM - 1 ERASMUS, P. F. Die Radio as massakommunikasiemedium met spesiale verwysing na die situasie in Suid-Afrika. (The radio as mass communication medium with special reference to the situation in South Africa.) 1970.

KOMM - 2 ERASMUS, P. F. Beeldradio as massakommunikasiemedium met spesiale verwysing na die moontlike instelling van sodanige diens in Suid-Afrika. (Television as mass communication medium with special reference to the possibility of introducing such a service in South Africa.) 1971.

INSTITUTE FOR EDUCATIONAL RESEARCH

Director: Mr J.B. Haasbroek

Assistant Director: Mr C.R. Liebenberg

Professional staff: 18

Nature of research: This Institute concerns itself with the field of pedagogy in general and in particular with didactic, psychological, sociological, vocational and comparative pedagogy.

Educational planning with regard to pre-primary, primary, secondary and tertiary levels of education is carried out to meet the needs of the child as well as the country's demand for manpower. Research is carried out in the following fields: The teaching of school subjects on primary and secondary levels; organizational problems of education; the recruitment, selection, training and conditions of service of teachers; school guidance service in primary and secondary schools; and the education of handicapped children.

Research projects in progress

- The place which should be allocated to the parent community in the educational system

- The role of officially recognised teachers' societies in educational planning
- The most efficient method of evaluation (inter alia, examining and testing) of pre-primary, primary and secondary pupils and the most efficient method of promoting pupils at these educational levels and at tertiary level (universities excluded)
- Learning as a phenomenon with regard to the school-going child
- The desired stage at which teaching of the third and fourth language should be introduced at school
- The desirability of degrees being awarded by institutions for tertiary education (universities excluded)
- Education for deaf pupils
- Education for hard-of-hearing pupils
- Education for blind pupils
- Education for partially sighted pupils
- Education for epileptic pupils
- Education for mentally retarded pupils
- Education for physically handicapped pupils
- Education for cerebral handicapped pupils
- Teaching of Mathematics in primary and secondary schools in the Republic of South Africa and in South-West Africa
- The writing, compilation, binding, provision and evaluation of text books for pupils and teachers.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

- 0-1 REPORT of the committee for differentiated education and guidance in connection with a national system of education at primary and secondary school level with reference to school guidance as an integrated service of the system of education for the Republic of South Africa and South-West Africa Part I. 1971.
- 0-2 REPORT of the committee for differentiated education and guidance with regard to a national pre-primary educational programme for the Republic of South Africa and South-West Africa Part II. 1971.
- 0-3 VISSER, P.S. n Studie van die voorligtingstelsels van die onderwysdepartemente in die Republiek van Suid-Afrika en in Suidwes-Afrika. (A study of the guidance systems of the education departments in the Republic of South Africa and in South-West Africa.) 1970.
- 0-4 SPIES, P.G. van Z. n Studie van voorligtingstelsels in die Republiek van Suid-Afrika, Suidwes-Afrika, en in enkele oorsese lande met verwysing na doelstellings en terminologie. (A Study of guidance systems in the Republic of South Africa, South-West Africa and in a few overseas countries with reference to aims and terminology.) 1970.
- 0-5 HAASBROEK, J.B. Die Opleiding van voorlieters in die Republiek van Suid-Afrika en in enkele oorsese lande. (The training of guidance officers in the Republic of South Africa and in a few overseas countries.) 1970.
- 0-6 OOSTHUIZEN, J.H.C. Die Voertaal (medium van onderrig) in n stelsel van gedifferensieerde onderwys. (The language medium (medium of instruction) in a system of differentiated education.) 1970.
- 0-7 STRYDOM, A.E. Die Wenslikheid en/of noodsaaklikheid al dan nie van n langer skooldag vir elke skooltipe en die leerlinge se program dienoreenkomsstig. 1971. (Vertroulike verslag vir die Nasionale Onderwysraad.) (The desirability and/or necessity of a longer school day, for every type of school and the pupils' programme accordingly.) (Confidential report for the National Education Council.)
- 0-8 HATTINGH, D.L. The Teaching of Geography at South African secondary schools: A condensed version of a survey in the year 1966. 1971.

- 0-8 HATTINGH, D.L. Die Onderrig van Aardrykskunde aan Suid-Afrikaanse sekondêre skole: 'n Volledige weergawe van 'n opname in die jaar 1966. 1971. (The Teaching of Geography at South African secondary schools: A complete version of a survey in the year 1966.) 1971.
- 0-9 VENTER, H.C.A. Die plek van die skoolbiblioteek in die onderwys. 1971. (The place of the school library in education.) 1971.
- 0-10 HAASBROEK, J.B. en VENTER, H.C.A. Koördinasie op nasionale grondslag van leerplanne, kursusse en eksamenstandaarde en navorsing, ondersoek en benlanning op die gebied van die onderwys. 1971. (Vertroulike verslag vir die Nasionale Onderwysraad.) (Co-ordination, on a national basis, of syllabuses, courses, and examination standards and research, investigation and planning in the field of education.) 1971. (Confidential report for the National Education Council.)
- 0-11 LIEBENBERG, C.R. The Teaching of History at South African secondary schools: A condensed version of a survey in the year 1966. 1971.
- 0-11 LIEBENBERG, C.R. Die Onderrig van Geskiedenis aan Suid-Afrikaanse sekondêre skole: 'n Volledige weergawe van 'n opname in die jaar 1966. 1971. (The Teaching of History at South African secondary schools: A complete version of a survey in the year 1966.) 1971.

INSTITUTE FOR HISTORICAL RESEARCH

Director: Dr C.M. Bakkes

Professional staff: 12

Nature of research: This Institute undertakes research in genealogy, history and related fields and is responsible for the compilation of the South African Biographical Dictionary.

Research projects in progress

- The diary of H.C. Bredell. This project comprises the transcription of, introduction to and historical notes on the diary of H.C. Bredell, body-guard of President S.J.P. Kruger
- The Memoirs of Gen. J.H. de la Rey. This project comprises the transcription of, introduction to and historical notes on the memoirs and selected war documents of Gen. J.H. de la Rey. It covers the period of the Second Anglo-Boer War
- The South African Biographical Dictionary. It comprises the completion of the second part and the compilation of part III of the SABD
- The genealogical register of the Eloff family in South Africa. The professional and technical revision of J.H. van Dyk's genealogical register of the Eloff family in South Africa.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

- G-1 VAN DYK, J.H. Stamregister van die Eloffs in Suid-Afrika. (Genealogical register of the Eloff family in South Africa.) 1972.

Reviews

- BAKKES, C.M. Genl. Louis Botha on die Natalse Front 1899-1900 deur C.I. Barnard. (Gen. Louis Botha on the Natal Front 1899-1900 by C.J. Barnard.) In: Humanitas 1 (2), 1971: 181.

BAKKES, C.M. Genl. Louis Botha op die Natalse Front 1899-1900 deur C.J. Barnard. (Gen. Louis Botha on the Natal Front 1899-1900 by C.J. Barnard.) In: Tydskrif vir Geesteswetenskappe 12 (1), Mar. 1972: 30-31.

Lectures

- Prof. D.W. Krüger addressed the South African Genealogical Society on genealogical research which is being undertaken by the Institute for Historical Research
- Prof. D.W. Krüger gave a series of radio talks on Paul Kruger in exile.

INSTITUTE FOR INFORMATION AND SPECIAL SERVICES

Director: Dr C.E. Prinsloo

Professional staff: 16

Functions: This Institute is, among other things, responsible for the following activities

- the compilation and regular revision of an information series including schedules of bursaries for university study, a directory of research organizations and publications concerning education and educational facilities in South Africa
- answering enquiries concerning education and the human sciences from persons and bodies in South Africa as well as from foreign countries
- evaluating foreign and South African educational qualifications
- editing and translating research and other reports of institutes of the HSRC
- making arrangements for the printing of all HSRC publications
- supplying library facilities and documentation services to the staff of the Council
- providing internal and external liaison services to the HSRC.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

- An ANNUAL REPORT on the activities of the HSRC
- HUMANITAS, Journal for Research in the Human Sciences, which appears at least twice a year at R1,50 per copy
- A monthly Newsletter which contains the latest information on research by the HSRC is issued free of charge.

HSRC Newsletter

No.

11 April, 1970	Research sponsored by the HSRC by means of larger grants
12 May, 1970	The South African Music Encyclopaedia nears completion
13 June, 1970	Talent survey
14 July, 1970	Sizes of families: Expected new trends
15 August, 1970	Genealogical research
16 September, 1970	The radio as mass communication medium
17 October, 1970	Co-education
18 November, 1970	Personality: A Comparative investigation
19 January, 1971	Psychometric research with regard to Indian pupils in South Africa

20 February, 1971	Expenditure on education
21 March, 1971	Engineers
22 April, 1971	Manpower, 1973
23 May, 1971	Historical Research by the HSRC
24 June, 1971	Deaf White Males in the Transvaal
25 July, 1971	Research into the future
26 August, 1971	Psychological and scholastic tests of the HSRC
27 September, 1971	Documentation activities of the HSRC
28 October, 1971	The teaching of geography in South African secondary schools
29 November, 1971	Wage structure of highly qualified manpower
30 January, 1972	Vocational and study guidance
31 February, 1972	The population explosion
32 March, 1972	Talent survey

- IN-1 FOURIE, E.C. Register van huidige navorsing in die geesteswetenskappe in Suid-Afrika - 1968 - Register of current research in the human sciences in South Africa. 1969.
- IN-2 GEGGUS, C. Toekennings beskikbaar vir voorgraadse studie aan Suid-Afrikaanse universiteite I (UOVS, UPE, PU vir CHO, UP, RAU, US, UNISA en ALGEMEEN). 1969.
- IN-3 GEGGUS, C. Awards available for undergraduate study at South African universities II (UCT, UN, UPE, RU, UNISA, WITS and GENERAL). 1969.
- IN-4 WAARDEBEPALING van Suid-Afrikaanse en buitelandse opvoedkundige kwalifikasies. 1972.
- IN-5 EVALUATION of South African and foreign educational qualifications. 1972.
- IN-6 SAUER, G. and GEGGUS, C. Directory of research organizations in the human sciences in South Africa, 1969. 1970.
- IN-6 SAUER, G. en GEGGUS, C. Gids van navorsingsorganisasies in die geesteswetenskappe in Suid-Afrika, 1969. 1970.
- IN-8 STIMIE, C.M. Algemene Inligting. 1971.
- IN-9 STIMIE, C.M. General Information. 1971.
- IN-10 FOURIE, E.C. Register van navorsing in die geesteswetenskappe in Suid-Afrika - 1969 - Register of research in the human sciences in South Africa. 1970.
- IN-11 GEGGUS, C. and STIMIE, C.M. Training after Standard Ten excluding university training. 1971.
- IN-12 GEGGUS, C. en STIMIE, C.M. Opleiding na standerd tien uitgesonderd universiteitsopleiding. 1971.
- IN-13 STIMIE, C.M. Education in the Republic of South Africa. 1970.
- IN-14 GEGGUS, C. Toekennings beskikbaar vir naagraadse studie in die Republiek van Suid-Afrika en in die buiteland/Awards available for post-graduate study in the Republic of South Africa and overseas. 1971.

- IN-15 STIMIE, C.M., GEGGUS, C. and COETZEE, C.J.S. Universiteitsopleiding en beroepsmoontlikhede/University training and career possibilities. 1972.
- IN-16 STIMIE, C.M. and GEGGUS, C. University Education in the Republic of South Africa. 1972.

INSTITUTE FOR LANGUAGES, LITERATURE AND ARTS

Director: Dr P.G. du Plessis

Professional staff: 16

Nature of research: This Institute consists of the National Documentation Centres for Languages and Literature, Music, Fine Arts, Performing Arts; the South African Centre of Onomastic Sciences; a division for Sociolinguistics, and the Music Encyclopaedia.

These National Documentation Centres were established to promote research in the above-mentioned fields and will, in due course, be organized in such a way that all necessary material for research in these fields can be readily made available.

The purpose of the South African Centre of Onomastic Sciences is to trace, record and make available data regarding the origin and history of all South African place names and personal names.

The field of research of the division for Sociolinguistics is an investigation into the position of the two official languages in the Republic of South Africa.

Research projects in progress

- Source guide 1971 for Music
- The extension and bringing up to date of Dr F.Z. van der Merwe's South African Music Bibliography
- Source guide 1971 for Performing Arts
- The history of the National Theatre Organization
- Source guide 1971 for Languages and Literature
- Source guide 1971 for Fine Arts
- Bibliography of South African Toponymy
- Source guide 1971 for Onomastics
- Onomastics manual
- A dictionary of Hottentot place names - with Prof. G.S. Nienaber as co-author
- A study of the origin of South African station names
- Questionnaire projects (Onomastics research):
 - . Regional names
 - . Farm names in ten districts in the Orange Free State
 - . Place names of Khoisan origin
- Manual for nomenclature and the correct method of rendering dual forms of place names
- The bilingualism of Afrikaans-speaking and English-speaking Whites in the Republic and their attitudes towards the second language
- South African English dialect: a sociolinguistic survey
- An investigation into the position of the Afrikaans book and the South African book in English.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

- BOTHA, R. Source Guide for Theatre, Ballet, Films and Radio plays. Part 1. Cape Town, Tafelberg-uitgewers. (In press.)
- BOTHA, T.J.R. Watername in Natal. (Water names in Natal.) Cape Town, Tafelberg-uitgewers. (In press.)
- COETZEE, Louisa. Bronnegids by die studie van die Afrikaanse Taal en Letterkunde. Nuwe reeks. Deel I. (Source guide in the study of Afrikaans Language and Literature.) New series. Part I. 1970.
- DU PLESSIS, E.J. Suid-Afrikaanse Berg- en riviername. (South African mountain and river names.) Cape Town, Tafelberg-uitgewers. (In press.)
- FANAROFF, D.A. South African English Dialect - a literature survey. Pretoria, HSRC, 1972.
- NIENABER, P.J. Dr. O'Kulis se oogdruppels. (Dr O'Kulis's eye-drops.) (In press.)
- NIENABER, P.J. Pleknaamwoordeboek. (Dictionary of place names.) Cape Town, Tafelberg-uitgewers. (In press.)
- PRINSLOO, K.P. The Bilingualism of two groups of university students and their attitudes towards the second language - a pilot study for a nation-wide survey. Pretoria, HSRC, 1972.
- RAPER, P.E. South African Source Guide for Onomastics. Cape Town, Tafelberg-uitgewers. (In press.)
- RAPER, P.E. Streekname in Suid-Afrika en Suidwes. (Regional names in South Africa and South-West Africa.) Cape Town, Tafelberg-uitgewers. (In press.)
- SCHMIDT, K.H. Bronnegids 1969. (Source guide 1969.) Cape Town, Tafelberg-uitgewers. 1972.

Other publications

- NIENABER, P.J. Vader Kestell. (Father Kestell.) Cape Town, Tafelberg-uitgewers, 1971.
- NIENABER, P.J. Bibliografie van Afrikaanse Boeke. Deel 7. (Bibliography of Afrikaans books.) Part 7. 1971.
- PRINSLOO, K.P. Die Republiek van Suid-Afrika as tweetalige land. (The Republic of South Africa as a bilingual country.) Lantern. 20(3): 57-61.
- RAPER, P.E. Bergpasse in die Kaap. (Mountain passes in the Cape.) Bondgenoot. 17(3), Nov. 1971: 6-9.
- RAPER, P.E. Die oorsprong van Streekname in Suid-Afrika. (The origin of regional names in South Africa.) Tydskrif vir Geesteswetenskappe. 11(2), June 1971: 127-135.
- RAPER, P.E. Streke vernoem na inboorlingstamme. (Regions named after native tribes.) Tydskrif vir Volkskunde en Volkstaal. 27(4), Oct. 1971: 18-31.

INSTITUTE FOR MANPOWER RESEARCH

Director: Mr W. Verhoef

Professional staff: 24

Nature of research: The Institute concentrates on research in the field of manpower utilization, the supply of and demand for manpower, manpower potential and its development, including research concerned with the expected growth in the demand for and supply of manpower in various professions.

Research projects in progress

- Talent survey, a comprehensive project with a view to obtaining a picture of the manpower potential of the country and making information available which will assist in the development of this potential to its maximum, with special reference to the gifted, early school leavers and under-achievement
- The supply of and demand for engineers, technicians, architects, natural scientists and scientists in the human sciences
- The supply of and demand for White, Coloured, Indian and Bantu manpower in 1980 with reference to professions and level of education
- A National Register of Natural and Social Scientists
- A pilot study of acculturation among Zulu entrepreneurs in the Bantu homelands of Natal
- Survey of work opportunities and relevant qualification requirements in border industries
- The utilization of the services of women in part-time employment
- Human factors:
 - . The influence of the prevailing cultural environment on the development of entrepreneurship among the Tswana
 - . The labour attitude of Tswana males seeking employment at labour bureaux in the Tswana homeland near Rustenburg
- The income pattern of Whites in the Republic of South Africa with special reference to occupations and level of education
- The role of wages:
 - . The fringe benefits of highly qualified employees
 - . Factors influencing the wages of highly qualified employees
 - . The income structure of persons practising the twelve professions
- Utilization of manpower in the Public Service.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

- MM-1 TERBLANCHE, S.S. The supply of and demand for town and regional planners. 1969.
- MM-2 TERBLANCHE, S.S. The demand for and supply of medical practitioners. 1969.
- MM-3 TERBLANCHE, S.S. The occupational situation of a group of new graduates. 1969.
- MM-4 REDELINGHUY, H.J. A Pilot study of the Bantu entrepreneur in the Tswana homeland. 1970.
- MM-12 EBERSOHN, D. Die Nasionale register van natuur- en geesteswetenskaplikes soos op 30 September 1967. (The national register of natural and social scientists as at 30 September, 1967.) 1970.

- MM-13 TERBLANCHE, S.S. and VAN DER WESTHUIZEN, A.I. Die Vraag na en aanbod van Kleurlingmannekrag. 1973. (The demand for and supply of Coloured manpower, 1973.) 1970. (Out of print).
- MM-14 WOLMARANS, C.P. Die Plek en funksie van navorsing op die gebied van Publieke Administrasie in die Instituut vir Mannekraënavorsing. (The place and function of research in the field of Public Administration in the Institute for Manpower Research.) 1970. (Out of print).
- MM-15 MEIJ, L.R. The Study of human factors involved in the development of the Bantu homelands. 1970.
- MM-16 TERBLANCHE, S.S. Die Verband tussen inkomsteverskille, beroep en onderwyspeil van ekonomies bedrywige Blankes in 1960. (The relationship between income differentials, profession and educational level of economically active Whites in 1960.) 1971. (Out of print).
- MM-17 TERBLANCHE, S.S. The Demand for and supply of engineers, 1973 and 1980. 1971.
- MM-18 BOSHOFF, F. Die Rol van lone in die volkshuishouding. (The role of wages in the national economy.) 1971. (Out of print).
- MM-22 WESSELS, D.M. Part-time work for married women. 1971.
- MM-24 TERBLANCHE, S.S. and HARTMAN, P. Werkgeleentede in die Rosslynse grensnywerheidsgebied in 1970. (Opportunities for employment in the Rosslyn border industrial area in 1970.) 1971. (Out of print).
- MM-25 TERBLANCHE, S.S. and VAN DER WESTHUIZEN, A.I. Die Vraag na en aanbod van Blanke mannekrag, 1973. (The demand for and supply of White manpower, 1973.) 1971. (Out of print).
- MM-27 BOSHOFF, F. The Wage Structure of highly qualified White employees as at 1 March, 1971. 1971.
- MM-29 BOSHOFF, F. Werkgeleentede in die Noord-Sothogrensgebiede. (Opportunities for employment in the Northern Sotho border areas.) 1972.
- MM-30 HARTMAN, P. Werkgeleentede in die grensgebiede naby die Tswana-tuisland. (Opportunities for employment in the border areas near the Tswana homeland.) 1972.
- MM-31 WESSELS, D.M. The Employment potential of highly qualified housewives in the PWV region. Part I: Part-time employment. 1972.
- MT-1 VERHOEF, W. and ROOS, W.L. The Aim and experimental design of Project Talent Survey. 1970.
- MT-2 ROOS, W.L. The 1965 Talent Survey test programme. 1970.
- MT-3 ROOS, W.L. The Intellectually superior pupil: A background description at Standard Six level. 1970.
- MT-4 STRYDOM, A.E. Participation in sport. school achievement and adaptation of Standard Six boys. 1970.
- MT-5 SMITH, F.B. The Only child in the family: A comparative study. 1971.
- MT-6 STRIJDOM, H.G. Social status and its relationship to leisure activities, attitudes and aspirations of Afrikaans-speaking Standard Six boys. 1971.

- MT-7 SMITH, F.B. The Epileptic pupil in Standard Six who does not receive special training. 1971. (Out of print).
- MT-8 SMITH, F.B. The Pupil of below-average intelligence: A background description at Standard Six level. 1971. (Out of print).

Articles published in periodicals

- TERBLANCHE, S.S. Die Arbeidspotensiaal van uitdiensgetrede gegradueerdes. (The Labour potential of retired graduates.) Journal for Public Administration. 5(1), 1969: 42-52.
- VERHOEF, W. and BOSHOFF, F. Die Kwalifikasievereistes van hoëvlakmannekrag in die private sektor. (The qualification requirements of high level manpower in the private sector.) Monographs of the Psychological Institute of the RSA. 94, 1969.
- VERHOEF, W. Die Blanke mannekragposisie in Suid-Afrika. (The position of White manpower in South Africa.) Memorandum 70/6 of SABRA. 1970.
- WESSELS, D.M. Deeltydse werk vir getroude vroue. (Part-time work for married women.) Handhaaf. June 1971.
- WESSELS, D.M. Die Huisvrou en die arbeidsmark. (The Housewife and the labour market.) Die S.A. Werker. Sept. 1971.

Papers read by officers of the Institute

- MARAIS, F.A.J. 'n Tipering van asmalyers in standerd ses. (A Typification of asthma sufferers in Standard Six.) Paper read at PIRSA congress, Stellenbosch, Sept. 1971.
- VERHOEF, W. Die Invloed van skoolverwisseling op skoolprestasie. (The Influence of school changing on school achievement.) Paper read at PIRSA congress, Stellenbosch, Sept. 1971.

Apart from the above-mentioned publications this Institute has prepared a number of reports of a confidential nature not available for general issue.

INSTITUTE FOR PSYCHOMETRIC RESEARCH

Director: Dr J.H. Robbertse

Assistant Directors: Mr J.D. van Staden and Mr I.R. Wahl

Professional staff: 48

Nature of research: Basic and applied research in connection with psychological measurement is undertaken. Test batteries consisting of intelligence, aptitude, proficiency, scholastic achievement and other personality tests as well as interest and other personality questionnaires are standardized and their reliability and validity determined for ten population groups in the Republic of South Africa. Research programmes aimed at developing measuring instruments for purposes of diagnosis, guidance, selection and placement are undertaken and criteria for the validation of tests are being developed. The nature and functioning of personality are also investigated.

Research projects in progress

Projects for the Bantu

- Revision of the existing Scholastic Aptitude Test for Bantu pupils in Standard 6

- Selection of gifted Bantu pupils in Standard Five for accelerated promotion
- Follow-up study of the existing Scholastic Aptitude Tests for Bantu pupils in Standards 1 and 2 and the adaptation thereof in Tsonga
- Follow-up study of the Scholastic Aptitude Test for Bantu pupils in Standard 6
- Follow-up study of the Aptitude Test for Junior Secondary Bantu pupils in Form I
- Standardization of an Interest Questionnaire for Bantu pupils in Forms I to V
- Standardization of a School-readiness Test for Bantu pupils in Sub A and Sub B
- Follow-up study and restandardization of a Guidance Test for Bantu pupils in Form III
- Standardization of an Intrapersonal and Interpersonal Relations Scale for Bantu pupils in Forms IV and V
- Standardization of an Academic Aptitude Test for the Bantu
- Selection of Bantu nurses at the Jubilee Mission Hospital
- The development and standardization of the following Scholastic Achievement Tests for Bantu pupils:
 - . Arithmetic for Standards 1 to 6
 - . Mathematics for Forms II, III, IV and V
 - . Afrikaans Lower for Forms I to V
- The standardization of General Tests in Language and Arithmetic for students at Bantu teachers' training colleges
- An experiment with objective examinations for Bantu pupils in Standard 6 with regard to the following subjects:
 - General Science, Social Studies, Hygiene and Religious Instruction
- The development and standardization of the following language proficiency tests for Bantu pupils:
 - . Afrikaans Forms IV and V
 - . English Forms IV and V.

Tests for Coloureds

- Follow-up study of the Academic-Technical Aptitude Test for Coloured pupils in Standards 6 to 8
- A comparison of the predictive and construct validity of the Group Test (Junior Series), the Academic-Technical Aptitude Test and the Scholastic Aptitude Test
- The standardization of a High School Interest Questionnaire for Coloured pupils
- The standardization of the Group Test for Coloured pupils in Standards 8 to 10 (Senior Series)
- The adaptation of Cattell's High School Personality Questionnaire for Coloured pupils (14 to 18 years)
- The standardization of a School-readiness Test for school beginners (Coloureds)
- The standardization of a Senior Academic-Technical Aptitude Test for Coloured pupils (Standards 8 to 10).

Tests for Indian South Africans

- Follow-up studies in connection with an Interest Questionnaire for Indian pupils in Standards 6 to 10
- Follow-up study (validity and test-retest reliability) of the Junior Group Test for Indian pupils
- Follow-up study (validity and test-retest reliability) of the Intermediate Group Test for Indian pupils
- The standardization of an Intermediate Group Test for Indian pupils (establishment of norms for the ages 13 to 16 years)

- The standardization of a School-readiness Test for School Beginners
- The standardization of a set of structural and functional personality questionnaires for Indian pupils in Standards 6 to 8
- The standardization of a Senior Aptitude Test Battery for Indian pupils in Standards 8 to 10 with a view to selection, placement and guidance.

Tests for Whites

- The adaptation and standardization of the following tests for use in South Africa:
 - . Children's Personality Questionnaire
 - . Group Personality Projective Test
 - . Motivational Analysis Test
 - . Sixteen Personality Factor Questionnaire
 - . Survey of Study Habits and Attitudes
 - . Diagnostic Test Battery for Minimal Brain Dysfunction
 - . Word Association Test
 - . The Structured-Objective Rorschach Test (SORT). Adaptation to and standardization for South African conditions
 - . Junior South African Individual Scale: An individual intelligence test for the age group 3 to 7 years
- The development and standardization of the following scholastic achievement tests:
 - . Afrikaans Higher for Grade ii/Sub B to Standard 10
 - . Afrikaans Lower for Standards 2, 3, 4, 8, 10
 - . English Higher for Grade ii /Sub B to Standard 3 and Standards 7 to 10
 - . English Lower for Standards 2, 3 and Standards 7 to 10
 - . Arithmetic for Grade i/ Sub A to Standard 8
 - . Physical Science for Standards 8, 9,10
 - . Biology for Juniors and Seniors
 - . Mathematics for Juniors and Seniors
 - . Bible Knowledge for Juniors and Seniors
- The development and standardization of the following test batteries:
 - . A test battery for the Department of Labour of the Republic of South Africa for purposes of selection, placement and guidance
 - . A selection and guidance battery for the blind and partially sighted
 - . A test battery for purposes of classification of recruits in the South African Police
 - . A Guidance battery - beginning at the Standard 8 level
- Revision of the existing Group Test for 5/6 year-olds
- Follow-up studies of the following are being undertaken:
 - . The Academic Proficiency Battery
 - . The Nineteen Field Interest Inventory
 - . The Personal, Home, Social and Formal Relations Questionnaire
 - . The Scholastic Proficiency Battery
 - . The Senior Aptitude Tests
 - . Interest Profiles for 34 vocational groups
- Research in connection with the development of selection and classification procedures in the South African Defence Force
- Selection of applicants for weather stations in the Antarctic and the Islands Marion, Gough and Tristan da Cunha.

Tests released since 1969

Tests for the Bantu

- An Aptitude Test for Junior Secondary Bantu pupils in Form I
- A Guidance Test for Bantu pupils in Form III

Tests for Coloureds

- Academic - Technical Aptitude Test for Coloured pupils in Standards 6 to 8
- Group Tests for Coloured pupils in Standards 4 to 6
- Group Tests for Coloured pupils in Standards 6 to 8

Tests for Indian South Africans

- An Aptitude Test Battery for Indian pupils in Standards 6 to 8
- Test in Arithmetic and English Language for Indian pupils in Standards 6 to 8
- An Individual Scale of Intelligence for Indian pupils
- A Junior Group Test for Indian pupils (Establishment of norms for the ages 10 to 13 years)
- A Senior Group Test for Indian pupils (Calculation of norms)

Tests for Whites

- An Academic Proficiency Battery
- IPAT - Anxiety Scale
- A Senior Aptitude Test
- A Scholastic Proficiency Battery
- A Nineteen Field Interest Inventory
- PHSF Relations Questionnaire

Special facilities: A complete library of psychological tests and scholastic tests as well as information concerning these tests is maintained by this institute. Catalogues of tests from publishers in Great Britain, Europe, Australia and America are regularly perused and new tests acquired. Information concerning tests and related matters is regularly received from Educational Testing Service, Princeton, and similar organizations. Testing materials and literature are placed at the disposal of research officers and post-graduate students doing research work.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

CATALOGUE. Tests for Non-White population groups. 1970.

CATALOGUE. Tests for Whites. 1972.

P-1 MADGE, E.M. en VAN DER WESTHUIZEN, J.G. Die Nuwe Suid-Afrikaanse Individuele Skaal as kliniese hulpmiddel. (The New South African Individual Scale as a clinical aid.) 1971.

P-3 OWEN, K. Opstelling en standaardisering van die Akademies-Tegniese Aanlegtoetse vir Kleurlinge (ATA). (Compilation and standardization of the Academic-Technical Aptitude Tests for Coloureds (ATA).) 1971.

P-4 MADGE, E.M. Angs by psigopatiese en nie-psigopatiese gevangenes. (Anxiety in psychopathic and non-psychopathic convicts.) 1971.

P-5 OOSTHUIZEN, S. Ontwerp en standaardisering van die Junior Aanlegtoetsbattery vir Indiër Suid-Afrikaners in standerds ses tot agt. (Design and standardization of the Junior Aptitude Test Battery for Indian South Africans in Standards six to eight.) 1972.

P-6 MADGE, E.M. in Onderzoek na die konstantheid van angs en ekstroversie as tweede-orde-faktore in verskillende kulture. (An investigation into the constancy of anxiety and extroversion as second, order factors in different cultures.) 1972.

Articles published in periodicals

- DU PREEZ, J.P.A. Dieptesielkunde en jeugverskynsels. (Depth Psychology and youth phenomena.) SIRSA-biblioteek. Nr. 10, Pretoria, Van Schaik, 1969.
- DU PREEZ, J.P.A. Ontwikkelingsielkunde. (Developmental Psychology.) SIRSA-biblioteek. Nr. 17, Pretoria, Van Schaik, 1971.
- GERICKE, F.W. Watter vraagsoorte kan die onderwyser gebruik? Wenke na aanleiding van Bloom se taksonomie (What types of questions can be used by the teacher? Suggestions derived from Bloom's taxonomy.) Onderwysblad. LXXIX (838), Jan. 1972.
- GERICKE, F.W. Die Meting van leesbaarheid met spesiale verwysing na die sluitingsmetode. (The Measurement of readability with special reference to closed procedure.) Klasgids. 6(3), Nov. 1971: 69.
- HEINICHEN, F.W.O. Intelligence Test (1). Fiat Lux. 7(1), Feb. 1972: 30-31.
- HEINICHEN, F.W.O. Intelligence Test (2). Fiat Lux. 7(2), March 1972: 26-27.
- HEINICHEN, F.W.O. Intelligence Test (3). Fiat Lux. 7(3), April 1972: 28-29.
- MADGE, E.M. Die Verband tussen angs, ekstroversie, intelligensie en skoolprestasie. (The relationship between anxiety, extroversion, intelligence and school achievement.) Humanitas 1(2), 1971 : 97-109.
- STEYN, D.P. Die Eenheid van die mens na liggaam, siel en gees. (The unity of man in body, soul and mind) Humanitas 1(3), 1972: 201-209.
- STRAUSS, B.P.A. Begripsvorming by die onderrig van Rekenkunde. (Concept formation in the teaching of Arithmetic.) Spectrum. 9, 1971: 3.

Papers read by officers of the Institute since April, 1969

- DU TOIT, L.B.H. Die verband tussen studiegewoontes en die akademiese prestasie van Hoërskoolleerlinge. (The relationship between study habits and the academic achievement of high school pupils.) Paper read at PIRSA congress, Stellenbosch, Sept. 1971.
- ENGELBRECHT, G. Educational objectives and evaluation. Meeting of inspectors and principals of secondary schools of the Department of Bantu Education, Port Elizabeth, July 1970.
- ENGELBRECHT, G. Educational and psychological measurement - its place in Bantu education. Meeting of inspectors and principals of secondary schools of the Department of Bantu Education, Port Elizabeth, July 1970.
- ENGELBRECHT, G. Evaluation in the classroom. Meeting of inspectors and principals of secondary schools of the Department of Bantu Education, Port Elizabeth, July 1970.
- ENGELBRECHT, G. The Human Sciences Research Council - Research on behalf of the Department of Bantu Education. Meeting of inspectors and principals of secondary schools of the Department of Bantu Education, Port Elizabeth, July 1970.
- FOUCHE, F.A. Die Kwantitatiewe benadering in sielkundige meting. (The quantitative approach in psychological measurement.) Paper read at PIRSA congress, Potchefstroom, Sept. 1969.
- HEINICHEN, F.W.O. Die Indiërs in Suid-Afrika. (The Indians in South Africa.) A talk delivered at a meeting of the Rapportryersklub, Potchefstroom, Sept. 1970.

- HEINICHEN, F.W.O. Testing, evaluation and classification of pupils. Paper read at refresher course for principals and vice-principals of high schools under the control of the Department of Indian Affairs. May 1972.
- LIGHTHELM, G.J. Tegniese aspekte van nuwe antwoordblaaie ontwerp deur die RGN vir die Departement van Bantoe-onderwys. (Technical aspects of the new answer sheets designed by the HSRC for the Department of Bantu Education.) Training course for school guidance officers of the Division of Psychological Services of the Department of Bantu Education, In-service Training Centre, Vlakfontein, July 1971.
- LIGHTHELM, G.J. Die Toepassing en nasien van die AJB se skryfspoed- en koördinasietoetse. (The application and the marking of the AJB's writing speed and co-ordination tests.) Training course for school guidance officers of the Division of Psychological Services of the Department of Bantu Education, In-service Training Centre, Vlakfontein, July 1971.
- MADGE, E.M. Die Faktorstruktuur van die Nuwe Suid-Afrikaanse Individuele Skaal vir normale vyftienjarige leerlinge in standerd agt. (The factor structure of the New South African Individual Scale for normal fifteen-year-olds in Standard eight.) Paper read at the Pretoria branch of PIRSA, Aug. 1971.
- PRINSLOO, R.J. Norms, normberekening en die interpretasie van norms. (Norms, calculation and interpretation of norms.) Training course for school guidance officers of the Division of Psychological Services of the Department of Bantu Education, In-service Training Centre, Vlakfontein, July 1971.
- STEYN, D.P. Die selfkonsep. (The self-concept.) The Department of Prisons, Pretoria, Oct. 1971.
- STEYN, D.P. Aanvaarding en verwerping. (Acceptance and rejection.) The Department of Prisons and Women's Auxiliary Services, Dutch Reformed Church, Pretoria, Jan. 1971.
- STEYN, D.P. The self-concept as belief with special reference to the self-concept and the school. Training course for school guidance officers of the Division of Psychological Services of the Department of Bantu Education, In-service Training Centre, Vlakfontein, July 1971.
- SWANEPOEL, H.F. The concept of validity and an elucidation thereof by means of a validity study of the Scholastic Aptitude Test for Std 1 and Std 2 Bantu pupils. Training course for school guidance officers of the Division of Psychological Services of the Department of Bantu Education, In-service Training Centre, Vlakfontein, July 1971.
- VAN DER WESTHUIZEN, J.G. Die kwalitatiewe interpretasie van die Nuwe Suid-Afrikaanse Individuele Skaal. (The qualitative interpretation of the New South African Individual Scale.) Paper read at the Pretoria branch of PIRSA, Aug. 1971.
- VAN STADEN, J.G. Gifted children, their identification and the possible implications for the Bantu. Training course for school guidance officers of the Division of Psychological Services of the Department of Bantu Education, In-service Training Centre, Vlakfontein, July 1971.

INSTITUTE FOR RESEARCH DEVELOPMENT

Director: Dr A.B. Fourie

Professional staff: 3

Nature of research: This Institute controls, co-ordinates and promotes all research undertaken by universities, other bodies and persons financed by the HSRC, and undertakes research in this connection. It publishes the HSRC Research Bulletin which covers all current research in the human sciences in South Africa and it investigates all aspects of research policy. The Institute also undertakes Research into the Future.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

NORD-1 FOURIE, E.C. Supplement to the 1969 register of research in the human sciences in South Africa - 1970 - Aanvulling tot die 1969-register van navor sing in die geesteswetenskappe in Suid-Afrika. 1971.

The HSRC Research Bulletin is issued ten times per annum and is supplied free of charge.

Vol. 1 Nos. 1-3 1971

Vol. 2 Nos. 1-10 1972

INSTITUTE FOR SOCIOLOGICAL RESEARCH

Director: Dr J.M. Lötter

Assistant Director: Dr C.M. Rip

Professional staff: 20

Nature of research: This Institute undertakes research of a diverse nature, e.g. socio-economic surveys on a regional or national basis with regard to all the population groups in the Republic, research in connection with demographic problems and phenomena, research pertaining to welfare problems and specific categories of persons (the aged, immigrants, the handicapped and the indigent) and research in connection with phenomena of social pathology.

In order to carry out its functions, the Institute has been divided into five sections, viz for sociological, sociographical, demographical, criminological and social-anthropological research. Although each section specializes in its own field, all of them work in close co-operation.

Research is mainly undertaken on behalf of State Departments, welfare organizations and other bodies.

Research projects in progress

- The living conditions of the blind
- The socio-economic position of Indians in the Transvaal
- The drinking pattern of the Bantu in urban areas
- Czechoslovakian refugees in Pretoria
- Use of leisure and leisure needs of the youth in Kempton Park
- The family-building process of Whites: Phase 2
- The family-building process of Bantu in the metropolitan area of Pretoria

- The family-building process of Bantu in Soweto
- The family-building process of Bantu in rural areas
- The attitude of Bantu men in respect of family planning
- The family-building process of Indians in Durban
- Divorce trends
- The family-building process of rural Coloureds
- Stratification in an urban Bantu community
- The socio-economic position of the inhabitants of town communities in Bantu areas with special reference to the livability of these communities
- The child in need of care in the children's home
- An analysis of crime statistics
- Residence in high-density areas.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

- S-1 VAN DER MERWE, C.F. Die Afrikaanse landelike en stedelike gesin: 'n Vergelykende ondersoek. (The Afrikaans rural and urban family: A comparative investigation.) 1969.
- S-2 KELLERMAN, A.P.R., BOTHA, A.J.J. and DE VOS, H. van N. Die arbeidspatroon van die Kleurlinge in Oos- en Noord-Kaapland. (The labour pattern of the Coloureds in the Eastern and Northern Cape.) 1969.
- S-3 KELLERMAN, A.P.R. Onderzoek na die leefbaarheid van sekere plattelandse kerns in die opvanggebied van die Hendrik Verwoerddam. (An investigation into the livability of certain rural communities in the catchment area of the Hendrik Verwoerd Dam.) 1969.
- S-4 GROVÉ, D. Werkskuheid onder die Kleurlinge. (Work shyness among the Coloureds.) 1969.
- S-5 KELLERMAN, A.P.R. and VAN DER WESTHUIZEN, N.J. Die Arbeidspatroon van Kleurlinge in Transvaal: Statistiese gegewens. (The labour pattern of Coloureds in the Transvaal: Statistical data.) 1970.
- S-6 VAN DER WALT, T.J. Kleurlingvroue met Bantoemans. (Coloured women with Bantu husbands.) 1970.
- S-7 STRIJDOM, H.G. and VAN TONDER, Joan. A Manual for determining the cost of maintaining a family. 1970.
- S-8 KELLERMAN, A.P.R. Kontak van Kleurlinge met Bantoes in die Kaapse Skiereiland met besondere verwysing na die werksituasie. (Contact of Coloureds with Bantu in the Cape Peninsula with special reference to the work situation.) 1971.
- S-9 MOSTERT, W.P. Onderzoek na die gesinsbouproses by Afrikaanssprekende egpare. Fase I: Fertiliteitsbegeertes en gesinsbenplanning by pasgetroudes. (An investigation into the family-building process of Afrikaans-speaking married couples. Phase I: Fertility desires and family planning of newly-weds.) 1970.
- S-10 STRIJDOM, H.G. Blanke manlike dowe in Transvaal. (Deaf White males in the Transvaal.) 1971.
- S-11 TRYTSMAN, D.F. and BESTER, C.W. Health education: A bibliography. 1970.
- S-14 MOSTERT, W.P. Die Gesinsbouproses by Kleurlinge in die metropolitaanse gebied van Kaapstad. (The family-building process among Coloureds in the metropolitan area of Cape Town.) 1971.
- S-15 MOSTERT, W.P. and ENGELBRECHT, J. Die Gesinsbouproses by Bantoes in die metropolitaanse gebied van Kaapstad. (The family-building process among the Bantu in the metropolitan area of Cape Town.) 1972.

- S-16 MOSTERT, W.P. Die Gesinsboudproses by Bantoes in die metropolitaanse gebied van Durban. (The family-building process among Bantu in the metropolitan area of Durban.) 1972.
- S-19 RIP, C.M. Coloured early school leavers in the Western Cape. A sociological study. 1971.

INSTITUTE FOR STATISTICAL RESEARCH

Director: Dr J.D. Kies

Professional staff: 14

Nature of research: This Institute undertakes research in connection with statistical and mathematical models in the human sciences, programming languages, electronic aids, and sampling theory and techniques. Furthermore it is responsible for processing and/or analysing the data obtained empirically by the various institutes of the HSRC. The interpretation of educational statistics and replies to statistical enquiries also form an important part of the activities of the Institute. In addition attention is given to the automation of educational statistics on an individual basis.

Research projects in progress

- The development of mathematical models of the educational system
- The development of computer programmes for use in human sciences research
- The development of curve fitting techniques
- Movements and qualifications of teachers: Trends are investigated statistically
- The study and development of sampling techniques
- Compilation and interpretation of educational statistics since 1910
- Design and testing of an individual data system of educational statistics on an automated basis for primary, secondary and tertiary education.

Special facilities: This Institute has a number of electronic desk calculators, an IBM 1230 Mark Reader and has access to an IBM 360 computer (model 40) for data processing for the HSRC.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

- WS-1 KIES, J.D. Verantwoorde onderwysstatistiek. (Accountable educational statistics.) 1971.
- WS-2 BASSON, J.D. 'n Ontleding van die onderwysfinansies in die Republiek van Suid-Afrika. (An analysis of educational finance in the Republic of South Africa.) 1972.
- WS-3 VAN RENSBURG, F.A.J. Gradueringstendense aan Suid-Afrikaanse universiteite. (Nie-Blankes). (Graduation trends at South African universities (Non-Whites).) 1972.
- WS-4 UYS, C.J. Gradueringstendense aan Suid-Afrikaanse universiteite (Blankes). (Graduation trends at South African universities (Whites).) 1972.
- WS-5 VAN RENSBURG, F.A.J. and STEENKAMP, C.J. Voortuiskatting van die bevolking van onderwysinrigtings in Suid-Afrika. (Projections of the population of educational institutions in South Africa.) 1972.

WS-7 UYS, C.J. Graduation trends at South African universities (Whites). 1972.

KIES, J.D. and VAN WYK, G.C. 'n Nuwe insamelingsmetode vir onderwysstatistiek. (A new method for collecting data for educational statistics.) Humanitas. 1(2), 1971: 137-146.

ADMINISTRATION

Secretary: Miss K.M. Henshall

Staff: 35

Functions: This department is responsible for the general administration of the Human Sciences Research Council.

PRODUCTIVITY ADVISORY COUNCIL (PAC)

NATIONAL PRODUCTIVITY INSTITUTE (NPI)

Private Bag X191, Pretoria

Telephone: 32306

Telegrams: Comparator

Director: Mr J.H. Visser

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The Institute, which was established in July, 1968, is a work unit for the Productivity Advisory Council (PAC) and is at present undertaking structure investigations into branches of industry in order to identify factors which hamper growth in productivity.

Functions and policy: The NPI is charged by the PAC "to conduct investigations or have investigations conducted, within the framework of the economic and social policy of the government, on any aspect which may influence the productivity of the national economy and consequently the welfare of the entire population."

Control and administration: The professional activities of the Institute are controlled by the PAC. The Institute is linked with the SA Bureau of Standards for administrative purposes. Members of the PAC are appointed by the Minister of Economic Affairs. The functions of the PAC are to make recommendations to the Minister of Economic Affairs on factors which hamper growth in productivity and on ways in which the problems can be overcome.

Research projects are planned and carried out by the director and staff of the NPI.

Directive powers are vested in the Director of the NPI.

Staff: The staff consists of seven full-time professional members who are concerned with research, and one full-time secretary/typist.

Administrative services are provided by the SA Bureau of Standards.

Finance: The Institute is financed from the State budget.

The budget for 1971/72 is R104 000.

Facilities: The Institute makes use of the facilities at the SA Bureau of Standards and the CSIR. The Institute has 1500 literature references, of which approximately two-thirds are actually available in book or pamphlet form. Information services are provided on a small scale only.

Liaison: There is liaison on a large scale with related bodies, depending on the nature of the problem or project.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

The investigations are of a multidisciplinary nature and the interchange of ideas is promoted formally by means of staff seminars and informally by co-operation in the same team.

RESEARCH

Research data are obtained by means of visits to the Department of Statistics and the branch of industry which is being studied at the time.

Research project recently completed

- Factors hampering productivity in the men's and boys' clothing industry,

Research projects in progress

- Factors hampering productivity in the women's and girls' clothing industry
- Productivity study of the knitting industry,

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

Research reports are tabled in Parliament,

The following publication is obtainable from the Institute at R2 per copy:

PRODUCTIVITY in the men's and boys' clothing industry - How to overcome hampering factors. 1970.

SOUTH AFRICAN COUNCIL FOR SCIENTIFIC AND INDUSTRIAL RESEARCH

INFORMATION AND RESEARCH SERVICES (IRS)

P.O. Box 395, Pretoria

Telephone: 74-6011
Telegrams: NAVORSLIG

Director: Mr D.G. Kingwill

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The Information and Research Services (IRS) is a group of services responsible for the CSIR's statutory functions relating to the collection, organization and dissemination of scientific and technical information, liaison with scientific organizations on a national and international level, and the

general advancement of science in South Africa. The IRS is also responsible for techno-economic and other services aimed at the development of research for industry.

The IRS grew out of the Library and Information Division of the CSIR which was established in 1945.

Control and administration: The IRS is governed by the South African Council for Scientific and Industrial Research. The Council consists of a full-time President, who is chief executive, and eleven members chosen from leading positions in industry or for their intimate knowledge of research in the universities and elsewhere. The Council's activities are managed by an Executive consisting of the President, a Deputy-President and three Vice-Presidents. The Council reports to Parliament through a designated Minister, at present the Minister of Planning. The Council plans, directs and evaluates the work of its research organizations. It decides on policy, planning, expansion and development.

Research projects are initiated and formulated by the Director of Information and Research Services and senior staff members of the divisions concerned. Research projects arise from the service activities of the IRS and as such are all related to communication in the natural sciences and technology and the provision of background information for planning of research and development. A number of major projects are also undertaken in collaboration with bodies such as the Scientific Advisory Council and the National Library Advisory Council as well as with private industry.

Structure: The main divisions of the Information and Research Services are:

- Scientific and Technical Information Group - comprising
 - Central Library
 - Literature Reference Service
 - Technical Information Service
 - Foreign Language Information Service
 - Documentation Systems Development Service
- Publishing, Publicity and Liaison Group - comprising
 - Publishing Division
 - Publicity Division
 - Conference and Liaison Division
- University and International Relations Group - comprising
 - Science Co-operation Division
 - Overseas Offices
 - Research Grants Division
- Industrial Research Development Group - comprising
 - Techno-economics Division
 - Research Economics Division
 - Secretariat for Advisory Committee for the Development of Research for Industry.

Staff: A total of 21 staff members of the IRS are engaged in research or development work of some kind, mainly on a part-time basis as an adjunct to their service functions.

The total White staff of the IRS (including all professional and clerical staff) is 178.

Finance: Funds are obtained from a Parliamentary grant, grants from public and private bodies and income from contract work.

Figures for research expenditure (available for major projects only):

Techno-economic surveys	± R23 200
Research Economics (surveys of research expenditure)	R14 200

Documentation systems development	R17 000
Literature resources development	R 4 000

(No specific provision is made for other research activities referred to as these form part of information service activities.)

Facilities: The IRS has access to an IBM 360/65 computer of the CSIR's National Research Institute for Mathematical Sciences.

The CSIR Central Library has approximately 50 000 books; 50 000 bound periodicals; 16 000 pamphlets; 3 413 current periodicals; an international collection, i.e. publications received through membership of international scientific organizations; a special collection of foreign language dictionaries; and a collection of more than 600 annual reports.

The various information services comprising the IRS, plus specialized information services in various national research institutes of the CSIR disseminate information.

Liaison: Liaison has been established with universities, government departments, statutory bodies, industrial organizations and non-profitmaking bodies engaged in similar activities in South Africa and abroad. The IRS exchanges information mainly with these bodies.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

Training consists of in-service training of staff and occasional participation in short courses in library and information work.

The CSIR provides bursaries for the training of research workers in natural sciences and technology. A number of bursaries for post- B.Sc. studies in Library Science are also awarded.

RESEARCH

Activities, grouped under broad fields of research and development, are as follows:

Techno-economics

Techno-economic studies related to the scientific and technological research programmes of the CSIR. Current studies include:

- Techno-economic surveys of the chemical industry, the printing and publishing industry, the Bantu beer industry, the fibre industry, the paint industry and the sugar milling industry in South Africa
- a cost study of the saw milling industry
- techno-economic techniques research - investigation into the methods of technological forecasting
- a survey of the use of automation in the manufacturing sector in South Africa.

(Carried out by research workers in Techno-economics Section)

Research economics

- Surveys of expenditure on research and development in South Africa carried out on a year-to-year basis under contract to the office of the Scientific Adviser and aimed at providing a basis for studies of the relationship between research and economic growth as an aid to research planning.

(Carried out by research workers in the Research Economics Section)

Communication studies

- Survey of the national bookstock aimed at the development of literature resources in the Republic of South Africa.

(Carried out by a part-time officer on behalf of the National Library Advisory Committee)

- Surveys and studies by information staff aimed at a better understanding of information transfer at various levels of scientific and technical comprehension.

Information handling and processing

- Survey of mechanized library and information services in the Republic of South Africa

(On behalf of the National Library Advisory Council)

- Development of techniques for handling and disseminating scientific and technical information (including library mechanization and techniques for storage, retrieval and dissemination of information in the scientific and technical fields).

(Carried out by staff with scientific, engineering, technical or library qualifications, in co-operation with research staff in specialized research groups in the CSIR)

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

Activities of the Information and Research Services are broadly reported on in the annual report published by the Council for Scientific and Industrial Research.

Some research activities are reported on in the CSIR Research Report Series.

Findings are recorded in internal/committee reports and research reports, and journal articles and papers are presented at conferences/symposia.

The following studies are as regards application, chiefly of interest to the natural sciences and technology as they are all directed at improving the services rendered by the different sections of IRS. Academically speaking, however, they can also be of value to the human sciences and are therefore included in this guide.

Recent publications

Techno-economics

ANDERSON, E.R. Quinquennial Review of the Fishing Industry Research Institute - The Economic Aspects. March 1970.

ANDERSON, E.R. and HEYL, L.J. Supply and Demand Characteristics of Softwood Sawn Timber. 1970.

ANDERSON, E.R. Automation - Its general use in the manufacturing sector. Jan. 1971.

DE JAGER, J.I. The Research Needs of the Basic Chemical Industry in South Africa - A Techno-economic Survey. March 1971.

NEETHLING, P.J. Oorsig van die Bantoebiernywerheid op die Nabye Wes-Rand. (A review of the Bantu beer industry on the Near West Rand.) Nov. 1970.

NEETHLING, P.J. Report on the activities of the Bantu Beer Unit for submission to the Quinquennial Reviewing Committee. June 1970.

NIENABER, J.J., VENTER, S.J.M. and VAN VUUREN, M.J.C. The Research Needs of the Pulp, Paper and Paperboard Manufacturing Industry in South Africa. 1970.

TECHNO-ECONOMICS DIVISION. Quinquennial Report of the Timber Research Unit for the period April 1965 to March 1970. 1970.

THERON, M.J. Quinquennial Review of the South African Foundry Research Foundation - The Economic Aspects. April 1971.

THERON, M.J. Forecasting Technology with the Delphi Technique. April 1970.

VAN VUUREN, M.J.C. Technological Forecasting for Industry. 1970.

VISSER, J.H. and FOURIE, L.H. Suid-Afrika in 1990. June 1967.

Communication studies

MASSON, D.R. The cycle of knowledge - a study of the communication of scientific information between research scientists in South Africa. Pretoria, 1970.

In addition to the above, several papers on various aspects of scientific and technical documentation and information have been presented at symposia and conferences.

SOUTH AFRICAN COUNCIL FOR SCIENTIFIC AND INDUSTRIAL RESEARCH

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR PERSONNEL RESEARCH (NIPR)

P.O. Box 10319, Johannesburg

Telephone: 724-1861

Telegrams: NAVORSPERS

Director: Mr D.J.M. Vorster

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The NIPR is a personnel research organization whose major fields of research and interest are: Applied Psychology, Psychometrics, Physiological Psychology, Experimental Psychology, Developmental and Comparative Psychology, Social Psychology, Industrial Psychology.

The Institute was established in 1946. It grew out of the Aptitude Tests Section of the South African Air Force, which had achieved such success during the Second World War that it was decided to include a small personnel research institute under the newly-formed CSIR. A start was made with a staff of eight.

Control and administration: The NIPR is governed by the South African Council for Scientific and Industrial Research.

The Council consists of a full-time President, who is chief executive, and eleven members chosen from leading positions in industry or for their intimate knowledge of research in the universities and elsewhere. The Council's activities are managed by an Executive consisting of the President, a Deputy-President and three Vice-Presidents. The Council reports to Parliament through a designated Minister, at present the Minister of Planning.

The Council plans, directs, and evaluates the work of its research organizations. It decides on policy, planning, expansion and development.

Research projects are initiated and formulated by the Director and his senior research staff (programme leaders). These projects may be either basic or applied, and may emanate from within the Institute itself or from sponsors in industry, commerce, and public administration.

The Institute is managed by a Director, responsible through an Advisory Committee to the President of the CSIR.

Structure: The working unit in the Institute is the Division. Two or more divisions which are closely related are grouped together into a "programme" under a programme leader. At times a programme may consist of only one division.

The divisions and programmes are:

Personnel and Organization Development

Work Study and Training
Personnel Selection and Vocational Guidance, Johannesburg
CSIR Personnel Selection and Vocational Guidance
Applied Social Psychology
Psychology of Learning

Physiological Psychology

Neuropsychology
Sensory-Motor Research

Psychometrics

Psychometrics

Computer and Automation

Computer and Automation

Human Adaptability

Temperament and Personality Research
Industrial Ethnology

A sixth programme, dealing with Defence research, draws on the services of various divisions. Service divisions are the Computer Services division, the Administrative division, the Library, and the Liaison and Publications Sections.

Staff: There are 111 full-time and part-time professional staff members and 27 administrative and clerical staff members.

Finance: Funds for research purposes are obtained from a Parliamentary grant, contract work for industry and consultation services.

The total budget for 1971/72 amounts to R834 000.

Facilities: The Institute as a whole has the following facilities:

Group testing rooms, and smaller rooms for interviews and individual testing; an acoustically-treated light and sound-proof room; a climatic room with a temperature range of 16°C to 43°C dry bulb, 11°C to 38°C wet bulb, a wide range of wind velocities, and radiation from walls and ceiling; a workshop; a dark-room; and closed-circuit television equipment with video-recorder.

Individual divisions have the following facilities:

- Work Study and Training
Apparatus for micromotion analysis.
- Personnel Selection and Vocational Guidance, Johannesburg
A wide range of psychomotor equipment, primarily intended to measure abilities involved in skilled tasks.
- CSIR Personnel Selection and Vocational Guidance
Testing rooms and equipment necessary for selecting CSIR staff and providing vocational guidance; and a language laboratory.
- Psychology of Learning
Various types of manually-operated teaching machines; a Philips Teaching Machine; a Gajon Electronics Teaching Desk; and a set of Philips portable recorders for language laboratory use.
- Neuropsychology
Two laboratories which are connected to patient/subject rooms by means of one-way mirrors; a self-contained mobile laboratory for field work; equipment includes: a 16-channel electroencephalograph-polygraph; three other electroencephalographs; an automatic low-frequency integrating analyser; two magnetic data recorders; a special-purpose computer with output to an X-Y plotter, typewriter and tape punch; and various devices for stimulation and the measurement of perception and motor activity.
- Psychometrics
Several modern desk calculators; special equipment required for research into objective tests of personality, such as a Rod-and-Frame apparatus.
- Computer Services
Access by way of four IBM 2741 typewriter terminals located in the Institute to an IBM 360 computer at the University of the Witwatersrand; part share of an IBM 1231 Optical Mark Page Reader at the University; one card-puncher and one verifier in the Institute.
- Temperament and Personality Research
Laboratory space for work in various fields of experimental psychology, such as rooms for group and individual testing. Apparatus includes audiometers, projectors and instruments for visual and acoustic stimulus and response measurement.

The NIPR Library has 7 500 books, 3 000 pamphlets, 3 500 volumes of bound periodicals, 100 microfilms and 350 microfiches.

Information and Research Services at Scientia, Pretoria, provides information services for the CSIR as a whole. Scientific Liaison Offices exist in London, Washington, Cologne and Paris. Within the NIPR, information services are provided by liaison section, publications section and library.

Liaison: The NIPR has established liaison with various universities, State Departments, statutory bodies, Industrial Councils, industrial organizations, the South African Defence Force and International Biological Programme.

Nature of liaison

- joint ventures in research, e.g. with the South African Defence Force, Chamber of Mines of South Africa, and in the International Biological Programme

- sharing of joint facilities, e.g. use by NIPR of IBM 360 computer at the University of the Witwatersrand
- payment for sponsored work
- exchange of 70 journals, with countries as far afield as Japan and Taiwan, for the journal of the NIPR.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

Most of the newly-appointed staff receive in-service training by senior research workers. Where necessary, special courses are held, e.g. in job analysis and job evaluation. Regular seminars and colloquia on research topics are conducted in the Institute by members of staff. Lectures are given by staff-members to post-graduate students at universities on specialized topics where no expert is available at the university itself. The Institute usually engages vacation students, who are also trained on the job. Research fellows are sometimes appointed to specific projects.

The South African Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR) provides bursaries for undergraduate and post-graduate study in the pure and applied sciences, pharmacy, engineering, architecture and applied psychology.

Post-graduate bursaries are awarded for study in South Africa or for research and study overseas.

The following post-graduate bursaries are awarded to outstanding or above-average students for study in South Africa: Post-B.Sc. Bursaries, Post-B.Sc. (Hons.) Bursaries, Post-M.Sc. Bursaries, Post-Doctoral Bursaries and Senior Bursaries.

A Senior bursar must be a person of high standing and experience in research, but possession of a Doctor's degree is not essential.

The following bursaries are awarded to South African students and research workers for research and study at approved overseas institutions: Post-M.Sc. Bursaries, Post-Doctoral Bursaries and Senior Bursaries.

These bursaries are only awarded where facilities for further study are not available or are inadequate in South Africa.

The CSIR also annually offers three special merit bursaries to outstanding candidates for full-time doctoral study at South African institutions.

RESEARCH

The NIPR co-operates with the Defence Force, industry, the universities and the public at large in obtaining research data.

Research data are collected during sponsored projects or collaborative studies or by permission of the organizations.

Processing depends on the nature of data collected and the purpose for which it was collected.

PROGRAMMES AND DIVISIONS OF THE NIPR 1971/72

Organization and Personnel Development

Work Study and Training

Head: J. van Rooyen

Research in progress

- Personnel studies in CSIR Administration
- Training manual for supervisors
- Training manual for job analysts
- Manager and organizational development
- Performance criteria for research staff
- Meat Board job evaluation
- TMSA job evaluation
- Rhodesia Railways job evaluation
- The effectiveness of the NIPR Bantu job evaluation system
- Motivational factors affecting productivity
- O.K. Bazaars Organisation study.

Personnel Selection and Vocational Guidance

Head: R.H. Blake

Research in progress

- Assessment of existing boss-boy selecting procedures
- Selection and placement of Non-White employees in secondary industry
- Preparation of specific norms and norm control
- Development of an operational survey guide
- Assessment of the long-term predictive validity of the Mines screening battery and of factors affecting it
- The assessment of mechanical aptitude and skills in Bantu industrial workers.

CSIR Personnel Selection and Vocational Guidance

Head: R.F. Skawran

Research in progress

- Vocational Guidance follow-up study
- Efficiency and revision of CSIR test procedures
- Personnel studies in the CSIR Administration
- Selection of motor vehicle drivers
- Projective tests of personality for selection of scientists.

Applied Social Psychology

Head: D.S. Goosen

Research in progress

- The employment of women in Commerce and Industry in South Africa
- Attitude study of small isolated groups
- Human factors in road safety
 - Psychological attributes and driving proficiency of European and Bantu male truck drivers.

Psychology of Learning

Head: T. Retief

Research in progress

- Programmed Instruction
- Programming of Mathematics
- Programmed Instruction test for electronic technicians
- Research on Language Laboratory techniques
- Techniques for occupational adaptation in developing communities.

Physiological Psychology

Neuropsychology

Head: G.K. Nelson

Research in progress

- Differentiation of abilities: Race, culture and brain function
- Neuropsychological studies of criminals
(Formerly: EEG in criminals)
- The EEG, behaviour and brain damage
- Normal behaviour and brain function
(Formerly: Brain function and behaviour)
- Neuropsychological function in relation to reading performance
- Animal studies of heat stroke
- Ergonomic studies
- EEG in personnel research
- Development of computer processing system for neuropsychological data.

Sensory-Motor Research

Head: D.R. de Wet

Research in progress

- Development and application of apparatus tests
- Maintenance, modification and development of equipment.

Psychometrics Programme

Psychometrics

Head: D.W. Steyn

Research in progress

- Psychological dimensions
- The development of a classification technique for identifying subgroups
- Conditions which affect the invariance of factor structures
- Statistical aspects of personnel selection
(Formerly: Multiple linear regression)
- Investigation of personality and behavioural correlates of field-dependence/independence
- Measurement characteristics of non-cognitive tests
- Revision and extension of NIPR tests

- Development of a test of reasoning ability for Bantu workers (Form Series test)
- Development of an Aptitude Index for Sanlam
- Psychological differentiation and managerial style (Formerly: Development of a projective test of personality)
- Restandardization of General Adaptability Battery
- Construction of a test battery to replace the General Adaptability Battery
- The development of a test battery for executive selection (Formerly: Development of a selection test battery for admission to the MBA course)
- Personality changes in a small group of men under conditions of isolation in the Antarctic
- Construction of a scale of authoritarianism for use in personnel selection and management development
- The construction of a scale of anxiety for use in vocational guidance and personnel selection
- Construction of a concept attainment test for use in the selection of computer programmers
- Construction of a high level inductive reasoning test
- Differentiation of abilities: Investigation of the influence of educational toys on the cognitive development of Bantu children (Tests)
- Development of a high level logical reasoning test
- Development of a South African Personality Evaluation Questionnaire for use in personnel selection
- Compilation of a high level differential aptitude battery.

Computer and Automation

Computer Services

Head: R. S. Hall

Research in progress

- Study of mathematical and statistical techniques
- Programming
- Specialised applications of computers in behavioural sciences research
- Selection of computer personnel
- Personnel aspects of the impact of automation on an industrial society.

Human adaptability

Temperament and Personality Research

Head: H. Reuning

Research in progress

- Development of a projective test for Bantu based on the Thematic Apperception Test (TAT)
- Measurement of effort
- Differentiation of abilities: Development of tests for cross-cultural research
- Comparative study of visual and acoustic perception in different racial groups
- A non-verbal test of originality (Mosaic Construction) (Formerly: Pattern creation as a measure of originality and other personality factors)
- Creativity factors and their measurement
- A Picture Arrangement test for Bantu industrial workers

- Differentiation of abilities: Cross-cultural study of learning tasks
- Study of intercultural differences in judgement confidence
- Cross-cultural study of stimulation-seeking behaviour
- Differentiation of abilities: Influence of educational toys on cognitive development of Bantu children (Toys)
- Application; determination of norms; reliabilities and validities for tests constructed by the Division.

Industrial Ethnology

Head: S.K.P. Hall

Research in progress

- A comparative study of worker stability and productivity among Bantu in urban and border industries
- Differentiation of abilities: The organization of mental abilities of the Bantu
- Work motivation in an ethnic group in cultural transition
- The effects of training on the relationship between cognitive abilities
- Problems of adaptation to industrialisation: The Bantu woman in industry.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

An annual report on research activities is distributed by mailing list, and available on request to NIPR.

Research results are published regularly in scientific journals. Certain research reports are confidential to sponsors, and are therefore not published. Data are preserved either on punch-cards or magnetic tape, and are readily accessible to NIPR research workers.

The Institute publishes a journal which appears at irregular intervals, Psychologia Africana (R3,00 per volume of three numbers).

Recent publications

BENNETT, M. The Wire-Bending test applied to apprentice selection in Africa. Psychol. Afr. 13(2 and 3), 1970: 240-247.

BIESHEUVEL, S. Science, arts and the nature of man. Psychol. Afr. 13(2 and 3), 1970: 73-86.

BLAKE, R.H. and MAUER, K.F. Report on an investigation into the feasibility of introducing selection and training procedures at Mooi River Textiles Limited. Confidential report. Johannesburg, SACSIR, NIPR, 1970.

BLAKE, R.H., et al. Labour turnover: an investigation conducted at Domani Stainless Steel (Pty) Ltd. Confidential report. Johannesburg, SACSIR, NIPR, 1970.

BOWDEN, E. Conflict between the research philosophies of science and industry and its effect on scientific productivity. Psychol. Afr. 13(2 and 3), 1970: 191-201.

BROWNE, M.W. A Critical evaluation of some reduced-rank regression procedures. Research Bulletin, R.B. 70-21, (Draft report). Princeton, N.J. Educational Testing Service, 1970.

- COULTER, M.A. A Statistical re-analysis of the differences in mean performance on the GAB that exist between test centres, 1970. Submitted to the Chamber of Mines of South Africa. Confidential report. Johannesburg, SACSIR, NIPR, 1970.
- DEPPE, A.H. Body image disturbance in air scuba diving. Psychol. Afr. 13(2 and 3), 1970: 240-247.
- DEPPE, A.H. VMA output in diver training. Psychol. Afr. 13(2 and 3), 1970: 252-255.
- DIRKS, H. Die Methodischen Grundlagen von Arbeits-Leistungs- und Persönlichkeitsbewertungssystemen. Psychol. Afr. 13 (2 and 3), 1970: 124-137.
- FRANKL, V.E. Meaningless: A challenge to psychologists. Psychol. Afr. 13(2 and 3), 1970: 87-95.
- GEORG, I. and MAUER, E. Blanke vrouearbeid in Suid-Afrika: 'n Bronnestudie. (White women's labour in South Africa: Original research) Johannesburg, SACSIR, NIPR, 1970.
- GIESEKE, M. 'n Belanøstellingsvraelvs as teoniek vir die meting van motivering by militêre personeel. (An interest questionnaire as a technique for measuring motivation among military personnel). Paper delivered at Annual Congress of the Sielkundige Instituut van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika. Pretoria, Sept. 1970.
- GIESEKE, M. Overseas selection: Problems and required improvements. Johannesburg, SACSIR, NIPR, 1970.
- GIESEKE, M. Predicting the ability to learn a foreign language. Psychol. Afr. 13(2 and 3), 1970: 218-221.
- GRANT, G.V. The Development and validation of a classification test battery constructed to replace the General Adaptability Battery. Submitted to the Chamber of Mines of South Africa. Johannesburg, SACSIR, NIPR, 1970.
- GRANT, G.V. Spatial thinking: A dimension in African intellect. Psychol. Afr. 13(2 and 3), 1970: 222-239.
- HALL, R.S., STEYN, D.W. and BLAKE, R.H. Selection battery for programmers - second validation study. Submitted to the Computer Society of South Africa. Johannesburg, SACSIR, NIPR, 1970.
- HALL, S.K.P. and HARRIS, J. Motivational patterns of a rural and urban group of adult male Vendas. Contribution to the International Biological Programme. Johannesburg, SACSIR, NIPR, 1970.
- LESSING, B.C. Die Ontwikkeling van 'n geprogrammeerde handleiding vir die opleiding van eerstelvn toesigouers in 'n organisasie wat telekommunikasie-toerusting vervaardig. (The development of a programmed manual for the training of first line supervisors in an organization that manufactures telecommunication equipment) Stellenbosch, 1970. M. Comm., University of Stellenbosch, February, 1970.

- LESSING, B.C. Classification of Bantu jobs at the Good Hope Textile Corporation (Pty.) Ltd., King William's Town. Confidential report. Johannesburg, SACSIR, NIPR, 1970.
- LOURENS, P.J.D. Die Opstel van 'n Suid-Afrikaanse belangstellingstoets. (The construction of a South African interests test.) Johannesburg, 1970. D.Litt. et Phil. Rand Afrikaans University, 1970.
- LOURENS, P.J.D. Die Klassifikasie van waardes. (The classification of values) Psycol. Afr. 13(2 and 3), 1970: 173-190.
- LOURENS, P.J.D. Die Aard, funksies en tekortkominge van sielkundige meting. (The nature, functions and shortcomings of psychological measurement) Psychol. Afr. 13(2 and 3), 1970: 149-172.
- MARAIS, M.E. Die Onvoltooide Sinne toets: 'n Verbeterde vorm. (The Incomplete Sentences test: An improved form) Pretoria, SACSIR, NIPR, 1970.
- MAUER, K.F. An Attempt to develop a weighted biographical data sheet for use in boss boy selection: An investigation into the validity of biographical and certain test variables for predicting boss boy performance. Submitted to Personnel and Safety Panel, Chamber of Mines of South Africa. Confidential report. Johannesburg, SACSIR, NIPR, 1970.
- MAUER, K.F. A Criterion of boss boy performance. Submitted to Personnel and Safety Panel, Chamber of Mines of South Africa. Confidential report. Johannesburg, SACSIR, NIPR, 1970.
- MELAMED, L. MacCrone's race attitudes scale - thirty years after. Psychol. Afr. 13(2 and 3), 1970: 202-208.
- MOSS, C.H., KASS, G.V. and MAUGHAN-BROWN, E.A. Subroutines for the NIPR Batch Processing system. Revised edition. Guide to users. Johannesburg, SACSIR, NIPR, Febr., 1970.
- MULLER, M.W. The NIPR Optical Mark Reader system. Johannesburg, SACSIR, NIPR, 1970.
- OETTING, W. Wegbereiter für Afrikaans-Duits Kulturbeziehungen. Psychol. Afr. 13(2 and 3), 1970: 66-68.
- OSRIN, N. The NIPR organization development seminars. Johannesburg, SACSIR, NIPR, 1970.
- OSRIN, N. What, when and how: O.D. in perspective. Personnel Management/ Personeelbestuur. 21(3), 1970: 21-24.
- OSRIN, N. and TRETHERWEY, N.D. Job evaluation study conducted for O.K. Bazaars Limited. Confidential report. Johannesburg, SACSIR, NIPR, 1970.
- PETRILOWITSCH, N. Dialektische Psychotherapie. Psychol. Afr. 13(2 and 3), 1970: 144-148.
- RETIEF, T. et al. Eerste Afrikaans taalkursus vir immigrante, WNNR, Pretoria, Mei-Augustus 1970. (First Afrikaans language course for immigrants, CSIR, Pretoria, May-August 1970) Johannesburg, SACSIR, NIPR, 1970.
- RUPPERT, J.P. Vorrationalen Voraussetzungen der Wissenschaftlichen Menschenerkenntnis und Personbeurteilung. Psychol. Afr. 13 (2 and 3), 1970: 96-102.
- SCHMIDT, H.E. Spatial creativity in second year architecture students. Percept. Mot. Skills. 31, 1970: 561-562.

- SCHMIDT, H.E. Note on the relationship between academic success, creativity and motivational factors in architecture students. Psychol. Afr. 13(2 and 3), 1970: 209-214.
- SCHMIDT, H.E. Taylor's manifest anxiety scale applied to two samples of White South African students. Psychol. Afr. 13(2 and 3), 1970: 215-217.
- SKAWRAN, P.R. The Intelligence of the adult. II. The intelligence of the scientist. C. Intelligence and personality of the executive. Pretoria, SACSIR, NIPR, 1970.
- SÜSSENGUTH, C.O.E. The Intelligence of the adult. III. The intelligence of the scientist. C. The intelligence of electrical engineers and mathematicians. Pretoria, SACSIR, NIPR, 1970.
- VAN ROOYEN, J. The Evaluation of monthly paid staff at T.M.S.A. Submitted to Telephone Manufacturers of SA (Pty.) Ltd., Springs. Confidential report. Johannesburg, SACSIR, NIPR, 1970.
- VAN ROOYEN, J. Poswaarderingsstudie. (Job evaluation study) Submitted to Federale Volksbeleggings Beperk. Confidential report. Johannesburg, SACSIR, NIPR, 1970.
- VETTER, A. Der Mensch im Betrieb. Psychol. Afr. 13(2 and 3), 1970: 138-143.
- VORSTER, D.J.M. Labour requirements for the 1970s. How can they be met? Paper presented at the 9th Business Outlook Conference of the National Development and Management Foundation, Johannesburg, October 1970.

SOUTH AFRICAN RESERVE BANK

ECONOMIC DEPARTMENT

P.O. Box 427, Pretoria

Telephone: 29581
Telegrams: RESBANK

Head: Dr B. van Staden

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The Economic Department was established in 1946 to carry out research in Banking and Economics.

Functions and policy: The Department supplies statistical and other factual information necessary for formulating a monetary policy, and acts as Economic Adviser to the Government.

Control and administration: The Economic Department is governed by the South African Reserve Bank. The Bank is managed by a board of twelve directors, consisting of a governor, three deputy-governors and two other directors appointed by the President of the Republic of South Africa, and six directors elected by stockholders.

The governor is a person of tested banking experience. Of the directors elected by the stockholders, three are persons who are or have been actively and primarily engaged in commerce or finance, one is a person who is or has been engaged in agriculture, and two are persons who are or have been engaged in industrial pursuits.

Research projects are initiated and formulated within the Bank and the Department.

Structure: This research department is roughly divided into four sections, namely Banking and Finance, Capital Market, Balance of Payments and National Accounts.

Staff: There are 47 full-time staff members including 11 administrative staff members.

Finance: The Economic Department uses its own funds for research purposes.

Facilities: The Department has computer time provided by the CSIR and a Punch-tape machine in use. The library of the South African Reserve Bank has 12 500 books, 4 300 pamphlets, 355 periodicals and a special collection of Central bank reports.

Liaison: The Economic Department has established liaison with the Department of Statistics and the universities for the purpose of carrying out joint ventures in research as well as basic research.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

The Department encourages training by making grants available to personnel.

RESEARCH

The Economic Department co-operates with the Department of Statistics, banks and other financial institutions in obtaining data.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

The Department publishes a Quarterly Bulletin and an Annual Economic Report.

UNIVERSITY OF CAPE TOWN

Rondebosch, C.P.

Telephone: 69-4351
Telegrams: UNIVERSITY
RONDEBOSCH

FACULTY OF ARTS

Dean: Prof. M. Shackleton

DEPARTMENT OF NETHERLANDS CULTURAL HISTORY

Head: Prof. D. Bax

Research in progress

- The cultural history of Holland, Flanders and the Cape, with special attention to fine art, architecture and applied arts.

SCHOOL OF AFRICAN STUDIES

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY

Head: Prof. Monica Wilson

Research projects in progress

- African churches in Soweto
- Zulu thought-patterns and symbolism
- The Griqua People of South Africa
- Change in Kinship Systems, linked with changes in economy and values
- Social structure of the Coloured people of the Southern Peninsula
- The Political-Cultural development of the Coloured people from 1900 to 1970
- Universities and the political system in South Africa
- Political development among the Coloured people.

Recent publications

WELSH, David. Roots of segregation: a study in racial policy in Colonial Natal. London, Oxford University Press, 1971.

WELSH, David. The Growth of towns. In: WILSON, Monica and THOMPSON, Leonard., ed. The Oxford history of South Africa, Vol. II. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1971.

WEST, M.E. Divided community. Cape Town, Balkema, 1971.

WHISSON, Michael and WEIL, W. Domestic servants - a microcosm of the 'Race Problem'. Johannesburg, S.A. Institute of Race Relations, 1971.

WHISSON, Michael. The Coloured People. In: RANDALL, P. ed. South Africa's minorities. Johannesburg, SPROCAS, 1971. (SPROCAS. Occasional Papers, No. 2.)

WILSON, Monica and THOMPSON, Leonard. ed. The Oxford History of South Africa Vol. II. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1971.

WILSON, Monica. ed. The Thousand years before Van Riebeeck. (Raymond Dart Lecture, 1969) Johannesburg, Witwatersrand University Press, 1970.

WILSON, Monica. Rituals of kinship among the NyaKyusa. London, Oxford University Press for the International African Institute, 1970. (reprint).

WILSON, Monica. Communal rituals of the NyaKyusa. London, Oxford University Press for the International African Institute, 1970. (reprint).

WILSON, Monica. Religion and the transformation of society. (Scott Holland Lectures, Cambridge, 1969) Cambridge, Cambridge University Press, 1971.

FACULTY OF COMMERCE

Dean: Prof. L. Kritzinger

DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTING

Head: Prof. L. Kritzinger

Research projects in progress

- Capital investment decisions under conditions of uncertainty
- A study of income tax through the court cases and court decisions.

Recent publications

- KRITZINGER, L. Consolidated Accounts. S.A. Chartered Accountant. Vol. 4, 1968: 161 et seq., 204 et seq.
- KRITZINGER, L. Some thoughts on consolidating foreign subsidiaries. S.A. Chartered Accountant. Vol. 4, 1968: 69 et seq.
- KRITZINGER, L. Foreign consolidations reconsidered. S.A. Chartered Accountant. Vol. 4, 1968: 134 et seq.
- KRITZINGER, L. Consolidated Accounts. The Accountant, London. 158 (4863), 1968: 272-277 and 158 (4864), 1968: 308-314.
- KRITZINGER, L. and TAYLOR, I.R. The Principles and practice of Auditing. Cape Town, Juta, 1969.
- KRITZINGER, L. and another contentious balance sheet value. S.A. Chartered Accountant. 5, 1969: 403.
- LANGHOUT, J. Analysis and interpretation of Accounts. Cape Town, S.A Universities Press, Feb. 1968.
- LANGHOUT, J. Aspects of inflation. S.A. Chartered Accountant. 4(2), Feb. 1968: 58-59.
- LANGHOUT, J. Rising capital. S.A. Chartered Accountant. 4(4), April 1968: 115-116.
- LANGHOUT, J. Economic development programming in South Africa. S.A. Chartered Accountant. 4(6), June 1968: 177-179.
- LANGHOUT, J. Underwriting Commission. S.A. Chartered Accountant. 4(10), Oct. 1968: 303.
- LANGHOUT, J. Rules of professional conduct. S.A. Chartered Accountant. 4(10), Oct. 1968: 304-307.
- LANGHOUT, J. Die Jong beroepsman. (The young career man) S.A. Chartered Accountant. 4(12), Dec. 1968: 368-369.

DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS SCIENCE

Head: Prof. J.D. Hampton

Recent publications

- HAMPTON, J.D. Computer-based merchandising and Inventory Control. In: First National Conference for Operational Research, Johannesburg, 21-22 Nov. 1969.
- HAMPTON, J.D. Some implications of methods of Inventory Control. S.A. Chartered Accountant. 6(4), 1970: 131-134.

GRADUATE SCHOOL OF BUSINESS

Head: Prof. R.G.A. Boland

Recent publications

FELDBERG, M. Marketing in South Africa. International Marketing Trends. Tokyo, Japan Productivity Centre, 1968.

WILLIAMS, A.T. Controlling stocks within a distribution system. Freight management-physical distribution economics. 11 (8), Aug. 1968: 67-68.

UNIVERSITY OF CAPE TOWN

ABE BAILEY INSTITUTE OF INTERRACIAL STUDIES

University of Cape Town, Private Bag, Rondebosch, C.P.

Director: Prof. H.W. van der Merwe

Telephone: 69-8531x331
Telegrams: UNIVERSITY,
Rondebosch.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The Abe Bailey Institute of Interracial Studies was established in premises at the University of Cape Town on 1 April, 1968. The Institute is situated on the Groote Schuur campus and although it is not a formal part of the University of Cape Town, it works in close co-operation with the University.

The Institute is financed by the Abe Bailey Trust which was founded in terms of the will of Sir Abe Bailey. It is registered under the Companies Act, 1926 (as amended) as a Company limited by guarantee and not having a share capital.

Functions and policy: The primary purpose of the Institute is to co-ordinate, promote and conduct research into intergroup relations in South Africa, especially into relations between race and language groups. The Institute serves the needs of students, academic staff and research workers, mainly from the University of Cape Town, but also from other institutions, doing research into race relations.

Control and administration: The programme of the Institute is under supervision of an Academic Advisory Committee consisting of the Principal and Vice-Principal of the University of Cape Town, the Director of the Institute and three other professors of the University. This Committee advises the Board of Governors on the appointment of Institute staff and on the research and teaching programme proposed for the Institute.

Staff: The staff consists of the Director who is engaged in research and administration, and a secretary.

Finance: The Institute is financed by an annual grant from the Abe Bailey Trust which provides for the salaries of the Director and secretary and for administration, but not for research projects.

Facilities: The Institute offers accommodation and secretarial services to researchers and has access to the computer of the University of Cape Town, the University

libraries and other necessary equipment in various departments of the University.

Liaison: The Institute has established liaison for the purpose of research with all relevant teaching departments at the University of Cape Town, the University of the Western Cape, the University of Stellenbosch, the Human Sciences Research Council and various State Departments. The Institute circulates its publications among these bodies and other universities in South Africa and abroad.

RESEARCH

The following research project, carried out under the auspices of the Institute, was completed in 1971:

- Study of White South African elite with special reference to their socio-economic background, educational socialization and political attitudes.

Research project in progress

- The political and cultural development of the Coloured people during the twentieth century.

This project is being carried out under the auspices of the Institute.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

The Institute publishes an annual report of which 700 copies are sent to universities in South Africa and abroad, to research institutes and teaching departments in the social sciences, and to a large number of interested individuals.

The Institute also issues a series of reprints.

Recent publications

TOBIAS, P.V. Brain size, grey matter and race: Fact or fiction. The American Journal of Physical Anthropology. 32, Jan. 1970: 3-25.

SAUNDERS, C.C. Tile and the Thembu Church: Politics and independency on the Cape Eastern Frontier in the late nineteenth century. Journal of African History, 11, 1970: 553-570.

SLABBERT, F. VAN ZYL. Modernisation and Apartheid. In: RANDALL, Peter. ed. Anatomy of Apartheid. Johannesburg, SPROCAS: Occasional Publication No. 1, 1970.

WHISSON, M.G. The Coloured People. In: RANDALL, Peter. ed. South Africa's Minorities. Johannesburg, SPROCAS: Occasional Publication No. 2, 1971.

UNIVERSITY OF FORT HARE

P.O. Fort Hare, C.P.

Telephone: 281 Alice

FACULTY OF ARTS

Dean: Prof. T.M.D. Kruger

DEPARTMENT OF AFRICAN STUDIES

Head: Prof. E.J. de Jager

Recent publications

- BANGHART, P.D. Migrant labour in South-West Africa and its effects on Ovambo tribal life. Stellenbosch, 1969. M.A., University of Stellenbosch. Dec. 1969.
- BANGHART, P.D. Some aspects of Aztec religion and philosophy. Fort Hare Papers. 1970.
- BANGHART, P.D. The effects of migrant labour on the social structure of the Bantu homelands. Missiological Institute. 1970.
- GITYWA, V.Z. The Arts and Crafts of the Xhosa in the Ciskei: past and present. Fort Hare, 1970. M.A., University of Fort Hare, 1970.
- GROENEWALD, D.M. Die Teoretiese agtergrond en ontwikkelingsverloop van plaaslike bestuur in Afrika. (The theoretical background and course of development of local government in Africa.) Stellenbosch, 1970.

FACULTY OF AGRICULTURE

Dean: Prof. E.H. Graven

DEPARTMENT OF AGRO-ECONOMICS

Head: Mr S.J. de Swardt

Research in progress

- The practicability of benefit cost analysis in the development of natural resources as demonstrated by the Orange River Development Project
- The compilation and testing of a questionnaire to determine the level of agricultural production in the Bantu territories.

Recent publications

- DE SWARDT, S.J. Hulbronontwikkeling met spesiale verwysing na 'n toepassingstudie in voordeel-koste-ontleding. (Development of natural resources with special reference to an applicability study in benefit cost analysis.) March 1970.
- DE SWARDT, S.J. Water economics. May 1970.
- DE SWARDT, S.J. and KASSIER, W.E. Kwantitatiewe metodes vir die beplanning en ontwikkeling van besproeiingsprojekte. (Quantitative methods for the planning and development of irrigation projects.) Nov. 1970.

RESEARCH DIVISION OF THE DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

Head of Department: Prof. T.M.D. Kruger

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The organization is actually still in the making. It was established in May, 1969, for the specific purpose of undertaking research concerning the prediction of academic success. For this purpose two posts for Research Assistants were approved by the Council of the University and at present they are

the only existing research posts in the Department of Psychology. In point of fact the research division still functions as an integral part of the Department of Psychology and the planning of projects still remains the responsibility of this Department. Members of the academic staff are also included in the execution of projects.

Functions and policy: The organization concentrates on research concerning the prediction of academic success of students but this task will be extended in the course of time and as progress is made in order to include general problems of student adaptation and the Psychology of the Bantu as well.

Control and administration: The Research Division is controlled by the Department of Psychology.

Research projects are planned and implemented by the members of staff of the Department of Psychology.

Directive powers are vested in the Head of the Department of Psychology.

Staff: There are two professional staff members who are concerned with research. Staff members of the Department are also permitted to enrol for post-graduate studies.

Finance: The Division derives its funds from the University budget. The Division receives R1600 for salaries. Other requirements are met by the budget of the Department of Psychology.

Facilities: The University Library is used where necessary.

Liaison: Although there is no formal liaison, the HSRC and the NIPR are consulted informally.

RESEARCH

Data are compiled in collaboration with the Department of Psychology and the Administrative Section of the University.

Tests are given and marked by the two research assistants who are assisted and supervised by the academic staff. Ad hoc arrangements are made in respect of the processing of data, for example, where a computer (data processing) is required.

Research in progress

- Prediction of academic success of Fort Hare students
- Renders assistance concerning: Determination of reliability of the Bantu TAT.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

Reports are preserved in the Division and the most important findings will be published in professional periodicals.

UNIVERSITY OF FORT HARE

F. S. MALAN ANTHROPOLOGICAL MUSEUM

University of Fort Hare, P.O. Fort Hare, C.P.

Telephone: Alice 281
extension Museum

Curator: Mr V. Z. Gitywa

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The Museum conducts ethnological research. Its special field of interest is the traditional culture of Bantu, as well as Bantu culture under modern conditions of contact; more specifically the Southern Nguni (Xhosa-speaking Bantu tribes) of the Transkei, Ciskei and Eastern Cape.

The Museum was established in 1941. It occupies 4 250 sq. ft. (extensions are being planned to double this) and has collected over 10 000 exhibits dealing mainly with the material culture of the Southern Nguni (Xhosa, Mpondo, Thembu, Fingo, Mpondomise, Bomvana, etc.). The Museum was on exhibition at the Empire Exhibition in Johannesburg as well as at the Glasgow Exhibition in 1937. It is rated one of the finest ethnological collections in the country.

Control and administration: The Museum is controlled by the African Studies Committee, which is a committee of the Senate of the University of Fort Hare. The chairman (ex officio) of the Committee is the Head of the Department of Anthropology. The secretary (ex officio) of the Committee is the Curator of the Museum. Other members of the Committee include the staff of the Department of Anthropology, and representatives from other Departments who have an interest in the Bantu and their culture e.g. the Departments of Education, Geography, History, Sociology, etc.

Research projects are initiated and formulated by the African Studies Committee. The directive powers are vested in the Chairman of the Committee and the Curator of the Museum.

Structure: The Museum consists of three sections:

- Ethnographic field of research, which is concerned mainly with the establishment of the collection of material culture;
- Archaeology mainly of the surrounding area;
- Contemporary African Art. The Museum has established an art gallery for this purpose.

Staff: The staff consists of the Curator and the Assistant-Curator of the Museum who are full-time permanent staff members and the staff of the Department of Anthropology who are engaged in part-time research in the Museum. Staff members of other University Departments often assist in Museum projects.

Finance: The Museum receives a grant from the University of Fort Hare.

Facilities: The Museum has access to the library of the University. Special consideration is given to periodicals, books and so forth, which are of special interest to the Museum.

RESEARCH

Data are obtained in the field from the population of the Bantu territories.

It is only lately, during the last three years, that the Museum has given serious attention to research. Previously it was mainly concerned with collecting, preserving and displaying material.

Research projects in progress

The following projects, of which the first two are long-term projects, are in progress:

- A study of ritual amongst the Xhosa under modern conditions
- Male initiation amongst the Xhosa under modern conditions
- A study of Xhosa cosmetics
- A further investigation into Xhosa medicinal and edible plants.

These projects are undertaken jointly by the Museum staff (Curator and Assistant-Curator) and the staff of the Department of Anthropology (professor and senior lecturer).

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

The Annual Report of the Museum is not published, but is available on request.

The University of Fort Hare publishes a journal called The Fort Hare Papers, which is published from time to time as material becomes available. Most of the Museum research results are published in this journal which is available at 75 cents per copy.

UNIVERSITY OF NATAL

King George V Ave., Durban

Telephone:

Durban: 35-2461

Pietermaritzburg: 2-9531

Telegrams: UNIVERSITY

FACULTY OF AGRICULTURE

Dean: Prof. C.W. Abbott

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS

Private Bag X9021, Pietermaritzburg

Telephone: 2-9781

Telegrams: LANDBOU

Head: Prof. H.I. Behrmann

Research projects in progress

Master Project: Economic Farm Planning in the Natal Region which embraces the following:

- Analysis of farm management results obtained from farmer-organized economics study groups in the Natal Region
- A beef farming survey in the Natal Region
- The economics of farming in East Griqualand
- Development of farm management advisory techniques
- Linear programming of individual farms

An analysis of the demand for resources and the supply of output in South African agriculture.

Recent publications

- BEHRMANN, H.I. Observations on farm accounting services in Europe. Agrekon. 8(4), 1969: 5.
- BEHRMANN, H.I. and COLLETT, B.H. Farmland prices in South Africa, 1939-1966. Agrekon. 9(4), 1970: 33-39.
- GRAHAM, J.D. and GROENEWALD, J.A. Efficiency comparisons between milking parlours and sheds. Agrekon. 8(4), 1969: 11.
- OLIVIER, J.L. and BEHRMANN, H.I. Planning of minimum costs with specific reference to the Pongola irrigation settlement. Agrekon. 8(3), 1969: 20.

UNIVERSITY OF NATAL

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

King George V Ave., Durban

Telephone: 352461
Telegrams: UNIVERSITY

Professor of Economics: Prof. G.J. Trotter

Senior Research Fellow: Mr G.G. Maasdorp

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: Ever since the William Hudson Chair of Economics was endowed in 1932 it has been the University's aim to build up a Department of Economics well-balanced between teaching and research. The research carried out in the Department falls conveniently into three categories - that undertaken under the Natal Regional Survey, research of the Department itself, and ad hoc projects sponsored in the Department, by way of fellowships or otherwise, by outside interests.

The Natal Regional Survey was established in 1944 when the University (then the Natal University College) undertook to conduct a systematic long-term economic and social survey of Natal on behalf of the Social and Economic Planning Council. The chief architect of the Regional Survey was the late Professor H.R. Burrows, until 1957 William Hudson Professor of Economics. The activities were expanded under the previous departmental head, Professor O.P.F. Horwood.

Control and administration: Research in the Department of Economics is controlled by the William Hudson Chair of Economics.

Staff: The professional staff consists of the Senior Research Fellow and three research fellows. A typist is a member of the administrative staff.

Finance: Funds for research are obtained from the University budget, public and private bodies and research grants.

Facilities: The Department has access to the electronic computer of the University at internal rates, and to the University Library.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

Research fellows are trained by being appointed to specific projects. The professional staff contribute to the teaching programme of the Department of Economics.

RESEARCH

The Department co-operates with the Government, provincial and local authorities, commerce, industry, universities and specific sections of the public in obtaining experimental data.

Research projects in progress

- Transportation in Swaziland
- Economic effects of the resettlement of communities in South Africa
- Retail and wholesale trade in Zululand
- Cost of living of urban African families.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

Research results are published as volumes or reports, and are obtainable from the Department of Economics, University of Natal.

Recent Natal Regional Survey publications

Volume VIII O'REAGAN, Mary. The Hospital services of Natal. Durban, University of Natal, 1970.

Volume XIV UNIVERSITY OF NATAL. Department of Economics. The Umgeni-Umbilo-Umlazi rivers catchment areas; the Durban-Pietermaritzburg region: Part I: Resources and primary activities. Durban, 1967.
Part II: Secondary and tertiary activities. Durban, 1969.

Additional Report No. 6

PILLAY, P.N. and ELLISON, P.A. The Indian domestic budget. Durban, University of Natal. Department of Economics, 1969.

Occasional Paper No. 1

MAASDORP, G.G. The Attitudes of Indians to heavy manual work: A job study. Durban, University of Natal. Department of Economics, 1969.

Occasional Paper No. 2

MAASDORP, G.G. The Educational and employment position of Indian women in a Natal North Coast area. Durban, University of Natal. Department of Economics, 1969.

The following was a study undertaken for the Benoni Town Council:

MAASDORP, G.G. and PILLAY, P.N. The East Rand Indian community. Durban, University of Natal. Department of Economics, 1970.

Unpublished reports

Many studies undertaken by the Department are of a confidential nature and are not, therefore, published. These studies include those undertaken for such bodies as the governments of Swaziland and Lesotho, the Durban and Pietermaritzburg city councils, the Zululand Public Bodies Association, the Durban Chamber of Commerce, the South African Indian Teachers' Society and the Anglo-American Corporation of South Africa Limited.

UNIVERSITY OF NATAL

INSTITUTE FOR SOCIAL RESEARCH

University of Natal, King George V Avenue, Durban

Telephone: 35-9852
Telegrams: UNIVERSITY,
Durban

Director: Prof. H.L. Watts

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The Institute was established at the University of Natal in Durban, in 1954. It is essentially an Institute within a university, and its fundamental interests and aims are of an academic nature. Its fields of research and interest are the Social Sciences broadly defined. In practice this usually means the fields of Sociology, Psychology, Social Anthropology, Social Work, as well as Human Geography, with their various sub-disciplines. From time to time a wider range of Social Sciences such as History, Political Science, and Urban Planning are also included. Economics, while regarded as a Social Science, is specifically catered for in the University by an Economic Research Division within the Department of Economics.

Membership of the Institute is open to all members of staff, research fellows and scholars of the University. On occasion outside interested persons may be admitted to membership. Its constitution also provides for the nomination of visiting and local consultants, and the award of fellowships and scholarships.

Functions and policy: In terms of its constitution, the aims and functions of the Institute for Social Research are:

- To promote and undertake research of theoretical, methodological and practical significance in the field of the social sciences in the broadest sense; and to encourage, where possible, research involving the joint efforts of specialists in two or more disciplines in this field
- to create and provide financial and other facilities for research to be undertaken and directed by departments or individuals, jointly or singly, in the University
- to promote, and when desired, to assist with the training of scholars in social research
- generally to encourage free scientific enquiry and the unrestricted exchange of ideas within its chosen field of interest.

The Institute regards, as a matter of policy, its first commitment as being to the University, and to the academic world. However, it undertakes or sponsors research of practical significance, selecting this research on grounds of practical importance for the community, and/or practical research which also has important theoretical implications. The Institute does not undertake applied research on a contract basis regardless of the type of research, and deliberately avoids those aspects of research which are catered for by existing profit-making research organizations within the social science field. At all times it endeavours to ensure a balance between basic and applied research activities.

In furthering the cause of research and training, in addition to the details given below, it should be mentioned that the Institute has so far organized four nation-wide conferences. The proceedings of the most recent conference, held in July 1968, entitled 'Focus on Cities' has been published by the Institute.

Where possible, emphasis is placed on multi-disciplinary and inter-disciplinary research.

Control and administration: The affairs of the Institute are administered by a Committee of Control, appointed by the Senate of the University.

This Committee consists of the Principal of the University of Natal and the Director, both ex officio, and not less than six other members elected annually as follows: Three members of the Institute to be appointed by the Senate of the University on the nomination made by the Board of the Faculty of Social Science; and three members (at least one of whom shall be from the academic staff at Pietermaritzburg) to be appointed by the Senate on nominations made by the membership of the Institute at an annual general meeting. The Committee of Control may co-opt (subject to confirmation by the Senate) any suitably qualified persons whose services would be in the interests of the Institute.

The function of the Committee of Control is to determine the broad general policy of the Institute within the framework of its constitution, to assist the Director with the implementation of such a policy, and in conjunction with the Director to determine the direction in which research may be most profitably pursued. The Committee assists in a broad manner in policy decisions regarding the allocation of funds available to the Institute. The Committee has the responsibility of recommending to the Senate and Council of the University of Natal the establishment of posts and the appointment or promotion of permanent staff in the Institute.

Research projects are planned, formulated and carried out both by the permanent staff of the Institute and research staff appointed on a contract basis to the Institute, as well as members of the teaching departments of the University who elect to become members of the Institute and work under its auspices.

Directive powers are vested in the Director of the Institute.

Staff: The Institute consists of a small permanent core of staff, and a larger fluctuating temporary staff consisting of research assistants, technical assistants and research fellows appointed on a contract basis from time to time as required. The permanent core consists at the present time of the Director, the Senior Research Fellow, a Research Fellow (still to be appointed), the Secretary/Administrative Officer, a Technical Assistant, and a typist. Research Fellows, who are offered fellowships to undertake research of an academic nature in order to further their training, and where appropriate possibly towards a degree, as well as Research Assistants (the latter being appointed as staff of the Institute to assist with the research) are appointed from time to time as required and when funds are available. In addition to this there are members of the teaching departments of the University who voluntarily elect to become members of the Institute, and may do research under the auspices of the Institute, and call upon its administrative facilities, and the equipment available for research.

Excluding the members of the teaching departments there are at present 5 professional staff engaged on research. This number will increase shortly as several appointments are being negotiated. At the present time 13 members of the Institute who are not on its paid staff are undertaking research under the auspices of the organization.

Finance: The Institute is financed by the University. Office accommodation, and general running expenses including a small departmental grant are also provided by the University. Money for research is obtained from organizations such as the Human Sciences Research Council, public bodies and other sponsors of research.

Facilities: The Institute has access to the electronic computer of the University. It also possesses 3 electronic desk calculators, (one of which can be programmed for 30 steps), 4 mechanical desk calculators, a variety of tape recorders, and photographic equipment available to members of the Institute, as well as a motor vehicle.

The Institute has a small library of its own consisting mainly of works which are referred to frequently. For the rest it uses the large library of the University of Natal.

Liaison: Liaison has been established with the Human Sciences Research Council, and from the point of view of the Institute this is the most important and fruitful liaison at the moment. It also has close contact with the Natal Town and Regional Planning Commission, and the Durban and Pietermaritzburg Corporations. On several research projects it is collaborating with the University of the Witwatersrand, and is also endeavouring to extend liaison to include other universities. From time to time contact has been made with the University of Durban-Westville, and the Institute of Social and Economic Research at Rhodes University. On a wider basis the Annual Report of the Institute and its List of Publications is distributed to all the social science departments of the universities within the Republic, and to a mailing list of over 400 institutions elsewhere in Africa and in the world.

The nature of the liaison depends on the organization concerned. In the case of the Human Sciences Research Council, and the Natal Town and Regional Planning Commission, as well as the Corporations of Durban and Pietermaritzburg, it has been largely or entirely financial, with these bodies providing assistance to the Institute for research. A joint research project has been organized with the University of the Witwatersrand, and another one is currently being negotiated. Assistance has been provided to several members of the staff of the University of Durban-Westville as required. Publications are exchanged with a wide range of organizations in Africa and throughout the world.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

Research workers are trained by the Institute from time to time, when suitable candidates offer. In-service training is provided by means of research fellowships and research assistantships for a period of time ranging usually from 1 to 3 years in individual instances. In addition when required discussion groups and courses are offered to students at an honours level, within the Departments of Sociology and also Social Work. The staff of the Institute are also available for consultation with students from the various departments within the university. Lastly, seminars, study conferences, and sometimes short courses for senior research workers are organized from the Institute on an ad hoc basis from time to time.

RESEARCH

The Institute for Social Research co-operates with a variety of bodies from time to time to obtain research data. These include other universities, the Department of Planning, the Department of Statistics, the Natal Town and Regional Planning Commission, large local authorities, and industry. As most of the research of the Institute has concerned Natal, and to a notable extent the region around Durban, it is within this geographical area that most of the contacts have been made.

Typically the research data are collected by means of field surveys involving interviews with a sample of cases. In addition record data relevant to a particular study is collected from the sources concerned. Unless there are very good reasons to the contrary the material collected is always processed by computer and subject to quantitative analysis.

Research projects recently completed

- Social organization and the relation of man to his environment in Tongaland
- The attitudes of White employers to the Indian industrial worker

Research projects in progress

- Study of the occupational prestige amongst urban Whites in South Africa
- The Urban Geography of South Africa
- Structural changes in the Central Business District of Durban, 1959-1966
- A short history of Physical Planning
- A baseline regional survey of the Empangeni-Richard's Bay-Felixton Regional Area
- The Durban Metropolitan Recreation Survey
- Survey of outdoor recreational needs in Pietermaritzburg

- Problems of Indian urban settlement in South Africa
- A study of South African metropolitan structure
- A study of urban African attitudes
- An observational study of mother-infant interaction during the first week of life
- A study of values, attitudes and aspirations of Bantu schoolgirls in Durban
- A study of Zulu family life in the Hammarsdale area
- A study of social change in the Lower Limpopo Valley near Joao Belo and in Coolela Chieftainship near Manjacaze, in Mocambique
- Conflicting roles of a ward sister in a training hospital due to apparent incompatibility between bureaucratic and professional norms
- Revision of earlier research on education in South Africa
- A study of the history and methods of relief practice in Durban
- A study of Bantu men's compounds in Durban
- An investigation into the problems and role of the Bantu nurse, with particular reference to a mission hospital, a non-denominational private hospital and a Government-run hospital in the Durban area
- A study of the social system of the Va Ndau
- A study of the students, staff, and graduates of the Medical School at the University of Natal - An evaluative study in the field of Medical Education
- A Socio-Political attitude study •

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

An Annual Report is published by the Institute, and is available free of charge from the Director.

The Institute publishes from time to time in its Monograph Series, Occasional Paper Series (which consists of shorter reports than Monographs), Fact Paper Series, and an Applied Research Report Series. Books have also been published either through the Natal University Press, or through commercial publishers.

Recent publications

JOHNSTON, P.H.W. British emigration to Durban, South Africa: A sociological examination of Richardson's Conceptual Framework. Durban, University of Natal. Institute for Social Research, 1970, Occasional Paper, No. 13.

MEER, F. Portrait of Indian South Africans. Durban, Avon House, 1969.

WATTS, H.L. ed. Focus on cities: Proceedings of a conference on urbanization and urban problems. held at the University of Natal. July. 1968. Durban, University of Natal. Institute for Social Research, 1971.

WATTS, H.L. The Indian community of Wyebank: A socio-economic survey in the borough of Kloof, Natal. Durban, University of Natal. Institute for Social Research, 1971.

UNIVERSITY OF THE NORTH

P.O. Sovenga, via Pietersburg, Tvl.

Telephone: Sovenga: 33

34

Telegrams: UNIKOL

FACULTY OF ARTS

Dean: Prof. M.J. Louw

Research in progress

The Departments in which the research projects are undertaken, are indicated in brackets.

Individual research:

- The Absurd as it is expressed in a few Afrikaans dramas (Afrikaans en Nederlands)
- A comparison of the styles of the various translations of the Bible into Afrikaans (Afrikaans en Nederlands)
- Generative grammar (Afrikaans en Nederlands)
- Eine vergleichende Untersuchung des deutschen und afrikaansen Konsonantismus (German)
- Wortbildung durch Suffixe im Deutschen und im Afrikaansen. Ein Vergleich (German)
- A tentative minimum vocabulary for use in South African schools with English as a second language (Graded Spelling Lists) (English)
- Nathaniel Hawthorne: A study in alienation (English)
- A Comparative phonological description of South African English and Afrikaans English (English)
- A geographical-correlative study of two selected territories in the Northern Transvaal (Geography)
- Potential of the Bantu homelands for the development of Open-air Recreation for the Bantu population (Geography)
- The geographic occupance of the Little Letaba Valley (Geography)
- The British Humanitarians and the Cape Eastern Frontier (History)
- The attitude of the Boers in the Transvaal to the Bantu, 1836-1860 (History)
- (1) Lucius Annaeus Florus - His historical view in the light of a structure analysis of his Epitome;
(2) The structure of the New Testament letter (Classical Languages)
- The T + infinitive - construction in St Luke (Classical Languages)
- Development regarding the Law and the Administration of Justice of the Bantu: Review for 1970 (Native Law and Native Administration)
- The Common-law Marriage of the Bantu in South Africa (Law)
- A legally comparative study of the traditional law of delicts and proof of it of the S.A. Bantu (Law)
- The rules of Natural Justice in Administrative Law (Law)
- A definition of attitude of first-year students at a Bantu university (Psychology)
- An investigation into the present methods for the prediction of success in the Bantu Junior Secondary School (Psychology)
- The development of an 'Effective' organization structure (Psychology)
- The use of the TAT in measuring the 'achievement motive' among Bantu students (Psychology).
- Institutional care of the unmarried mother with special reference to South Africa (Sociology, Social Work and Criminology)
- Community Organization among the Southern Sotho (Sociology, Social Work and Criminology)
- Influence of urbanization on the role and status of husband and wife in the Tswana family (Sociology, Social Work and Criminology)
- The correlation between social change and the development of Sociology. A socio-political perspective, styled by the Sociology of Knowledge (Sociology, Social Work and Criminology)
- Motives and attitudes of foster parents (Sociology, Social Work and Criminology)
- A comparative study of Tsonga and Northern Sotho Idioms (Tsonga)
- The Compound Noun in Tsonga (Tsonga)
- Ethnological contributions on the Nguni during the nineteenth century (Anthropology)
- The role of magic in the administration of justice of the Bantu (Anthropology)
- A selected bibliography on the Nguni (Anthropology)
- The Ovattimba of SWA, as well as an ethnobotanical survey of the indigenous peoples of SWA (Anthropology)

- The body-subject, meaning and perception in the Philosophy of Maurice Merleau-Ponty (Philosophy)

Joint research:

- The correlation of the achievement of first-year students at academic level in Afrikaans with their attendance at the practical language class (Afrikaans en Nederlands)
- Investigation of the need for open-air recreation facilities in the vicinity of Pietersburg (Geography)
- Development in connection with the Law and Administration of Justice of the Bantu: Review for 1970 (Law, Native Law and Native Administration)
- The recording of Venda Law (Law, Native Law and Native Administration)
- Press, Government and Freedom: A textbook for students (Law, and Journalism of the PU for CHE)
- A comparative study of Rorschach protocols of White and Bantu students (Psychology)
- Attitudes with regard to marriage among university students (Sociology)
- Socio-economic survey of the Bantu at Waterval (Elim) (Sociology)
- The roles of man and wife in the family of the Malawian migrant labourers on the Zebediela estate (Sociology)
- Phenomenological investigation of selected multi-linguistic expressions (Philosophy).

UNIVERSITY OF THE ORANGE FREE STATE

P.O. Box 339, Bloemfontein, O.F.S.

Telephone: 89881

FACULTY OF SCIENCE

Dean: Prof. A.P. Malan

DEPARTMENT OF ARCHITECTURE

Head: Prof. L. Roodt

Research

Research is undertaken on the instruction of Government departments.

A research project at present in progress is the planning of goals for the Department of Public Works.

UNIVERSITY OF THE ORANGE FREE STATE

INSTITUTE FOR CONTEMPORARY HISTORY

Private Bag X0652, Bloemfontein

Telephone: 78801

Director: Prof. O. Geyser

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The Institute was established in November, 1970.

Research projects on contemporary South African history are undertaken and the field of research will be expanded in the course of time. The following disciplines are represented in the Institute: History, Political Science, Education, Sociology, Ethnology, Public Law, Economy.

The Political Archives, established at the UOFS five years ago, forms the central archives of the Institute.

Functions and policy: It is the task of the Institute to initiate and co-ordinate research in various fields. It offers various fields of study or disciplines the opportunity of supplementing each other as regards points of contact and also provides for background and perspective in research. The Institute puts its archives and extensive press-cutting system at the disposal of external researchers.

Control and administration: The Institute is governed by the Executive of the Institute. Committee members represent their subject disciplines concerned which are incorporated in the Institute. Research projects are planned, formulated and executed by the heads of departments concerned in collaboration with the Director. Directive powers are vested in the Director.

Structure: The Institute consists of the Executive, the Director and the following divisions: Archives and Press-cutting service, History, Education, Sociology, Political Science, Ethnology, Public Law, Economy, Government Administration.

Staff: The staff in the Archives and Press-cutting Service Division consists of an Archivist, a Senior Professional Officer, a Professional Officer and two Technical Assistants. The History Division has a Senior Researcher and a Researcher. The Administrative Division, which is directly controlled by the Director, consists of an Administrative Officer and a typist.

Finance: The Institute is financed from the University budget.

The expenditure for 1971 amounted to R2 425.

Facilities: The Institute has a copying machine and a tape recorder. The Institute has an Archive and a press-cutting system and has access to the library of the University.

Liaison: The Institute liaises with the HSRC (financial aid). Liaison with universities and other bodies will be established in due course in respect of joint research undertakings.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

Research workers have ample opportunity of becoming acquainted with the latest research methods. Regular seminars, general conferences regarding research and participation of research staff in lecture work are part of the Institute's programme.

RESEARCH

Research data are obtained by consulting sources in the archives of the Institute; from the Government Archives; the Institute's press-cutting system and oral research.

The latest research methods in the field of contemporary history are being followed.

Research projects in progress

- The History of the National Party
- South Africa and the British Commonwealth of Nations
- Election results (A critical analysis)
- Political letters, 1910-1914 (A document publication)
- Register of Private Collections and Bibliography of Political History since 1902.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

The Institute publishes an annual report which is sent to all interested persons. The annual report can be obtained from the Institute.

The Institute also publishes a regular newsletter; the subscription will be determined at a later stage.

Research findings are published and will be offered for sale. The recruiting of members for the Institute is receiving attention. Publications will be sold to members at a special price.

UNIVERSITY OF THE ORANGE FREE STATE

INSTITUTE FOR SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC RESEARCH

P.O. Box 339, Bloemfontein

Telephone: 81352/89881

Director: Prof. D.J.G. Smith

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The Institute was established in May, 1964, by the University Council to undertake social and economic research.

Functions and policy: The functions are as follows:

- To co-ordinate and encourage interdepartmental research programmes in the social and economic sciences
- to undertake specific research projects on behalf of sponsors or on its own initiative
- to assist in the mobilization of funds for the efficient organization and implementation of research
- to record and report accurately on all research under its supervision.

Control and administration: The Institute is in the charge of a full-time Director, and is governed by a Management Committee appointed by the Council of the University.

The Committee at present consists of the Principal of the University, the Director (at present the professor of Business Economics), and the Heads of the Departments of Economics, Business Economics, Sociology, Agricultural Economics, Public Administration and Statistics. The function of the Committee is to ensure that the purposes of the Institute are achieved. Research projects are initiated and formulated by the Director and must be approved by the Management Committee.

Structure: The Institute at present consists of the Departments of Economics, Sociology, Business Economics and Agricultural Economics. Whenever necessary other related departments of the University are incorporated.

Staff: There are 9 full-time and part-time professional staff members and five administrative staff members.

Finance: The major sources include the Research Fund of the University of the O.F.S., State Departments, Provincial Administrations, regional organizations, city councils and the Human Sciences Research Council.

Facilities: The Institute has its own building which it shares with the Institute for Contemporary History. Desk computers and a Programma P203 are available and

the Institute also has access to the computer of the University.

Liaison: The Institute has established liaison with the Provincial Administrations of the OFS and the Cape Province, the City of Bloemfontein, State Departments, private organizations, regional development associations and the Human Sciences Research Council. Most of these bodies have granted financial aid to the Institute.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

The Institute takes an active part on a post-graduate level by guiding and assisting in the research programmes of post-graduate students from various departments, especially those departments incorporated in the Institute. To a lesser degree lectures on an undergraduate level are undertaken.

RESEARCH

The Institute co-operates, inter alia, with the University of the OFS, various State Departments, regional development associations etc. to obtain experimental data.

Research projects recently completed

- The economy of Griqualand East, with special reference to agriculture
- Bloemfontein - a study in historical geography
- The structure and functions of registered welfare organizations in Bloemfontein
- The Coloured labour potential of Bloemfontein and its environment (a brief report has been compiled on this project)
- Motivation as activity of management in smaller enterprises
- Transport economy problems in the dried fruit industry, with special reference to controlled products
- Development possibilities in the Herschel District, with special reference to agriculture
- The tourism potential of the Upper Orange Region
- The physiography and aspects of land-use in the Central Karoo Region: a geographical study of minimum regional deviations
- The transport system of the North-West Orange Free State.

Research projects in progress

- The spatial development of rural areas in South Africa, with special reference to the Upper Orange Region and the North-Western Free State
- The City of Bloemfontein - urban morphology and functional structure
- An economic base study of Bloemfontein. This project is subdivided into the following subprojects:
 - . A business economic analysis of the motor trade in Bloemfontein
 - . An analysis of the income and expenditure patterns of White, Coloured and Bantu households in Bloemfontein
 - . An analysis of the secondary sector of Bloemfontein, with special reference to the present structure and local factors of establishment
 - . The distribution sector of Bloemfontein with special reference to the retail trade
- Personnel problems and needs of smaller enterprises in Bloemfontein
- A socio-economic study of the Central Karoo, subdivided into the following subprojects:
 - . The demography of the Central Karoo
 - . The farm problem, with special reference to the Central Karoo
 - . The macro-economic structure of the Central Karoo
 - . Service centres in the Central Karoo
- Subnational division of the Republic of South Africa according to growth patterns conforming to different components of economic growth

- A theoretical model of criteria for road planning in the Orange Free State
- Volunteers in social services, with special reference to the situation in Bloemfontein.

UNIVERSITY OF PORT ELIZABETH

INSTITUTE FOR PLANNING RESEARCH

University of Port Elizabeth,

P.O. Box 1600, Port Elizabeth

Telephone: 27961

Telegraphic Address: UNIPE

Director: Prof. J.F. Potgieter

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The Institute is an independent (though integral part of the University), non-profit organization constituted for the purpose of conducting basic and applied research for the purpose of providing socio-economic information for planning interests, both governmental and other (mainly on a regional basis). The Institute was established in 1967.

Functions and policy: The functions are as follows:

- To form an outline of the physical, socio-economic and functional composition of the Port Elizabeth/Uitenhage complex
- to gather in advance information concerning all underlying factors which affect economic growth or decline in the area
- to carry out research of a practical nature in order that the findings may be applied by commerce, as well as by both local and central authorities
- to build up and to make available a source of statistical information concerning research results and methodology, and other allied data on the economic structure and the population of this area
- to train undergraduate and post-graduate students in research methods and other practical aspects related to research
- to create a medium whereby related research projects undertaken by lecturers as well as students may be more effectively carried out and the results made known
- to offer specialized advice and guidance, where the need arises, to junior staff and students in conducting their research projects
- to stimulate and co-ordinate interdisciplinary research at the University within the framework of the Institute.

In the process of conducting the above it is the policy of the Institute to assist in organizing interdisciplinary research projects relevant to the Institute's objectives, involving academic staff of the university and post-graduate students; to publish and make freely available research results undertaken by the Institute staff and research assisted by the Institute; to liaise closely with the Department of Planning in determining the nature and priority of the research programme; to liaise with other regional research organizations, e.g. Regional Development Committees and Regional Research Institutes at other universities.

Control and administration: Control of the Institute is vested in the Management comprising the Principal of the University; the Director of the Institute; the professors of Social Work, Economics, Sociology, Geography and Architecture; and the Accountant of the University.

The functions of the Management are to control and advise on matters affecting the research programme and staff of the Institute, research funds and the general administration of the Institute.

Ad hoc Project Committees are constituted for the purpose of advising and controlling current research projects undertaken by the Institute. The Project Committee is responsible to the Management. The Management can also constitute Research Advisory Committees to assist in undertaking specific research projects of the Institute.

Research projects are determined by the Director of the Institute in collaboration with the Department of Planning and the Management of the Institute.

Structure: There is a full-time Director at the head of the Institute. He is assisted by full-time research workers in specialized fields in Economics, Geography and Sociology, graduate research assistants, a technical assistant and administrative personnel.

Staff:

- 1 Director
- 3 Research Assistants
- 1 Technical Assistant
- 2 Administrative officers

Finance: Funds are received from various sources, of which the most important single source is the Department of Planning. Other sources are the Cape Provincial Administration, City Councils of Port Elizabeth, Uitenhage and Despatch, the Divisional Councils of Port Elizabeth and Uitenhage, the University of Port Elizabeth and also a number of industrial and commercial enterprises. The University's contribution fluctuates from year to year according to shortages which may arise. The most recent budget was R46 000.

Facilities: The processing of data is done mainly on the University computer. The Institute has access to the University library and may draw freely on library funds for new reference material.

The Institute is engaged in establishing a comprehensive information and reference system whereby factual material dealing with the field of study as well as methodological literature is being collected and systematically classified and indexed. At this stage the Institute already has at its disposal an extensive keyword index system. At the same time research data is, as far as possible, recorded on magnetic tape to simplify storage and prompt access through the computer when information is required.

Liaison: The Institute has established liaison with the State Department of Planning, the State Department of Statistics, local authorities, the Provincial Administration of the Cape Province, local government departments, university research institutes such as the Institute for Economic and Social Research (Rhodes University) and the Institute for Social Research (University of Natal), and local Chambers of Commerce and Industry. Such liaison is mainly for the purpose of obtaining secondary source reference material and exchanging research techniques and publications.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

Apart from the normal research programme carried out by the full-time research workers of the Institute, post-graduate students in various disciplines are encouraged to undertake applied research within the objectives of the Institute, by assisting them with technical aids and funds.

In addition, the research personnel of the Institute also has contact periods, mainly with post-graduate students. These formal lectures enable the personnel to keep abreast of the theoretical aspects in their respective subject fields and at the same time to communicate their experience of the more practical aspects to the students.

From time to time students are appointed as temporary assistants to assist with projects. This enables them to come into contact with the practical facets of research.

The Institute undertakes the publication of appropriate research projects, dissertations or theses on behalf of the researcher.

RESEARCH

The Institute co-operates with Commerce and Industry, government departments, local authorities and the local population to obtain research data.

The following projects were recently completed:

- Secondary Industry in the Port Elizabeth/Uitenhage Region: An analysis of industrial location and land-use patterns in Port Elizabeth
- Atlas Research projects
- Housing and population study of the White population of Uitenhage
- Housing and population study of the White population of Despatch
- A Socio-economic study of the Coloured population in the Port Elizabeth/Uitenhage/Despatch area
- Investigation of flat accommodation in Port Elizabeth.

Research projects in progress

- Employment and floorspace usage in the Port Elizabeth/Uitenhage area
- Address list of non-residential activities in the Port Elizabeth/Uitenhage area
- Atlas Supplements
- Terrain and land-use of the peri-urban Port Elizabeth/Uitenhage/Despatch area
- Industrial land-use and locational factors in the Port Elizabeth/Uitenhage region: A re-appraisal
(Geography/Economics)
- A detailed quantitative land and floor space analysis of Port Elizabeth
(Geography)
- Study of the Construction Industry in the Port Elizabeth/Uitenhage region
(Economics)
- Study of tourism in the Port Elizabeth/Uitenhage region
(Sociology/Economy)
- Industrial development in the Port Elizabeth/Uitenhage region: A re-appraisal
(Economics/Geography)
- A system of social accounts for the Port Elizabeth/Uitenhage region
(Economics)
- Adjustment problems of immigrants in Port Elizabeth
(Sociology)
- Tsitsikamma regional research
(Geography/Economics/Sociology)
- Kirkwood-Sundays River Valley regional research
(Geography/Economics/Sociology).

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

An annual report is published and is issued free of charge to interested organizations. It is obtainable from the Institute on request.

A Fact Paper Series and an Information Bulletin series are issued from time to time. The data comprised therein cover the information gained during the investigations. They may be obtained free of charge from the Institute.

Findings of research are published and are freely obtainable from the Institute and the Department of Planning. Original findings are stored on magnetic tape or punch cards for future reference. A data bank with appropriate information is being established.

Recent research reports

- DU TOIT, A.S. Behuisings en bevolkingstudie van die Blanke bevolking in Uitenhage. (Housing and population study of the White population in Uitenhage) Port Elizabeth, Institute for Planning Research, 1970. (Research Report, No. 5.)
- DU TOIT, A.S. Behuisings en bevolkingstudie van die Blanke bevolking in Despatch. (Housing and population study of the White population in Despatch) Port Elizabeth, Institute for Planning Research, 1971. (Research Report, No. 6.)
- DU TOIT, A.S. Onderzoek na woonstelbehuisings in Port Elizabeth. (Investigation of flat accommodation in Port Elizabeth) Port Elizabeth, Institute for Planning Research, 1971. (Research Report, No. 8.)
- ERWEE, J.A. Secondary industry in the Port Elizabeth/Uitenhage Region: An analysis of industrial location and land-use patterns in Port Elizabeth. Port Elizabeth, Institute for Planning Research, 1970. (Research Report, No. 4.)
- INSTITUTE FOR PLANNING RESEARCH. Atlas navorsingsprojekte. (Atlas Research projects) Port Elizabeth, 1969.
- PHILLIPS, B.D. A Socio-economic study of the Coloured population in the Port Elizabeth/Uitenhage/Despatch area. Port Elizabeth, Institute for Planning Research, 1971. (Research Report, No. 7.)

Dissertation

- DAVIES, W.J. Patterns of Non-White population distribution in Port Elizabeth with special reference to the application of the Group Areas Act. Port Elizabeth, 1971. M.A., University of Port Elizabeth, 1971. (Series B, Special publication, No. 1.)

POTCHEFSTROOM UNIVERSITY FOR CHRISTIAN HIGHER
EDUCATION

Potchefstroom, Tvl.

Telephone: 3361
Telegrams: PU vir CHO

FACULTY OF EDUCATION

Dean: Prof. B.C. Schutte

Research

Research projects are undertaken by lecturers and students.

Recent publications by the staff

- COETSEE, A.G., VAN SCHOOR, M.C.E. and OBERHOLSTER, J.J. Senior Geskiedenis vir Suid-Afrikaanse skole. (Senior History for South African schools.) Parow, Nasau, 1970.

- COETSEE, A.G. Senior Geskiedenis vir Suid-Afrikaanse skole. (Senior History for South African schools.) Parow, Nasau, Second Edition, 1971.
- DE WET, J.J. The Effects of the policy of apartheid on Education - a Review article. Tydskrif vir Rasse-aangeleenthede. 20(3), July 1969.
- DE WET, J.J. Enkele implikasies van interferensieteorieë vir die didaktiek - 'n kritiese samevatting en interpretasie. (A few implications of interference theories for didactics - a critical summary and interpretation.) Tydskrif vir Geesteswetenskappe. 9(3,4), Sept./Dec. 1969.
- DE WET, J.J. Die invloed van die struktuur van algebratoetsitems op interferensie. (The influence of the structure of algebra test items on interference.) Paedagogiese Studiën. 46(7, 8), July/Aug. 1969.
- DE WET, J.J. Die Betekenis van enkele nuwe ontwikkelinge in die Sowjet-Psigologie vir die Didaktiek. (The meaning of some new developments in the Soviet Psychology for Didactics.) I and II. Onderwysblad. 830, Jan. 1970, 831, April 1970.
- DE WET, J.J. Enkele opvoedkundige dokumentasiesentrums in Wes-Europa - 'n oorsig. (Some educational documentation centres in Western Europe - a review.) Onderwysblad. 833, Oct. 1970.
- DE WET, J.J. Nuwe beskouinge oor die opvoedbaarheid van en die invloed van leer op die kind en die betekenis daarvan vir opvoeding en onderwys. (New views on the educability of and the effect of study on the child and its meaning for formative and formal education.) Tydskrif vir Geesteswetenskappe. 11(1), March, 1971.
- SCHUTTE, B.C. Die Calvinistiese onderwysbeleid onder die soeklig van die atoomeeu. (The Calvinistic educational policy in the light of the atomic age.) In: PU vir CHO. Die atoomeeu in U lig. Potchefstroom, The Potchefstroom Herald, 1969.
- SCHUTTE, B.C. Jeug en volwassenheid. (Youth and adulthood.) In: Korps Veritas Vincet: In die dae van jou jonkheid. Potchefstroom, Pro Rege Pers, 1969.
- SCHUTTE, B.C. Onderwys van die kind in die wêreld van vandag. (Education of the child in the world of today.) In: INTERKERKLIKE KOMITEE VIR OPVOEDING EN ONDERWYS. 'n Volk besin oor sy opvoeding en onderwys. (A nation reflects on the formative and formal education) Johannesburg, Voortrekkerpers, 1970.
- SCHUTTE, B.C. Die antwoord van die Calvinistiese filosofie en praktyk van die opvoeding op die wysgerig-religieuse eise van die moderne tyd. (The answer of the Calvinistic philosophy and practice of formative education to the philosophical-religious demands of modern times.) Koers. Aug. 1969.

POTCHEFSTROOM UNIVERSITY FOR CHRISTIAN HIGHER
EDUCATION

INSTITUTE FOR ADMINISTRATIVE AUTOMATION

PU for CHE, Potchefstroom

Telephone: 3361

Director: Prof. A.J.E. Sorgdrager

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The Institute, established in 1963, undertakes expansion

of, and research on administrative automation.

Control and administration: The Institute is controlled by the Economic Research Institute of the Faculty of Economic Sciences. Research projects are planned, formulated and carried out by the Director, in whom directive powers are vested.

Finance: The Institute obtains funds from university sources.

Facilities: The Institute has access to the electronic computer and library of the University.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

The Institute trains post-graduate students.

RESEARCH

The Institute co-operates with the Department of Commerce in order to obtain research data.

Deductive and inductive methods are followed in the compilation and processing of data.

Research project completed

- Joint products, a study in costing and the maximization of returns

Research project in progress

- Supply logistics and optimization

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

The annual report of the Institute is included in the Report of the Rector of the University.

Research findings are placed in the library.

POTCHEFSTROOM UNIVERSITY FOR CHRISTIAN HIGHER EDUCATION

INSTITUTE FOR THE ADVANCEMENT OF CALVINISM

PU for CHE, Potchefstroom

Director: Prof. S.C.W. Duvenage

Telephone: 3361

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: This Institute was founded in 1966 to conduct research on every aspect of Calvinism, especially as applied in all the different spheres of life in South Africa. The Institute originated from a joint interest of the Potchefstroom University for CHE and the "Afrikaanse Calvinistiese Beweging" (Afrikaans Calvinistic Movement) in Calvinism as such and as applied to life in general.

Functions and policy: The Institute conducts research on Calvinism and releases the research thereon, as well as topical matters pertaining to the application of Calvinism, in the form of publications.

Control and administration: The Institute is administered by a Board of Control. The Board of Control appoints from its members and others a Research Committee and research assistants as necessary.

The function of the Board of Control is to supervise all activities, including research and publication, done by the Institute. The Research Committee initiates and formulates research projects according to a plan of research advanced by the Board of Control.

Structure: The Board of Control of the Institute consists of the Rector of the University, one other deputy of the Council of the University, two deputies of the Committee of the Afrikaanse Calvinistiese Beweging, the Director of the Institute, two members each of the Department of Interfaculty Philosophy and the Department of Philosophy, and one member each from every Faculty of the University as appointed by each Faculty.

Staff: The professional staff consists of one part-time research assistant. The administrative staff consists of three part-time assistants and one part-time typist.

Finance: The Institute is financed through the University budget and a research grant of the HSRC.

Facilities: The University has access to the University library which has a special collection of book and periodical indexes.

Liaison: The Institute undertakes joint research projects with the University. The Afrikaanse Calvinistiese Beweging renders administrative aid and has a mutual interest in research results. The Human Sciences Research Council has given financial aid in the form of a research grant.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

Training takes place by appointing research workers to prescribed projects.

RESEARCH

Besides co-operating with the University to obtain research data, the Institute also liaises with the State Library (Union Catalogue) and all the South African university libraries, in addition to a few other libraries in South Africa. Co-operation has also been obtained from overseas through the University of Geneva and a few liaison officers in other countries (USA, Europe, Japan, Australia).

Research projects in progress

Bibliographic research in Calviniana:

- The compilation of a catalogue on Calviniana at the library of the PU for CHE and at other libraries in South Africa, with mention of the library where these works are available
- The compilation of a bibliography of works and articles in periodicals on Calvin and Calvinism which have appeared in South Africa
- Compilation of an extensive international bibliography of works and articles in periodicals on Calvin and Calvinism which appeared during 1959 to 1969
- Compilation of a subject catalogue, and making these data available by means of a bulletin from time to time in which works and articles from a Calvinistic viewpoint on certain subjects will be indexed, co-ordinated and, where necessary, reproduced in recension form.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

The annual report of the Institute is incorporated in the Annual Report of the Rector of the University and is obtainable from the PU for CHE.

Since 1966 the Institute has produced a short study on a pre-arranged topic every month, a brochure of greater length every six months; and occasionally a volume of articles by different specialists on a variety of subjects. These are available at the office of the Institute, c/o PU for CHE.

Recent short studies

- BEKKER, J. Die Problematiek ten opsigte van die Indiërbevolkingsgroep in Suid-Afrika. (The problem with regard to the Indian population group in South Africa)
- CLAASSEN, J. Die Jongman in uniform. (The young man in uniform)
- COETZEE, J.H. Die Calvinisme en volkereverhoudinge. (Calvinism and the relationship among nations)
- DE KLERK, N.J. Die Calvinisme in Suid-Afrika - 'n toekomspektief. (Calvinism in South Africa - a perspective of the future)
- DE KLERK, W.J. Die Calvinisme in 'n neutedop. (Calvinism in a nutshell)
- DU PLESSIS, J.A. Hartoorplanting. (Heart transplant)
- DUVENAGE, A.P.C. Alkoholisme. (Alcoholism)
- DUVENAGE, S.C.W. Die Humanisme as bedreiging van die Christelik-Nasionale lewens- en wêreldbeskouing van die Afrikaner. (Humanism as a threat to the Christian-National view of life of the Afrikaner)
- ENGELBRECHT, B.J. Die Prinsipiële patroon van die Calvinisme in Suid-Afrika. (The fundamental pattern of Calvinism in South Africa)
- GROBLER, J. Die Misbruik van dwelmmiddels. (The abuse of drugs)
- HEIBERG, P.J. Christelike opvoedings- en onderwyspraktyk en Christelike opvoedkunde. (Christian educational and teaching practice and Christian education)
- JOOSTE, C.J. Die Blanke se afhanklikheid van Nie-Blanke arbeid. (The White man's dependence on Non-White labour)
- KRUGER, P.W.B. Verkeersproblematiek. (Traffic problems)
- POSTMA, S. Die Doodstraf in oënskou. (Capital punishment in review)
- POTGIETER, F.J. Buitelandse hulpverlening aan Afrika. (Foreign aid to Africa)
- POTGIETER, F.J. Die Grensnywerheidskema in Suid-Afrika. (The border industry scheme in South Africa)
- SCHUTTE, A.G. Die Studente-onstand. of die weiering om "normaal" te wees. (Student revolt or the refusal to be "normal")
- TREURNICHT, A.P. Die Praktiese belewing van die Calvinisme in Suid-Afrika. (The practical experience of Calvinism in South Africa)
- VAN DEN BERGH, G.N. Die Posisie van die politieke partye in die Afrikaanse volkslewe. (The position of the political parties in Afrikaans national life)
- VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. Die invloed van musiek op die mens. (The influence of music on man)
- VAN DER WALT, S.P. Huweliksnoed. (Marriage distress)
- VAN DER WALT, S.P. Die probleem van totale afskaffing. (The problem of total abstinence)

- VAN WYK, J.H. Fenomenologiese pedagogiek. (Phenomenological pedagogy)
- VAN WYK, J.H. Die Oorlogsvraagstuk - 'n oriëntasie. (The war problem - an orientation)
- VENTER, W.J. Belasting, prinsipiële beskou. (Taxation, a fundamental view)
- WEBER, H.J. Internasionale ekonomiese afhanklikheid van S.A. (International economic dependence of S.A.)

POTCHEFSTROOM UNIVERSITY FOR CHRISTIAN HIGHER
EDUCATION

INSTITUTE FOR AFRICAN STUDIES

PU for CHE, Potchefstroom

Telephone: 3361 x 306

Director: Prof. J.H. Coetzee

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: In general the Institute covers the whole field of African Studies, but in practice its scope is more or less limited to Social Anthropology, Political Science, Administration, Religion, Cultural Change and Economics. It was actually founded in 1966, but was preceded by the Africa Seminar. The latter was established in 1957 and was initiated by the Department of Anthropology and Native Administration.

Functions and policy: The functions and policy of the Institute are as follows: The stimulation of scientific interest in Africa within the University; acquaintance with, research on and release of knowledge on Africa; co-operation with other academic institutions in and outside South Africa as well as with cultural, educational and other bodies.

Control and administration: The Institute is governed by the Director who is appointed by the University Council, under the supervision of a committee of control.

Members of the executive are members of the University Departments which are concerned with the activities of the Institute, viz the Director and members of the committee of control.

The functions of the committee of control comprise the determining of the general policy and planning of the activities of the Institute and supervision of its activities. Research projects are planned and formulated by the Director with the approval of the committee of control and carried out in conjunction with ad hoc research workers.

Directive powers are vested in the Director.

Structure: The Institute is an interdepartmental, and to a certain extent interfaculty institution with the departments of Social Anthropology (Ethnology), Native Administration, Geography and Economics most directly concerned.

Staff: The staff members of the Institute work on a part-time basis as they are all attached to the University departments of Anthropology and Native Administration.

The Institute has one clerical assistant.

Finance: Funds for research are obtained from the University budget and from research grants.

Facilities: The Institute has access to the electronic computer of the University and the University Library.

Special attention is devoted to the establishment of an Africa collection. The Institute tries to obtain as many newspapers and journals as possible from countries in Africa for a press cutting service.

The Institute has the ad hoc use of official and non-official information services in the RSA and in foreign countries.

Liaison: The Institute has established liaison with the Africa Institute, the Human Sciences Research Council, State departments and the other universities in South Africa. Liaison consists in the sharing of joint facilities, the exchange of publications and research grants from the HSRC.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

The Institute conducts regular seminars, provides a post-graduate diploma course in Bantu Studies and organises study tours to African territories.

RESEARCH

The Institute co-operates with whatever agency is concerned in each specific case in obtaining research data. These are usually State departments, church organizations, and so forth.

Research data are usually processed with a view to seminars for later publications or dissertations and doctoral theses in the departments concerned or for publication in journals or in some other form.

Research projects recently completed

- Seminars on South African homelands (in the press at present)
- A series of seminars on Malawi (ready for the printers by October 1971)

Research in progress

- The socio-cultural situation of Bantu on the farms of Whites (Western Transvaal)
- A study of early contacts between Whites and Bantu in the Western Transvaal (staff)
- Studies on nation-building among the Western Sotho, the Zulu and the tribes of the Transkei (post-graduate students)
- The influence of the radio on Bantu culture (post-graduate student)
- The views and attitudes of Bantu career women with regard to marriage and family.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

An annual report is incorporated in the Report of the Rector of the University. Seminar papers are published annually in the semi-official University journal, Koers (usually in the December edition) or in a special series of University publications.

The Institute publishes a popular bulletin on African affairs, Nuus oor Afrika (News of Africa). Ten numbers appear annually and these are distributed free of charge.

A special University series containing the results of research will be published in the near future.

Original material is preserved in files and archives of the Institute.

The rest of the research work has more or less been taken up in theses, not published but available in all South African university libraries.

Recent publications

COETZEE, J.H. Bevolkingssamestelling van Kenia. (Composition of the population of Kenya.) Bulletin of the Africa Institute of South Africa. Pretoria, Africa Institute, Mar. 1970.

COETZEE, J.H. Peoples of Nigeria. Bulletin of the Africa Institute of South Africa. Pretoria, Africa Institute, May 1970.

COETZEE, J.H. (i) Suid-Afrika en Rhodesië. ((i) South Africa and Rhodesia) (ii) Suid-Afrika en Suider-Afrika, ((ii) South Africa and Southern Africa). Suid-Afrika en Suider-Afrika. Potchefstroom, PU vir CHO. Sentrum vir Internasionale Politiek, 1970.

POTCHEFSTROOM UNIVERSITY FOR CHRISTIAN HIGHER
EDUCATION

INSTITUTE FOR CO-OPERATION

PU for CHE, Potchefstroom

Director: Prof. D.J. Viljoen

Telephone: 3361

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The Institute, which was established in 1965, is chiefly concerned with carrying out research on co-operatives.

Functions and policy: The Institute's functions are to arrange symposia and/or courses on co-operation; to institute a diploma in co-operation; and to undertake research.

Control and administration: The Institute is governed by the General Bureau of Economic Research of the Faculty of Economic Sciences. The professors of the Departments of Economics, Business Economics, Accounting, Cost Accounting and Industrial Psychology are members of the Bureau.

The Bureau co-ordinates the activities of the Institute for Co-operation.

Research projects are initiated and formulated by the staff of the Institute in consultation with the outside bodies concerned.

Staff: The professional staff consists of three part-time members, who also attend to the administrative work, assisted by a typist.

Finance: Funds are obtained from the South African Agricultural Union, co-operative societies and the PU for CHE.

Facilities: The Institute has access to the electronic computer of the University. It also has a large number of books and periodicals on co-operation at its disposal.

Liaison: Liaison has been established for the purpose of research with an advisory committee whose members are mainly persons nominated by the provincial agricultural

unions, the South African Agricultural Union and the Co-operative Chamber of the Afrikaanse Handelsinstituut. The committee has an advisory function and has been of great assistance in the provision of funds.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

Training has thus far been incorporated in the B.Com. course. A small bursary is made available, if necessary, to post-graduate students in Co-operation.

RESEARCH

The Institute co-operates with co-operative societies, the Registrar of Co-operative Societies, agricultural unions, marketing boards, etc., in obtaining experimental data.

Research projects in progress

- The financing of co-operatives in South Africa
- Consumers' co-operatives in South Africa
- Co-operative integration
- The co-operative principle
- The co-operative marketing of tobacco and the control board system
- Co-operative meat marketing.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

A brief annual report on the Institute's research activities is incorporated in the Report of the Rector of the University. The Institute also submits a brief report on its activities to the South African Agricultural Union. A copy of all research results is kept in the University library and a copy thereof is also sent to the S.A. Agricultural Union.

The following publication has been issued: "Wat is 'n koöperasie?" (What is a Co-operative?)

POTCHEFSTROOM UNIVERSITY FOR CHRISTIAN HIGHER EDUCATION

INSTITUTE FOR PSYCHOLOGICAL AND EDUCATIONAL SERVICES AND RESEARCH

PU for CHE, Potchefstroom

Telephone: 7497
3361

Director: Prof. T.A. van Dyk

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The Institute was established during 1966 with the object of providing certain psychological and educational services to the student population of the university in the first place, and to the general public in the second.

As the Institute is mainly an organization for providing services to students, it stands to reason that it makes only a limited contribution to research. Thus staff members of the Institute undertake limited research projects relative to its psychological and educational services.

Functions and policy:

- Student information services: University orientation generally; selection of subjects and planning of study courses; methods of study; and vocational guidance (including psychometric testing)
- Student counselling/psychotherapy and specific student problems: Adjustment problems; behaviour/personality/emotional problems; speech and reading problems.

To a limited extent the above services are also offered to the general public.

- Research projects connected with the above.

In the Institute the PU for CHE endeavours to view all problems that crop up in a broad perspective and from different angles.

Lecturing staff in the Departments of Psychology, Sociology, Social Work, Interfaculty Philosophy and Speech and Drama and in the Faculty of Education collaborate in the Institute in order to assist and give information and guidance to students and outside persons in need of these services. All these sections combine where necessary and feasible, working in close liaison with general medical practitioners, specialists, psychiatrists, social workers and schools.

Through the Institute the PU for CHE is able to fulfil its function in service to its students, and to the community.

Control and administration: The Institute is governed by a Board of Control. The Director of the Institute, Deans of certain faculties, certain members of the administrative staff (e.g. the Student Adviser), the Department of Development and members of the Departments of Psychology, Education, Sociology, Social Work, Interfaculty Philosophy and Speech and Drama, constitute the Board of Control. The members of the Board act in an advisory and controlling capacity.

Research projects are initiated and formulated by those university lecturers who are actively involved in the services offered by the Institute.

Staff: The Institute has no full-time professional workers. All staff members of the Institute occupy posts as lecturers in the different departments mentioned (and not all the lecturers of the various departments are occupied in the Institute). The Institute has at its disposal the services of two registered clinical psychologists (lecturers). The administrative staff consists of a secretary/typist.

Finance: Funds for research are obtained from the University budget and are used to buy instruments required for services rendered and for research work, mainly in connection with speech defects.

Facilities: The Institute has access to the electronic computer and the library of the University. The Institute hires an Aurelle-apparatus (of Tomatis) for the treatment of stutterers. The Institute also has other specialized instruments, i. a. audiometers, which are used in conjunction with the above.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

Staff members of the Institute are trained (at present largely informally), e.g. in the technique of interviewing, the application and interpretation of psychometric tests and projective techniques; the use of the Aurelle-apparatus, etc. by means of practical demonstrations, group discussions and conferences.

Staff members similarly assist post-graduate students of the Department of Psychology and the Faculty of Education.

RESEARCH

The Institute co-operates with students of the University and to a lesser extent with the public in obtaining experimental data.

Research projects in progress

- Follow-up study of stutterers who received Aurelle-treatment over the last three years (undertaken by staff members of the Institute).

A research project relative to methods of study is being planned at present and will be undertaken by staff members of the Institute.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

An annual report of the Institute's activities is incorporated in the Report of the Rector of the University.

Research results are published in current periodicals.

Recent publications

GOUWS, L.A. Enkele aspekte rakende n ondersoek na die houdinge van manlike Bantoevoetgangers en -fietsryers ten opsigte van padgebruik. (A few aspects concerning an investigation into the attitudes of male Bantu pedestrians and cyclists with regard to road use) Die S.A. Sielkundige. Monografie no. 104, Aug. 1970.

GOUWS, L.A. O.H. Mowrer se siening van afwykende gedrag, psigoterapie en die rehabilitasie van verdowingsmiddel-verslaafdes. (O.H. Mowrer's view of deviate behaviour, psychotherapy and the rehabilitation of drug addicts) Rehabilitasie in Suid-Afrika. 14(3), Sept. 1970.

VAN DYK, T.A. Man and his work: With reference to certain aspects of a Christian employment psychology. Rehabilitation in South Africa. Dec. 1970.

POTCHEFSTROOM UNIVERSITY FOR CHRISTIAN HIGHER EDUCATION

INSTITUTE FOR REGIONAL PLANNING

PU for CHE, Potchefstroom

Telephone: 3361

Director: Prof. F.J. Potgieter

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The Institute, which was established in September, 1965, undertakes research on spatial, economic and social aspects of town and regional planning.

Control and administration: The Institute is governed by a committee of the Senate of the University. For specific projects, authorities in these particular fields are co-opted for advice and active assistance. Research projects are initiated and formulated by the Director, mainly at the request of State departments, societies for regional development and local authorities.

Staff: The staff consists of a Director, who is the head of the Department of Planning at this university, and who serves the Institute on a part-time basis; a fluctuating number of undergraduates and post-graduate students who temporarily undertake full-time research with the financial aid of the sponsor; and a part-time secretary.

Finance: The Institute obtains State grants for specific research projects for the Government, and also from local authorities, industrial organizations and societies for regional development.

Facilities: The Institute has limited access to an electronic computer. Calculating machines, as well as all the necessary instruments and apparatus, are available. The University library has an extensive stock of relevant books.

Liaison: The Institute has established liaison with the Human Sciences Research Council, the State Departments of Planning, National Education and Bantu Administration and Development, the Institute for Town and Regional Planning of South Africa and other South African universities. Joint research projects have been undertaken with other universities. Research grants were obtained from the HSRC, and projects undertaken in collaboration with the Department of Planning and the Department of Bantu Administration and Development.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

The Institute supplements the training programme offered by the University to students in Planning by means of seminars and/or symposiums.

RESEARCH

The work of the Institute can be classified into two groups: research work on the one hand, and planning on the other. When research is undertaken specifically with a view to planning proposals, all the research results are not necessarily published but are used mainly as working documents.

Research projects in progress

- The drafting of planning proposals (mainly in the economic field) for the Klerksdorp/Orkney/Stilfontein area with a view to the waning activity in gold mining in the area
- The drafting of a spatial development plan for the town of Potchefstroom.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

An annual report of the Institute is incorporated in the Annual Report of the Rector of the PU for CHE. The following volumes have been published by the Department of Planning under the title Noord-Kaaplandse Streekstudie (Northern Cape Regional Study) and are the result of the work of this Institute:

- Volume II: An inquiry into the land-use and water consumption along a part of the Vaal River
- Volume III: An ecological study of the biocoenosis of the Vaal River banks between the Vaal Dam and Scandinavia Drift, with special attention to the influence of grass coverage on the penetration and drainage of rain water
- Volume IV: The Regional income of the Vaal River catchment-area for the years 1954-1961/62 with a projection of the future until the year 2000, correlated with water consumption
- Volume VI: Population and social aspects of the Northern Cape
- Volume VII: The Physiography, climate, water sources, traffic and tourist potential of the Northern Cape
- Volume VIII: The economic structure and development potential of the Northern Cape
- Volume II A: Changed use of soil and its influence on the drainage in the Vaal River Basin.

(Missing numbers in the series were produced by persons outside the Institute).

The following works have been produced under the auspices of the Institute, bound in roneoed form, and are open to inspection in extremely limited numbers:

- VAN HELDEN, P. Die Invloedsfeer van Klerksdorp soos dit blyk uit verbintnisse met die omgewing. (The Influence sphere of Klerksdorp as appears from communications with the environment.) (with maps).
- HAVENGA, J.J.D. n Analise van enkele ekonomiese aspekte van die Klerksdorp-landdroesdistrik. (An analysis of a few economic aspects of the Klerksdorp magisterial district.)
- HAVENGA, J.J.D. Die Belangrikheid van die goudmynbedryf in die Klerksdorp-Orkney-Stilfontein driehoek. (The Importance of the goldmining industry in the Klerksdorp-Orkney-Stilfontein triangle.)
- BOTHA, T.N. n Ruimtelike ontwikkelingsplan vir die metropolitaanse gebied Klerksdorp-Stilfontein-Orkney. (A spatial plan of development for the metropolitan area of Klerksdorp-Stilfontein-Orkney.) (with maps).

POTCHEFSTROOM UNIVERSITY FOR CHRISTIAN HIGHER EDUCATION

INSTITUTE FOR SMALL TRADERS

PU for CHE, Potchefstroom

Telephone: 6797

Director: Prof. N.J. Swart

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The Institute was established on 1 April, 1970 and was the result of particular research on the problems, and the methods of rendering relief to the small traders of ECM, USA and South Africa.

The Institute's objectives are

- to assist in developing a sound, effective and balanced distribution structure in the Republic of South Africa
- to stimulate a sound and competitive trade and community pattern by means of direct services and/or other acknowledged services by private undertakings, government organizations, educational institutions and other organizations.

Functions and policy: The general functions of the Institute consists mainly of:

- Providing advice to medium-sized and small dealers on technical, managerial, financial, commercial and other business matters on an individual and regional basis
- initiation, implementation and co-ordination of research on commerce in South Africa and the compilation of information in such form that realistic decisions can be made by the authorities regarding the commercial structure
- the institution and presentation of courses, lectures, seminars and diplomas on a variety of aspects of the distribution trade, and
- initiation and organizational rendering of assistance in the development of particular projects by which the interests of medium-sized and small dealers are promoted.

Control and administration: The Institute is governed by the Board of Control consisting of ten members and composed as follows:

- 2 Representatives of the Government (State departments concerned)
- 2 Representatives of the Afrikaanse Handelsinstituut

- 2 Representatives of the Association of the Chambers of Commerce
- The Dean of the Faculty of Economic Sciences at the PU for CHE
- 1 Representative of the Council of the PU for CHE from the Faculty of Economic Sciences
- The Director of the Institute who acts as secretary to the Board of Control
- The Rector as chairman.

All members of the Board of Control have equal status.

The Board of Control is responsible for:

- determining the general policy of the Institute
- the initiation and general definition of general and particular projects and services of the Institute
- obtaining and spending the funds of the Institute.

Research projects are planned, formulated and carried out by the Director in co-operation with the staff and in consideration of the policy laid down by the Board of Control. Directive powers are vested in the Director of the Institute.

Structure: The Institute consists of the Director as head, full-time consultants, administrative and part-time staff. The consultants are individually and jointly responsible for production, accounting, marketing and training functions.

Staff:

- 1 Director
- 4 Full-time professional staff members
- 1 Administrative staff member
- Part-time staff is used as and when needed.

Finance: The Institute obtains its funds from the State budget, from payment for work done under contract and from donations.

Facilities: The Institute has access to the electronic computer of the University and the University library. The Institute also has at its disposal a collection of literature on retail matters.

Information on matters pertaining to the research is obtained from various local and overseas organizations, societies and individuals.

Liaison: The Institute has established liaison with various organizations and institutions, local and abroad, with a view to obtaining publications, exchanging information and undertaking or supporting joint research. These organizations are widely distributed throughout the distribution trade and consultation services.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

Members of the staff are trained by participating in projects.

RESEARCH

The Institute co-operates with the Afrikaanse Handelsinstituut and ASSOCOM as well as with the small traders in particular, in order to obtain research data.

In collecting data, use is made of primary sources i.e. the small enterprises themselves, and secondary sources, i.e. periodicals, etc.

Research project recently completed

- An investigation into the wholesale selling of sugar - A survey undertaken on behalf of the South African Sugar Association

Research projects in progress

- The Community shopping centre in Sweden
- An investigation into the retail trade in men's clothing in South Africa
- The Parly 2 shop complex in France.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

The Institute publishes an annual report which is obtainable from the Director.

Research results are preserved at the Institute itself and in the University library and are distributed among trade organizations.

Publication

ENKELE maatreëls ter bevordering van die produktiwiteit in die middel- en klein-bedryf in lande van die EEG, VSA en Suid-Afrika. (A few measures for the advancement of productivity in the middle-sized trade and small trade in member countries of the ECM, and in the USA and South Africa.) Potchefstroom, PU for CHE, Instituut vir Klein Handelaars, April 1969.

POTCHEFSTROOM UNIVERSITY FOR CHRISTIAN HIGHER
EDUCATION

INSTITUTE FOR SOUTH AFRICAN MUSIC

PU for CHE, Potchefstroom

Telephone: 3347
Telegrams: ISAM
PU for CHE
Potchefstroom

Director: Prof. J.J.A. van der Walt

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The Institute is a university research institute which was established in 1960 to carry out research on South African Music.

Control and administration: The Director governs the Institute and initiates and formulates research projects.

Staff: The staff comprises the Director in a part-time capacity as he is Professor of Music at the University, and one or two temporary research workers.

Finance: Funds for research are obtained from the University budget and from research grants.

Facilities: The Institute has access to the electronic computer, the reading machines and the tape recorders of the University. The library of the Institute contains 1800 volumes which include a special collection of South African music; 5 100 scores; and a subscription list of 33 periodicals. Information services are also supplied by the library.

Liaison: The Institute has established liaison with the Human Sciences Research Council, which as the former National Bureau of Educational and Social Research financed some of the Institute's research projects.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

The Institute conducts formal training courses and seminars, and appoints research

fellows to specific projects. The research staff who work in the Institute contribute to the teaching programme of the University.

RESEARCH

The Institute co-operates with schools and universities in obtaining experimental data.

Research project recently completed

- The music history of Western Transvaal, 1838-1960.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

An annual report of the Institute's research activities is incorporated in the Report of the Rector of the University.

Research results are normally published (off-set) in volumes which are kept in the University library. Copies are sent to the other university libraries in South Africa.

UNIVERSITY OF PRETORIA

Hillcrest, Pretoria

Telephone: 746071
Telegrams: PUNIV

FACULTY OF ECONOMIC AND POLITICAL SCIENCES

Dean: Prof. H.J.J. Reynders

DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS ECONOMICS

Head: Prof. H.J.J. Reynders

Research projects recently completed

- Top leadership organization and distribution of tasks in South African undertakings
- Personnel management practice in South African undertakings
- The establishment of industrial undertakings in Bantu areas
- The brewing and sale of Bantu beer in the Bantu areas of South Africa
- The retail liquor trade in South Africa. Indicators for the purposes of industrial comparison.

Research projects in progress

- The training of personnel managers in South Africa
- Financial management of the independent general retailers in the RSA
- The training of sales personnel in South Africa
- Some aspects of the commercial management of the independent general dealer in rural areas
- Motivation for support by consumers in 23 rural towns.

Recent publications

- MARX, F.W. Personeelbestuur: vandag en môre. (Personnel management: today and in the future.) Saipa. 5 (1), Dec. 1969: 53-60.
- MARX, F.W. Interfirm comparative survey, the retail bottle store trade in South Africa, 1967. Pretoria, University of Pretoria. Bureau for Financial Analysis. Report No. B.2, 1969.
- MARX, F.W. Topleiding-organisasie en taakverdeling in Suid-Afrika. (Top leadership organization and distribution of tasks in South Africa.) Bedryfsleiding/ Business Management, 1(1), Nov. 1969: 5 -20.
- MARX, F.W. Aspects of personnel management. Pretoria, 1969. (University of Pretoria publications, New series, No. 54.)
- MARX, F.W. Organisasie en taakverdeling van Suid-Afrikaanse maatskappye. (Organization and distribution of tasks of South African companies.) Volkshandel. XXX(6), Aug. 1969: 75-81.
- REYNDERS, H.J.J. Die Ingenieur en bestuurskennis. (The Engineer and managerial knowledge.) Munisipale Administrasie en Ingenieurswese. (Municipal Administration and Engineering.) Feb. and March 1969.
- REYNDERS, H.J.J. Training in marketing. The Chartered Secretary. July 1969.
- REYNDERS, H.J.J. Uit het Buiteland.(News from abroad) Maandblad voor Bedrijfsadministratie en -organisasie. 876, March 1970.

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

Head: Prof. J.J.N. Cloete

Research in progress

- The traditional bases of public administration in South Africa - head of the Department.

Recent publications

- CLOETE, J.J.N. Sentrale, provinsiale en munisipale instellings van Suid-Afrika. (Central, provincial and municipal institutions of South Africa.) Third and revised edition. Pretoria, J.L. van Schaik, Jan. 1971.
- CLOETE, J.J.N. Munisipale regering en administrasie van Suid-Afrika. (Municipal government and administration of South Africa.) Pretoria, J.L. van Schaik. (In press.)

FACULTY OF EDUCATION

Dean: Prof. F. van der Stoep

Research

Research projects are carried out by lecturers and students. Particular opportunities for research are created by the Child Guidance Institute.

Recent publications

The Faculty publishes a journal, Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir die Pedagogiek/South African Journal of Pedagogy which appears twice annually. It is distributed in South Africa and overseas. Subscription fees are R6,00 per annum.

Publications by lecturers appear, inter alia, in the above-mentioned journal and also in the series Pedagogiek-studies (Pedagogical Studies) of the Work Community for the Advancement of Pedagogy as a Science.

DU PLESSIS, P.J.J. Individu en gemeenskap. (Individual and community.) In: SONNEKUS, M.C.H. ed. Psychologia Pedagogica Sursum: Farewell volume presented to Barend Frederik Nel. Stellenbosch, University Publishers, 1970.

DU TOIT, A.S. 'n Ortopedagogies-ortodidaktiese diagnostisering en hulpverlening aan 'n kind met lees- en spelmoeilikhede. (An orthopedagogical-orthodidactical diagnosis and assistance to a child with reading and spelling problems.) South African Journal of Pedagogy. 3(2), Dec. 1969: 6-25.

GOUWS, S.J.L. The Affective needs of the handicapped child. Educational Studies. 61, 1969: 21-22.

GOUWS, S.J.L. Die Rol van die taal by die volwassewording van die kind.(The role of language in the child's progress to adulthood.) Newsletter of the S.A. Logopedic Association. Oct. 1969.

JOUBERT, C.J. Beroepsoriënteringsterapie. (Vocational orientation therapy.) S.A. Journal of Pedagogy. 4(1), July 1970.

KILIAN, C.J.G. 'n Fundamenteel-pedagogiese besinning oor aanspreek en aanhoor as pedagogiese sinswyses. (Fundamental and pedagogical cogitation on addressing and listening as pedagogical forms of existence.) Educational Studies. 61, 1970.

KOTZÉ, J.M.A. Die Opvoeding van die breinbeskadigde kind as ortopedagogiese opgawe. (The education of the brain-damaged child as an orthopedagogical task.) S.A. Journal of Pedagogy. 3(1), July 1969.

KOTZÉ J.M.A. Die Wêreld van die leermoeilike kind en die ortodidaktikus. (The world of the child with learning problems and the orthodidactician.) Psigorama. 2(2), Aug. 1969.

LANDMAN, W.A. Pedagogiese kategorieë: Verantwoording. (Pedagogical categories: Responsibility.) Paedagogische Studiën. 10, Sept. 1969: 461-472.

LANDMAN, W.A. My aanspreekvorm. (My form of address.) In: POTGIETER, G.J. ed. My Lewensnorme. Johannesburg, Voortrekkerpers, 1969.

LANDMAN, W.A. Die Voorvolwassene (Puber en adolessent) en religie. (The Pre-adult (at the stage of puberty and adolescence) and religion.) Onderwysblad vir Christelike Nasionale Onderwys. Oct. 1969.

LANDMAN, W.A. Pedagogiese kriteria by die Gespreksterapie. (Pedagogical criteria in discussion therapy.) In: SONNEKUS, M.C.H. ed. Psychologia Pedagogica Sursum: Farewell volume presented to Barend Frederik Nel. Stellenbosch, University Publishers, 1970.

LANDMAN, W.A. Enkele aksiologies-ontologiese momente in die voorvolwassenheidsbeleving - 'n Studie in die Wysgerige Antropologie. (Some axiological-ontological moments in the experiencing of pre-adulthood - a study in Philosophical Anthropology.) HSRC Publication Series, No. 10. Pretoria, N.G. Kerk Boekhandel, 1970.

- LANDMAN, W.A. and GOUS, S.J. Inleiding tot die Fundamentele Pedagogiek. (Introduction to Fundamental Pedagogics.) Cape Town, Afrikaanse Pers Bpk., 1969.
- LANDMAN, W.A., ROOS, S.G. and LIEBENBERG, C.R. Opvoedkunde en Opvoedingsleer vir beginners. (Education and Theory of Education for beginners.) Stellenbosch, University Publishers, 1971.
- LOUW, W.J. Die Skep van leeraktiwiteite in die lig van didaktiese grondvorme. (The creation of learning activities in the light of basic didactical forms.) Pretoria. Transvaal Onderwysersvereniging, Nuusbrief. June 1970.
- LOUW, W.J., et al. Die Problematiek van skoolverlating. (The problem of school-leaving.) Educational Studies. 64, 1970.
- NEL, B.F. The Educational system of the Republic of South Africa. World Encyclopedia for Comparative Education. London, MacMillan, 1969.
- NEL, B.F. The Phenomenon of disability in the child in historical perspective with reference to the responsibility of the community in this respect. In: Essays on the handicapped child. Pretoria, University of Pretoria, 1970. Educational Studies, No. 60.
- NEL, B.F. Ortopedagogiek as wetenskapsgebied van die Pedagogiek. (Orthopedagogy as a scientific sphere of Pedagogics.) South African Journal of Pedagogy. 3(1), July 1969.
- NEL, B.F. Die Aard en betekenis van die affektiewe in die persoonswording van die kind. (The nature and significance of the affective in the child's development as a person) In: SONNEKUS, M.C.H. ed. Psychologia Pedagogica Sursum: Farewell volume presented to Barend Frederik Nel. Stellenbosch, University Publishers, 1970.
- NEL, B.F. The Significance of situational factors in the act of becoming a person with special reference to socially disorientated youth. Proceedings of the International Congress of the International Association for the Advancement of Educational Research. Sept. 1969.
- NEL, B.F. Persoonswording as Daseinsvoltagekking, (Development as a person as fulfilment of the Dasein) Psychologia Africana. June 1970.
- NEL, B.F. Die Ortopedagogiese aspek van die kind met minimale breinbeskadiging. (The orthopedagogical aspect of the child with minimum brain damage.) Tijdschrift voor Ortopedagogiek. June 1970.
- NEL, B.F. Die Krisis in die Psigologie. (The crisis in psychology.) In: NEL, B.F. and MEYER, A.M.T. ed. Die Wetenskap as Ontwerp. (Science as Design.) Academica, 1970, pp. 31-51.
- NEL, B.F. Die Krisis in die Pedagogiek met verwysing na die opkoms van die Moderne Antropologiese Pedagogiek. (The crisis in pedagogics with reference to the rise of Modern Anthropological Pedagogics.) In: NEL, B.F. and MEYER, A.M.T. ed. Die Wetenskap as Ontwerp. (Science as Design.) Academica, 1970, pp. 52-69.
- NEL, B.F. Humanistic Psychology and Pedagogy as introduced in the Faculty of Education, University of Pretoria. San Francisco, U.S.A. Association for Humanistic Psychology. News Letter, June 1970.
- POTGIETER, F.J. Opvoedingsdoelleer in historiese perspektief, (The theory of aims in education in historical perspective.) Johannesburg, Voortrekkerpers, 1969.

- POTGIETER, F.J. Godsdien in die wording van die kind. (Religion in the development of the child.) Academica, 1970.
- POTGIETER, F.J. Godsdien in die kleuterskool. (Religion in the nursery school) Kwartaalblad, Tvl. Kleuterskool. June 1970.
- POTGIETER, F.J. Pedagogie en Epistemologie. (Pedagogy and Epistemology.) In: SONNEKUS, M.C.H. ed. Psychologia Pedagogica Sursum: Farewell volume presented to Barend Frederik Nel. Stellenbosch, University Publishers, 1970.
- PRETORIUS, J.W.M. Fenomenologiese Psigologie. (Phenomenological Psychology.) Trek, 1969.
- PRETORIUS, J.W.M. Kinderlike beleving: 'n Psigologies-pedagogiese perspektief. (Childlike experience: a psychological - pedagogical perspective.) S.A. Journal of Pedagogy. 4(2), Dec. 1970.
- SONNEKUS, M.C.H. Die Leerwêreld van die kind as beleweniswêreld. (The learning world of the child as world of experience.) Stellenbosch, University Publishers, 1969.
- SONNEKUS, M.C.H. Die Vraagstuk van remediërende onderwys as ortopedagogiese aangeleentheid. (The problem of remedial education as an orthopedagogical matter.) S.A. Journal of Pedagogy. 3(1), July 1969: 30-48.
- SONNEKUS, M.C.H. Die Samewerking tussen ouers en onderwysers in die leerhandel van die kind. (Co-operation between parents and teachers in the child's act of learning.) Onderwysblad. 828, July 1969: 143-154.
- SONNEKUS, M.C.H. The Importance of parent-teacher co-operation with regard to the child's learning. S.A. Journal of Pedagogy. 3(2), Dec. 1969: 26-33.
- SONNEKUS, M.C.H. A Pedodiagnostical study of the handicapped child, with particular reference to his sensory, motor, perceptual and conceptual orientation. In: Essays on the handicapped child. Pretoria, University of Pretoria, 1970. Educational Studies, No. 60.
- SONNEKUS, M.C.H. Die Kindervraag as Wordingspsigologiese verskynsel. (The Child's question as a developmental psychological phenomenon.) In: SONNEKUS, M.C.H. ed. Psychologia Pedagogica Sursum: Farewell volume presented to Barend Frederik Nel. Stellenbosch, University Publishers, 1970.
- SONNEKUS, M.C.H., NEL, B.F. and GARBERS, J.G. Grondslae van die Psigologie. (Basics of Psychology.) Second edition, Stellenbosch, University Publishers, 1970.
- SONNEKUS, M.C.H. et al. Die Leermoeilike kind. (The child with learning problems.) Stellenbosch, University Publishers, 1971.
- SWART, A. 'n Pedagogiese evaluering van spanorganisasie. (A pedagogical evaluation of team organization.) Pretoria, University of Pretoria, Educational Studies, No. 66, 1971.
- VAN DER MERWE, C.A. Die Aktualisering van intelligensie by die kind: 'n Psigologies-pedagogiese perspektief. (The actualization of intelligence in the child: a psychological-pedagogical perspective.) Pedagogiese Studiën. 47, 1970. Groningen, Wolters - Noordhof.
- VAN DER MERWE, C.A. Die Aktualisering van intelligensie by die agterlike kind. (The actualization of intelligence in the backward child.) Pretoria, University of Pretoria. Educational Studies. No. 63, 1970.
- VAN DER STOEP, F. Didaktiese grondvorme. (Basic didactical forms.) Academica, 1969.

- VAN DER STOEP, F. Struktuur van 'n universiteitsdidaktiek. (Structure of a university didactics.) S.A. Journal of Pedagogy. 4(1), July 1970.
- VAN DER STOEP, F. Die Betekenis van 'n kategoriale struktuur vir die didaktiese pedagogiek. (The significance of a categorical structure for didactical pedagogy.) In: SONNEKUS, M.C.H. ed. Psychologia Pedagogica Sursum: Farewell volume presented to Barend Frederik Nel. Stellenbosch, University Publishers, 1970.
- VAN DYK, C.J. Eksemplaryse onderwys: Enkele moontlikhede vir vernuwing en bevrugting van die didaktiese praktyk. (Exemplary education: Some possibilities of renewal and the infusion of ideas in didactical practice.) S.A. Journal of Pedagogy. June 1970.
- VAN NIEKERK, P.A. Die Beleweniswêreld van die stökkiesdraaier. (The world of experience of the truant.) Pretoria, University of Pretoria. Educational Studies, No. 64, 1970.
- VAN WYK, S.H. 'n Pedo-kliniese evaluering van die Lowenfeldse Mosaiekprosedure by die ondersoek van kinders. (A pedo-clinical evaluation of the Lowenfeld Mosaic Procedure in the investigation of children.) Pretoria, University of Pretoria. Educational Studies. No. 66, 1970.

UNIVERSITY OF PRETORIA

BUREAU FOR FINANCIAL ANALYSIS

P.O. Box 486, Pretoria

Telephone: 48-3185

Chief Research Officer: Prof. A.P. Zevenbergen

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The Bureau for Financial Analysis was established at the University of Pretoria towards the end of 1965 as an integral part of the Faculty of Economics and Political Sciences and its Institute of Business Administration, which has been in existence since 1949. The task of the Bureau is to render active support to trade and industry in its pursuit of efficient management. The support is mainly in the form of the introduction and use of certain new tools of management.

Functions and policy: The objectives of the Bureau are as follows:

- To render assistance to South African industrial and commercial firms in their endeavour to increase productivity, by introducing the concept of interfirm comparison, by encouraging its use and by contributing thereto through the assembling and publishing of interfirm comparative statistics
- To analyse financial and other data and to publish the results thereof
- To undertake any other project which, in the opinion of the Advisory Board, may be desirable and advisable for the furtherance of the interest of the Bureau and the execution of its objectives.

The function of the Bureau in regard to interfirm comparison is summarised as follows:

- A research function is performed in that research is being done with regard to interfirm comparison in general and its application in specific branches of industry

- An executive function is performed through the practical application of this research after the completion of the interfirm comparative study
- An educational function is performed through the encouragement of the use of this tool of management by managements of individual concerns and in general by broadening knowledge of the nature of management.

Control and administration: Central control is exercised by the Council of the University of Pretoria. Direct and immediate control is vested in the Advisory Board of the Bureau for Financial Analysis and its Executive Committee. The Advisory Board is constituted from representatives of the University of Pretoria and the business world. A maximum of four representatives of donors are from time to time appointed by the University Council on the recommendation of the Faculty of Economic and Political Sciences for a period of three years.

The functions of the Advisory Board are in general to determine and control the activities of the Bureau, within the framework of its objectives, and in particular to:

- Formulate recommendations to the University Council with regard to the research activities of the Bureau;
- direct the research of the Bureau and keep a vigilant eye thereon;
- render assistance with appeals for funds on behalf of the Bureau; and
- serve as the main link with the business world.

Research projects are also initiated and formulated by the Executive Committee, staff members, trade organizations and individual firms.

Any business concern or other organization which in terms of the regulations of the Bureau contributes fixed annual amounts to the funds of the Bureau is acknowledged as a donor member.

Staff: 8 staff members:

- 1 Chief research officer with academic responsibilities
- 3 Senior research officers with academic responsibilities
- 2 Researchers
- 2 Typists/Clerks.

Finance: The funds of the Bureau are acquired by means of:

- Grants by the Council of the University of Pretoria
- grants by the Research and Publications Committee of the University
- income from publications and ad hoc research
- contributions from donors.

Facilities: The Bureau has access to electronic computers. The library of the University is at its disposal as well as about 10 000 published financial statements of South African companies.

Liaison: Liaison has been established with the Department of Statistics of the University of Pretoria, the South African Reserve Bank, various local trade organizations, the State Department of Statistics and various overseas research institutes. Joint ventures in research are undertaken and publications are exchanged.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

The Bureau trains research workers by means of seminars, research staff working in the Bureau contributing to the teaching programme of the university, lecturers working in the Bureau assisting student research workers with degree courses, and the appointment of research fellows to specific projects.

The Bureau forms part of the Institute of Business Management and takes an active part in the Business School.

Donor members are entitled to second members of their staff to the Bureau with the purpose of gaining experience in the correct use of interfirm comparative statistics.

RESEARCH

Data are obtained from industry, trade, professions, national organizations and public bodies.

Research projects in progress:

- Independent retail trade in rural areas, 1969 - an interfirm comparative survey
- Wine co-operative companies, 1969 - an interfirm comparative and productivity survey
- Medical funds 1968 - a comparative study of cost and benefits
- Ratio analysis of quoted industrial companies 1962-1968
- Iron and steel foundry industry in South Africa. A productivity survey
- Butter and cheese manufacturers. An interfirm comparative survey
- Pharmacy industry. An interfirm comparative survey
- Independent general retail traders in the country. An interfirm comparative survey with regard to the managerial function, commercial function and consumers' behaviour
- Hotel industry in South Africa. An interfirm comparative study
- General analysis of annual reports and financial reporting of quoted companies
- Salary structure of professional engineers
- Remuneration of architects, quantity surveyors and engineers in the building industry in South Africa
- Short term insurers. An interfirm comparative survey.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

The Bureau publishes an annual report which is obtainable from the Bureau for Financial Analysis.

Recent publications

Interfirm comparative surveys

THE DENTAL profession in South Africa, 1969. Report No. B.5

VERHOUDINGSANALISE van genoteerde maatskappye 1962-1969. (Ratio analysis of quoted companies 1962-1969):

Liquor and Hotels	Report No. C.1
Sugar and Chemicals	Report No. C.2
Building Industry	Report No. C.3
Clothing, Footwear and Textiles	Report No. C.4
Wholesale and Retail shops	Report No. C.5
Furniture and Food	Report No. C.6
Fisheries and Tobacco	Report No. C.7
Iron, Steel, Engineering and Electric	Report No. C.8
Motorcars and Transport	Report No. C.9
Pharmaceutical and Medical and General	Report No. C.10

UNIVERSITY OF PRETORIA

STUDENTS' GUIDANCE BUREAU

University of Pretoria, Pretoria

Telephone: 746071
Telegrams: PUNIV

Student Counsellor: Dr J.A.J. van Vuuren

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The Bureau was established in 1957 to provide career guidance, academic and psychological guidance on the basis of psychological tests for students and to undertake research covering these aspects.

Control and administration: The Bureau is governed by the University. Research projects are initiated and formulated by the Student Counsellor and staff of the Bureau according to the needs of the orientation procedures concerning first-year students.

Staff:

- Student Counsellor
- Assistant Counsellor
- Psychometrist
- Secretary.

Finance: Funds are obtained from the University budget.

Facilities: The Bureau has access to the electronic computer and the library of the University. The Bureau has student testing material at its disposal.

Liaison: Liaison has been established with the universities and the Human Sciences Research Council. With the universities liaison takes the form of the sharing of facilities and joint research. The National Council for Social Research, now incorporated in the HSRG, has provided research grants.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

According to the needs of their own research, research staff in the Bureau are trained by working on post-graduate studies. They also assist post-graduate students.

RESEARCH

The Bureau co-operates with universities, schools and industry in obtaining research data.

Research projects in progress

- Standardization of a Group Rorschach test for use in student guidance situations
- The compilation of a test battery for selecting engineering students at a university
- A validity study of the Myers-Briggs personality test for indicating fields of study according to the personal profile as measured by the test
- Standardization of a motivational test for university students.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

The Bureau publishes an internal annual report on research activities.

The staff of the Bureau have read papers on their research work at conferences held by the Psychological Institute of the Republic of South Africa (PIRSA). These papers are published by PIRSA in the form of monographs in a pamphlet called The South African Psychologist. (Die Suid-Afrikaanse Sielkundige).

Other research results of the Bureau have been published in the form of theses for degree purposes.

Recent publications

GOUS, H.T. 'n Verstandsvermoëtoets vir voornemende Afrikaanssprekende eerstejaarstudente. (A mental ability test for prospective Afrikaans-speaking first-year students) Pretoria, 1970. D. Phil., University of Pretoria, 1970.

RAND AFRIKAANS UNIVERSITY

P.O. Box 524, Johannesburg

Telephone: 44-7151
Telegrams: RAUNIV

FACULTY OF ARTS

Dean: Prof. H.O. Mönnig

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY OF ART

Head: Dr E.P. Engel

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The Department of History of Art was established in 1970. Research activities include documentation of Plastic Art, Architecture and related arts for art-historical research with reference to South Africa.

Fields of specialization entail

- South African plastic art
- South African Architecture
- A general art-historical collection for background studies.

Functions and policy: The Documentation Centre envisages supplying study material on the basis of which art-historical research can be carried out.

The policy is to build up as comprehensive as possible a photographic image of the study material in the above-mentioned fields of specialization and to supplement it by means of additional data.

Facilities: The Department is in possession of an Art Documentation of more than 5 000 photographs and pictures and an Art Library with 6 000 volumes, 26 periodicals and 5 500 colour slides.

Research

The Department co-operates with Art and Cultural-historical Museum Archives, art dealers and collectors in order to obtain research data.

Full particulars, together with photographs of works of art, are compiled and

systematized for record purposes.

Research in progress

- French art of the 19th century in South Africa which is publicly owned
- The architecture of the inner city of Johannesburg, from its origin until 1920.

HISTORICAL RESEARCH PROJECT:

THE HISTORY OF THE AFRIKANER ON THE RAND 1886-1961

Telephone: 31-5200

Project leader: Dr E.L.P. Stals

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: Work on the historical research project commenced in 1968. The aim is to conduct intensive research on the Afrikaner on the Witwatersrand up to 1961. All aspects of the subject will be covered, e.g., political, economic, religious, cultural, social, etc.

Control and administration: Apart from the fact that the Project is part of the History Department at RAU and is therefore under the general control of the university, a committee of control, consisting of five members, which directly supervises the work of the Project, has also been appointed. There is a Broad Advisory Committee, which launched the project and also liaises with the public. A great variety of bodies are represented on this committee.

Finance: The project is financed from funds obtained from the HSRC and from the university budget. A total amount of R18 908,40 has been budgeted for the period 1971/72.

Facilities: The Project has three transistor tape recorders, as well as two large recording machines for the purpose of oral interviews. It also has two portable 3M copying machines for the copying of source material such as documents and newspaper reports.

An archive, in which donations of private documents are preserved for use during the research, is attached to the Project. Material which is copied elsewhere, as well as the original tape recordings of interviews and the typed and edited versions thereof, is also preserved in the archive.

The archive of the Project is open for research. Some of the private donations of documents are subject to limits of usage determined by the donors themselves. A comprehensive card catalogue for literature pertaining to the subject of research is at present in the process of completion and will be accessible to researchers. This catalogue will contain approximately 4 000 items.

Liaison: Liaison has been established with the Human Sciences Research Council, Afrikaanse Taal- en Kultuurvereniging, Volkskultuurstigting, Johannesburg, and the Institute for Contemporary History at the University of the Orange Free State.

The liaison entails the mutual use of facilities.

RESEARCH

The co-operation of a great variety of bodies is sought and has already been obtained,

with a view to collecting research data. Among the bodies mentioned there are cultural organizations, financial and educational institutions, church bodies, political organizations, medical associations, local authorities and others.

Oral interviews are conducted; documents of private persons and bodies are collected, copied or consulted; relevant official documents and newspaper reports are copied; published works and unpublished manuscripts are worked through. All this source material is gathered in the Archive. It is then transferred, according to subject, to information cards with a view to the final written work. Catalogues of relevant cards and photographs are compiled for use during the research and processing of the data.

Research recently completed

- The history of the Helpmekaar High Schools, 1921 - 1971.

PUBLICATIONS

- The research will culminate in a series of five volumes which will be published by the University.
- One publication has already appeared as a by-product of the research;

GEYSER, O. Gedenktak Christo Beyers: Historiese oorsig. 1939-1969. (The Christo Beyers Memorial Branch: Historical survey, 1939-1969.) Johannesburg, Rand Afrikaans University, 1969. (Publication series: Die Geskiedenis van die Afrikaner aan die Rand, no. D1.)

RAND AFRIKAANS UNIVERSITY

BUREAU FOR HIGHER EDUCATION

P.O. Box 524, Johannesburg

Telephone: 44-7151
Telegrams: RAUNIV

Head: Prof. J.R. Pauw

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The Bureau was established within the University in February, 1968.

Functions and policy: The Bureau has the following functions:

- The gathering of information, documentation and the advancement and maintenance of contact with similar organizations
- the planning and execution (with the assistance of departments, where necessary) of surveys, investigations and experiments in connection with aspects of higher education
- the submission of data, research results and proposals to the Committee on Instruction
- arranging conferences and courses for lecturers in connection with university education
- purchasing, testing, placing at the disposal of and demonstrating aids in instruction to lecturers
- the quarterly publication of the Bulletin for Lecturers, in which information on Higher Education and excerpts of literature are circulated among the staff

- presenting a language service which comprises the following:
 - organization and control of language laboratory services
 - aid to students and lecturers who wish to follow extra-curricular self-tuition courses in foreign languages on their own
 - remedial aid to students who experience difficulties in the two official languages
 - initiating or recommending research in connection with language problems of students.

Control and administration: The Bureau is administered by a Senate Committee consisting of the following persons: The Rector, the Head of the Bureau (who is the chairman, ex officio), the senior research worker (who is the secretary, ex officio), the Head of the Language Service, Dean of Education, the Chairman of the Committee on Instruction, the Chairman of the Language Curriculum Group (or a representative appointed by the curriculum group), and an additional member appointed by the Committee on Instruction provided that, should the Chairman of the Committee on Instruction be a human scientist, the additional member should be a natural scientist and vice versa.

Structure: The Bureau consists of a research division, a division for didactic advice, and a division for language service and language remediation.

Staff: The staff consists of the Head, a Senior Research worker, Head of the Language Service and a Technical Assistant.

Finance: Funds for research are obtained from the University budget. An amount is allocated by the Senate Research Committee.

Facilities: The University library has approximately 500 volumes in a special section of the library. Approximately 20 periodicals on aspects of Higher Education are received regularly.

RAND AFRIKAANS UNIVERSITY

INSTITUTE FOR CHILD AND ADULT GUIDANCE

P.O. Box 524, Johannesburg

Telephone: 44-7151
31-3287

Telegrams: RAUNIV

Director: Prof. C.D. Roode

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The Institute for Child and Adult Guidance came into being at the Rand Afrikaans University in 1970. The aim of the Institute is to establish facilities for training and research, primarily at an inter-disciplinary level. Clinical services are rendered outside the University when necessary but these are always subordinate to the training and research nature of the Institute. At present, the Institute serves mainly as a training centre for the M.A. Clinical Psychology programme of the Department of Psychology. Counsel given to prospective and registered students in connection with study problems and kindred aspects also forms part of the present functions of the Institute.

Control and administration: The Institute is governed by a Committee of Control consisting of representatives of the participating departments viz the Departments of Psychology, Sociology, Social Work and Education. These representatives elect a chairman from their own ranks for a 3-year term of office. The Committee of Control submits an annual report of its activities to the Council and Senate of the University through the faculties and syllabus groups concerned.

The functions of the Committee of Control are to initiate and effect co-ordination of the training and research objectives which the participating departments have in common and to deal with other aspects of a more domestic nature.

Research projects may be planned, formulated and executed by students who are required to complete them in order to obtain degrees or for dissertations and theses; by staff attached to the Institute and its functions or by any other person having an indirect link with the Institute for Child and Adult Guidance. In all instances, these research projects are co-ordinated by the Committee of Control.

The pro tem executive power of the Institute is vested in the chairman Prof. C.D. Roode, who fulfils the functions of Director.

Staff: Apart from students occupied with dissertations and theses and staff involved in training and clinical work, there is no provision for persons to undertake research work on a full-time basis. It is possible that this situation will alter in the future. In any case, all members of staff and students undertake research projects on a part-time basis.

At present the Institute has a full-time secretary/typist/receptionist.

Finance: At the present moment the Institute's activities are financed wholly from university funds. The possibility of obtaining funds from the private sector for the establishment of a co-ordinated research project on children with learning difficulties is being investigated.

Facilities: The Institute uses the University's research facilities and library.

Liaison: At present an attempt is being made to translate the "Illinois Test of Psycho-linguistic Abilities" into Afrikaans and to adapt it to South African circumstances. With this aim in view, liaison has been established with the departments of Psychology of the Afrikaans universities, as well as the HSRC and the NIPR.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

Training in research techniques forms an integral part of the M.A. Clinical Psychology programme followed at the Institute for Child and Adult Guidance. Research seminars and the submission of subjects for dissertations and theses, in the form of seminars, serve as training schools in general research methodology.

RESEARCH

Normal research procedures are followed in the use and processing of data, i.e. testing of a previously determined sample and processing of data by means of computers, where necessary.

Research recently completed

- Brain function and body-image.

Research in progress

- Anxiety and body-image in rheumatoid arthritis
- Aggression and withdrawal in emotionally disturbed children
- An investigation of possible remedial applications of the Kirschner device with children with sensori-motor difficulties
- A study of cognitive control over emotional development in spastic and athetoid cerebral palsied children
- Standardization of the "Illinois Test of Psycho-linguistic Abilities" for South African circumstances
- Other detached projects on body-image, organic indicators in the Rorschach and related clinical subjects which must still be adequately formulated and co-ordinated.

RAND AFRIKAANS UNIVERSITY

INSTITUTE FOR DEVELOPMENT STUDIES

P.O. Box 524, Johannesburg

Telephone: 44-7151

Telegrams: RAUNIV

Director: Vacant

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The Institute was founded in 1970 in order to do full-time research, on an inter-disciplinary basis, on the development problem of under-developed areas, including the Bantu homelands of South Africa.

Functions and policy: In the regulations of the Institute, its functions are expounded as follows:

- To organize and supervise the practical training of development experts on a multi-disciplinary basis at undergraduate and post-graduate level within the degree and diploma syllabuses approved by the Senate
- to organize and supervise shorter training and refresher courses for those already in service
- to undertake study and research, on an inter-disciplinary basis, into development problems mainly connected with under-developed areas
- to contribute towards a better understanding and solution of development problems by organizing conferences and symposiums and releasing the results of its activities by means of publications or otherwise
- to assist by means of advice and consultation those bodies concerned with development.

Control and administration: The Institute is governed by the Council of the Rand Afrikaans University acting on the advice of a Committee of Control to which the Council can delegate certain powers.

The Committee of Control consists of the Rector of the University as chairman, the Director of the Institute, two members nominated by the Senate and two members nominated by the Council of the University for a four-year term of office.

The functions of the Committee of Control include control over the policy and the broad work programme of the Institute, the co-ordination of the Institute's research with related research elsewhere in the University and the administrative, financial and staff matters of the Institute.

Involved in the planning and formulation of research projects will be the staff of the Institute, the Committee of Control and an Advisory Committee nominated by the University Council, in consultation with the Committee of Control to advise the latter on the discharge of the Institute's functions and the promotion of its aims. The execution of research projects will rest with the Institute's staff, including staff members of academic departments of the University with limited research duties in the Institute.

Directive powers are vested in the Director of the Institute.

Structure: The head of the Institute is the Director, who is a member of the University's academic staff and governs the Institute under the general control of the Rector. For the rest, the Institute's staff may consist of lecturers, researchers, administrative and technical employees.

Staff of academic departments of the University can also be asked to do limited research or undertake teaching duties in the Institute while the staff of the Institute

may undertake limited teaching duties in academic departments of the University.

Finance: On the recommendation of the Committee of Control, the Institute applies to the Council for funds for academic and research staff, equipment, library material and for research through the Executive Committee of the Senate, the Equipment Committee, the Library Committee and the Research Committee respectively. According to a budget approved by the Council, the Committee of Control can also have funds at its disposal which have been specifically obtained for the Institute and which are controlled by the Registrar (Finance and Production). The Committee of Control submits an annual report on these funds to the Council.

Facilities: The Institute has access to the University's electronic computer and the University library. The library contains a total of 130 000 books.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

The Faculty of Arts has inaugurated a special three-year degree course for the training of development experts. The academic control of the curriculum, syllabuses and examinations in connection with Development Studies is vested in the Senate on the advice of the Faculties concerned, and a Group Course for Development Studies, composed of the Director of the Institute and representatives of the Departments of Ethnology, Economics, Political Science, Sociology and Development Administration. Apart from the limited teaching duties in academic departments, performed by members of the Institute, the Institute must assume responsibility for an inter-disciplinary practice which forms a compulsory part of all three years of study in the Development Studies course, as well as for the subject known as Development Administration.

In 1971 the Public Service Commission, on behalf of the Department of Bantu Administration and Development, made six bursaries available specifically for the training of development experts in the development programme mentioned above.

RAND AFRIKAANS UNIVERSITY

INSTITUTE FOR URBAN STUDIES

Director: Vacant

Telephone: 44-7151
Telegrams: RAUNIV

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: In 1970 the Rand Afrikaans University established an Institute for Urban Studies in order to stimulate and co-ordinate research, in particular inter-disciplinary research, on problems relating to a large city. A separate institute was deemed necessary since, in the first place, the anticipated scope and nature of the research will encompass more than that which can normally be managed by the usual academic staff in the study departments concerned, so that provision will have to be made for special additional research staff to fulfil this particular aim, and in the second place to provide an organ which can ensure collaboration and co-ordination between the various disciplines regarding the problems of large cities. The idea is that the Institute will involve lecturers from the existing departments in its projects and that it will, in turn, make its own research staff available for projects embarked upon by the separate departments concerned.

Functions and policy: The aims of the Institute have provisionally been formulated as follows:

To undertake and promote research of theoretical and practical value in scientific fields which can be of use in furthering the aims of urban studies

in their widest sense

- to launch, organize and finance inter-disciplinary research projects
- to co-ordinate individual as well as inter-departmental research
- to assist lecturers in research work and to assist in post-graduate study programmes by offering students the opportunity of becoming conversant with research methods and problems in a practical manner.

The Rand Afrikaans University regards itself as the first Afrikaans university which has veritably been placed in an urban complex. Hence the University has a responsibility towards the Afrikaans community which it particularly wishes to serve, to assist it towards a better understanding of the problems of a large city, to better adjust itself to these problems and to grasp the opportunities and challenges of a large city in a more effective way. At the same time the University's position within the metropolitan area of Johannesburg and the Witwatersrand offers it the opportunity of closely and urgently studying the problems of the only really large urban complex in the Republic. In this manner a valuable contribution can be made to our knowledge and understanding of the future development and problems of large cities in South Africa.

The idea is to tackle the research work in such a way that a global image of the large city, with its functionally interdependent parts will be retained but that there will still also be scope for concentration on the particular problems of city life. It is expected that the Institute's first task will be a fairly broad orientation and reconnaissance of the problems of a large city as a whole.

Control and administration: The Institute is governed by the Council of the University through the Institute's Management Committee. Committee members are appointed by the Council of the University.

The basic functions of the Management Committee are as follows:

- the approval and supervision of and control over projects
- the nomination of pilot committees for the various projects
- the management of the internal organization of the Institute
- recommendations with regard to posts and the appointment of staff
- the collection of funds in close collaboration with the Public Relations Section of the Rand Afrikaans University
- the compilation of an annual report of the Institute's activities for the Council and Senate of the Rand Afrikaans University.

Research projects are planned, formulated and executed by the Management Committee of the Institute.

Directive powers are vested in the Director of the Institute.

Structure: The following internal structure is envisaged:

A Director, senior research workers, research workers, research assistants and administrative staff.

Finance: The Institute is financed from a University grant and donations from business concerns and local authorities.

Facilities: Computer facilities are available. The Institute has access to the University library which has received a special grant for literature on urban studies.

Liaison: Liaison is being established with the HSRC, Government departments, local authorities and business concerns.

Liaison entails financial aid, information and joint research.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

Training of researchers is one of the specific aims of the Institute.

RESEARCH

Research at present in progress is being undertaken by the lecturing staff.

Research projects in progress

- A study of the promotion of public transport in South African cities, with special reference to bus and taxi transport on the Witwatersrand (undertaken by the Department of Transport Economics)
- A study of overseas research establishments in the sphere of urban studies: approach towards, scope and methods of research
- A selected Bibliography of Urban Studies in certain Western countries.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

An annual report is published but has not yet been distributed.

RAND AFRIKAANS UNIVERSITY

MUSEUM FOR ARCHAEOLOGY AND ANTHROPOLOGY

P.O. Box 524, Johannesburg

Telephone: 44-7151
Telegrams: RAUNIV

Departmental Chairman: Prof. H.O. Mönnig

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The Museum, which was established in 1968, collects objects of material culture of the indigenous peoples of Southern Africa, as well as archaeological material in Southern Africa. The intention is to create facilities for tuition as well as for research. At the present time specific attention is given to collections amongst tribes in the Transvaal, but various other collections have also been received.

Control and administration: The Museum is controlled by the members of staff of the Department of Anthropology under the guidance of the Departmental Chairman.

Staff: All the members of staff are primarily appointed to teaching posts and undertake museum and research work additionally. At present there are three part-time professional staff members.

Finance: Besides private donations (mostly in the form of collections) all funds are granted by the University Council, and are dependent on a budget.

Facilities: The Museum staff have access to the University Library.

RESEARCH

All the staff members are at present occupied with individual research with which museum research is partly integrated.

Research is carried out in connection with the collection of objects of the material culture of the Bantu.

PUBLICATIONS

Publications of research results will be made sporadically.

RHODES UNIVERSITY

INSTITUTE FOR THE STUDY OF ENGLISH IN AFRICA

Rhodes University, P.O. Box 94, Grahamstown

Telephone: 3823

Director: Prof. W.R.G. Branford

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The Institute was established at Rhodes University, Grahamstown, in July, 1964. Its origins lie in an address by Professor F.G. Butler in 1961 to the South African Council for English Education, in Cape Town, in which he suggested the establishment of such an Institute to study the problems of English in Africa, and in the Republic in particular, as mother tongue, official language and second language; how it is spoken and written by the main linguistic groups, how it is taught; to find out the weaknesses in the present systems; and devise means to meet them - in fact, a research institute with a strong practical bias.

Functions and policy: In the broad field of the study of English in Africa, the Institute will sponsor research, collect information, provide liaison with South African and overseas scholarship, and organize conferences and courses of training for teachers and others interested in language.

The purpose of the Institute is to improve standards of spoken and written English for all sections of the community. The Institute believes that much effort is at present ill-directed and ineffective, because of insufficient knowledge of the nature and functioning of English in our complex linguistic environment. There is a need to locate and define the weaknesses in the present teaching system and to provide remedies on a sound basis of theory and experimental trial. The Institute is particularly concerned to ease the difficulties of those whose home language is not English.

Control and administration: The Institute is administered by a Board, which is a committee of the Senate and includes a member of the Council, with power to co-opt, appointed by and responsible to the University Senate, with a Director responsible to the Board. There is a sub-committee for the Pilot Study for the Dictionary of South African English.

The Board consists of the Vice-Chancellor, the Vice-Principal, a member of the University Council, the Heads of the Departments of English, Afrikaans/Nederlands, Education and Social Anthropology, the Professor of English Language and the Director of the Institute for Social and Economic Research. The Board supervises the activities of the Institute through its Director and reviews its expenditure and policies at annual meetings.

Ordinary research projects are suggested by the persons proposing to undertake them. Certain projects have been undertaken at the request of the English Academy, and one at the request of the Liturgical Committee of the Church of the Province of South Africa. Others, such as the Dictionary Project, and the Draft Manual of Syntax, are initiated by the Board and carried out as a matter of Institute policy.

Structure: The Institute works under the overall supervision of the Director.

Staff: Besides the Director who is the Professor of English Language at the University, there are at present two full-time research workers, six part-time professionally qualified research workers, and two part-time assistants, one a graduate and one a non-graduate. There is a full-time secretary.

Finance: An annual subvention of R5500 is received from the Rhodes University Council. Other funds are from contributions by private bodies; particularly the Anglo-American Corporation, South African Associated Newspapers and Argus Newspapers. The Dictionary of South African English on Historical Principles and certain other projects are at present supported by the Human Sciences Research Council.

Facilities: The Institute has access to the Rhodes University computer and card-sorting equipment.

The Rhodes University Library (½m. volumes) has been strengthened by the purchase for the Institute of long runs of linguistic periodicals and other specialised material. The Cory Library for Historical Research contains unique source material for the early history of South African English.

The Institute is in regular correspondence with the Language Teaching Information Centre (State House, High Holborn, London), the English Teaching Centre of the University of Michigan for which it administers tests, and with a number of departments of English and research bodies in Britain, the United States and Israel.

Liaison: The Institute has established liaison with the English Academy of Southern Africa. It has undertaken research for the Academy, assisted in financing publications, and participated in the Academy Conference on English as Communication in 1966. The Institute organized the Academy's Conference on South African Writing in English, and its place in the School and University, in Grahamstown in July, 1969.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

The Institute has trained a number of research workers both through the participation of Institute staff in the programme for the Interdepartmental Honours Degree in Linguistic Studies and by appointment of research fellows and research officers for specific projects.

RESEARCH

The Institute has obtained research data from schools with the co-operation of the four provincial Education Departments and the Department of Bantu Education. The Institute has also obtained some experimental data from trainees at theological colleges.

Research projects in progress

- A Dictionary of South African English on Historical Principles, together with a Pocket Dictionary based on the same materials
- A draft manual of English sentence-structure
- A study of the teaching of English grammar to English-speaking pupils in South African Senior Schools
- English in the educational system of the Cape Province: A sociolinguistic study
- A Comparative phonological description of South African English and Afrikaans English.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

An annual report on the Institute's activities is available from the Institute's office.

Research findings are available in the series of ISEA reports, and there have also been a number of publications in literary and linguistic journals by members of the Institute.

Recent publications by members of the Institute

ALDRIDGE, M.V. The Interpretation of will and shall. Taalfasette. 14, 1971.

BRANFORD, Jean. Making a South African English dictionary. UCT. 12, 1971.

BRANFORD, Jean. An Experiment in translation and a note on some Afrikaans cognates as a guide to the interpretation of Old English. In: ROBERTS, Gildas, ed. Seven Studies in English. Cape Town, Purnell, 1971.

- BRANFORD, William. Literature as semi-sentences. Taalfasette. 15, 1971.
- BRANFORD, William. Dictionary of South African English on Historical Principles. Grahamstown, Rhodes University. Institute for the Study of English in Africa. 1970. Report No. 1, 15 June 1970.
- BRANFORD, William. Dictionary of South African English on Historical Principles. Grahamstown, Rhodes University. Institute for the Study of English in Africa. 1970. Report No. 2, 15 Aug. 1970.
- BRANFORD, William. A note of the English on John Ayliff's 'Journal'. In: HINCHCLIFF, Peter, ed. The Journal of John Ayliff. Cape Town, A.A. Balke-
ma, 1971.
- BRANFORD, William. Aardvark to Zwarthout: Social and historical aspects of the South African English vocabulary. In: ROBERTS, Gildas, ed. Seven Studies in English. Cape Town, Purnell, 1971.
- VENTER, M.G. The Psychology of grammar. Education. May 1971.
- VENTER, M.G. and WALKER, John. Dictionaries of South African English usage. Education. Feb. 1971.
- VENTER, M.G. and WALKER, John. An Aggravating situation. Education. July 1971.

RHODES UNIVERSITY

INSTITUTE OF SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC RESEARCH

Rhodes University, Grahamstown

Director: Prof. D. Hobart Houghton

Telephone: 2420

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The Institute was founded in 1954 to further co-operation in research between the various social science departments at Rhodes University, to pool resources, and to provide a co-ordinating centre for those projects involving a number of separate disciplines. Grahamstown is well suited for social and historical research because the Eastern Cape Province is the area in which the major races of South Africa have been in close contact for the longest period — nearly two centuries. It is within easy reach of the industrial centres of Port Elizabeth and East London, the White farming areas of the Karoo and the African territories in the Ciskei and the Transkei. The development of a measure of self-government gives special interest to the last-named area, while the multi-million rand Orange/Fish River scheme introduces new possibilities for the development of the Cape Midlands and Karoo areas.

A generous grant of \$ 50 000 in 1954 from the Carnegie Corporation enabled the Institute to be established.

Control and administration: The Institute is governed by a Board of Management which is a committee of the Senate of Rhodes University. The Board consists of the Vice-Chancellor, the Vice-Principal and the Heads of the Departments of African Studies, Commerce, Economics, Education, History, Applied Mathematics, Political Studies, Psychology and Sociology, the Professor of Ecclesiastical History, the Registrar and the Director of the Institute.

The Director is responsible to the Board for the administration of the Institute.

Larger research projects or groups of projects are placed under the direction of special committees responsible to the Board of Management. Smaller projects are under the direction of individual supervisors.

Research projects are initiated at the request of outside bodies e.g. Karoo and the Cape Midlands Development Association and the South-Eastern Public Bodies Association or State departments, or individuals from the various academic departments of Rhodes University or from universities overseas.

Staff: The supervisors of research projects are professors of Economics, History, Education, Geography, African Studies, Sociology, Psychology and Commerce. Besides the supervisors there are 28 research staff members attached to the Institute. There are three clerical staff members and one lithographic operator.

Finance: Financial support has been derived from a variety of sources which include the University Council, Government departments, the Cape Administration, benevolent foundations and various local authorities.

Facilities: The Institute has a lithographic printing press for printing the Institute's publications and questionnaire forms. The press is served by four electric typewriters. Two calculating machines are available to members of the Institute who also have access to the University's Computer Centre.

The Institute also has camping equipment for those engaged in field-work, and transport may be obtained from the University's transport pool.

The Institute has access to the University library which contains 165 000 volumes. A subject catalogue of the University's holding of books and pamphlets on Africa is available to students. The Cory Library of Historical Research is also available to members of the Institute, and steps are being taken to build up the collection of official publications from other African countries.

Contact has also been made with the Africa Institute, Pretoria, for the sharing of information about acquisitions and for noting availability in the card index.

Liaison: The Institute has established liaison with the University of Port Elizabeth and the University of Fort Hare, the Human Sciences Research Council and State departments. Liaison is in the form of financial aid and the exchange of publications. Consultations on research are held with the above-mentioned universities.

RESEARCH

The Institute co-operates with universities, industry and special sections of the public in obtaining experimental data.

Research projects in progress

Project involving more than one department

- Socio-economic regional survey of the Cape Midlands and Karoo (conducted by the Departments of African Studies, Commerce, Economics, Education, Geography, History, Physical Education and Sociology)

Research in the Department of African Studies

- African middle-class elite (visiting scholar)
- Religion and witchcraft among the Ndlambe (ethnologist at the East London Museum)
- Decision-making process in a rural community: Lesotho (research staff member)
- Anthropological study of the Chinese community in Port Elizabeth (research staff member).

Research in the Department of Divinity

- History of the Methodist Church in South Africa (research staff member).

Research in the Department of Economics

- Income distribution and economic growth in South Africa since 1910 (research staff member)
- Source book on South African economy (Director and staff member)
- African Entrepreneurship with special reference to the Transkei and Ciskei (research staff member).

Research in the Department of History

- History of Rhodesia and the Federation 1945-1965 (research staff member).

Research in the Department of Political Studies

- The rate and extent of the transfer of higher grade employment opportunities to Transkei citizens (research staff member).

Research in the Department of Psychology

- Cross-cultural study of perception (research team from Department of Psychology).

Research in the Department of Sociology

- Sociological study of the Bantu press (research staff member).

Other research projects

- History of the Kaffrarian Rifles Regiment (research staff member).

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

The Institute publishes an annual report which is available from the Institute. Research results are published in book form or in the series, Occasional Papers.

Recent Occasional Papers

WATTS, H.L. and AGAR-HAMILTON, J.A.I. Border Port: a study of East London, South Africa. Grahamstown, Institute of Social and Economic Research, 1970. Rhodes University. (Occasional Paper, No. Thirteen.)

BANACH, J.A. The Cape Midlands: its demography (1911 - 1960) and regional income (1954/55 - 1959/60). Grahamstown, Institute of Social and Economic Research, 1970. Rhodes University. (Occasional Paper, No. Fourteen.)

Xhosa in Town series

II MAYER, Philip. Townsmen and Tribesmen. Cape Town, Oxford University Press, 1965. (paperback, 1971.)

UNIVERSITY OF SOUTH AFRICA

BUREAU FOR UNIVERSITY RESEARCH

P.O. Box 392, Pretoria

Telephone: 35681
Telegrams: UNISA

Director: Prof. G.H.A. Steyn

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The Bureau for University Research was founded in January, 1970. The Bureau developed before 1970 as the result of an institutional need of the University of South Africa chiefly to conduct research and give instruction in tertiary education and specifically in the long-range methods of tuition of the University.

Functions and policy: The functions of the Bureau are to promote research and provide information on university matters in general, University didactics and long-range tuition in particular and students' problems.

Control and administration: The Bureau is controlled by the University of South Africa. Research projects are formulated and executed by the Bureau for University Research with the sanction of the Senate of the University. Directive powers are vested in the Director.

Structure: The functions of the Bureau are co-ordinated by the Head of the Bureau. Two research workers, as the senior lecturers, are concerned with the didactic aspect of the University and students' problems respectively.

Staff: The staff consists of three full-time professional members, viz the professor and two senior lecturers and a secretary.

Finance: Funds are obtained from the University budget. In 1971 expenditure amounted to R26 139 for salaries, furniture and equipment, temporary help and external facilities.

Facilities: The Bureau has access to the University's electronic computer and the library. The Bureau has its own library which contains 50 volumes and 300 periodicals and pamphlets. In the University library there are also subject references in the fields concerned enabling sources to be traced.

Information services are provided by the University library and the Department of Development.

Liaison: The Bureau has established liaison with all local universities as well as with a considerable number overseas, the Human Sciences Research Council, the CSIR, education and government departments, e.g. the Department of Information. At the moment liaison entails the exchange of publications.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

Training is possible and will be undertaken by means of formal courses, lectures, study conferences, seminars, teaching, aid to senior students and support for specific projects. The Bureau's own resources will also be made available.

RESEARCH

The Bureau co-operates with educational bodies, in particular universities and schools, in obtaining data for research.

The following procedures are followed in respect of the collection and processing of data:

Planning of projects, the procuring of data by means of questionnaires and psychological tests, examination results both processed and unprocessed from educational bodies, the compilation and evaluation of the above-mentioned data, calculations and deductions with further formulation and planning.

Research projects recently completed

- The compilation of university statistics
- An investigation into and evaluation of the vacation school of the University of South Africa.

Research in progress

- An investigation of factors which affect achievement at the University, specifically those directly associated with examinations
- University didactics with particular reference to long-range tuition and the use of audio-visual aids.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

An internal annual report is presented to the Senate of the University of South Africa.

The Bureau publishes a magazine, Iter, principally for internal distribution among the lecturers of the University and interested bodies. The magazine is supplied free of charge.

Reports are compiled and distributed among the bodies concerned, university authorities, other interested parties and the library of the University of South Africa for perusal and preservation.

Recent publications

GOUS, H.T. Die Hedendaagse Suid-Afrikaanse student.(The Present-day South African student). UNISA. 1970.

STEYN, G.H.A. Mannekrag en Suid-Afrikaanse Universiteite.(Manpower and South African Universities). UNISA. 1970.

UNIVERSITY OF SOUTH AFRICA

BUREAU OF MARKET RESEARCH

P.O. Box 392, Pretoria

Telephone: 482819
Telegrams: BUREAU OF
MARKET RESEARCH,
UNISA

Director: Prof. F.E. Rädcl

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The Bureau of Market Research is the only university research institution in the Republic of South Africa which conducts basic market research. The Bureau was established in 1960 by the University of South Africa (Unisa) under whose auspices it still operates.

Functions and policy: The functions of the Bureau are to promote basic market research; to carry out basic research on problems relating to marketing management, marketing research, advertising and policy making; to undertake any research which may contribute to the improvement of existing research methods and techniques in market research and/or the development of new methods; and to advance scientific study and research in the field of marketing and marketing research by means of publications, lectures, short courses, study and training.

Control and administration: The Administrative Board, comprising the Director of the Bureau (*ex officio*), the Principal of Unisa, the Registrar of Unisa, the Deputy Director of the Bureau and the chairmen of the Members' Project and Primary Project Committees, forms the main control of the Bureau of Market Research. The Members' Project Committee, Primary Project Committee and the Research and Publication Committee fall under the Administrative Board.

Members of the Administrative Board are as indicated above, with the exception that the elected chairmen of the Members' Project and Primary Project Committees serve on the Board, Members of the Members' Project Committee are elected by the annual general meeting of the Bureau of Market Research, whilst two members of the Primary Project Committee are nominated by the Human Sciences Research Council.

The above-mentioned committees control the research and administration of the Bureau of Market Research.

Research projects are initiated and formulated by the Primary Project Committee and the Members' Project Committee of the Bureau.

Staff: The professional staff comprises 13 full-time and three part-time members and the administrative personnel 17 staff members.

Finance: The Bureau is financed by private enterprise through members' contributions and by the University of South Africa which provides office space and administrative and technical facilities.

Additional revenue is obtained from ad hoc research conducted for specific members of the Bureau and from the sale of research reports to the public.

In 1971 expenditure on research amounted to R155 331.

Facilities: The Bureau of Market Research has access to the electronic computer of the University of South Africa, the library and reference library, as well as the production centre.

The research institution operates a small reference library which contains periodicals on market research. It also has a special statistical information service which provides information for members of the organization. The statistical clearing house contains annual reports and other publications comprising statistical data published by business institutions and government departments.

Liaison: The Bureau of Market Research has established liaison with the Bureau for Economic Research in Stellenbosch, the South African Market Research Association, the Institute of Marketing Management, the GfK in Nürnberg, ESOMAR, the American Marketing Association, the British Marketing Association, and the International Marketing Federation. Liaison entails the sharing of joint facilities and activities and the exchange of publications. Liaison has also been established with the National Council for Social Research, now incorporated in the Human Sciences Research Council.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

The Bureau trains research workers by means of a series of seminars and an informal training course. Research staff from interested concerns may also attach personnel to the Bureau. The Bureau furthermore renders assistance to student research workers with degree courses. The University of South Africa also specifically

provides for a Diploma in Market Research and Advertising.

RESEARCH

The Bureau co-operates with specific sections of the public, commerce, industry and universities in obtaining data for research. The following research projects are now in progress at the Bureau and are being undertaken by its research personnel:

- Income and expenditure patterns of urban Non-White population groups
- The use of models in advertising to the Bantu
- Motivating factors in the reaction of Bantu to advertisements
- Market potentials of consumer goods in the main urban areas, 1968
- Market potentials of consumer goods in the main urban areas, 1970
- Regional population projections
- Regional distribution of personal income
- Income elasticities
- Inter-suburban flow of capital in Greater Pretoria
- Income and expenditure patterns of rural Bantu
- Industrial market research
- Updating of the Industrial Directory (complete register of all secondary industrial enterprises according to SIC, size and region).

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

The Bureau issues the following publications:

- Research reports (obtainable on request from the Secretary)
- Quarterly journal Research for Marketing (subscription rate: R2,50 p.a.)
- Annual reports (obtainable on request from the Secretary).

The State Library in Pretoria, the Natal Library in Pietermaritzburg, the Public Library, Bloemfontein and the South African Library in Cape Town receive copies of all research publications issued by the Bureau in accordance with the Copyright Act.

Recent research reports

- No. 22 MARAIS, G. The Future of manufacturing industry in Johannesburg and the demand for industrial land.
- No. 23 NEL, P.A. Calculation of market potentials of consumer goods and development of regional general market potential indices.
- No. 24 LUCAS, G.H.G. Die Kleinhandelstruktuur van Groter Pretoria. (The retail structure of Greater Pretoria).
- No. 25 VAN DER REIS, MRS A.P. The Interpretation of illustrations in advertisements by the Bantu.
- No. 26 LOUBSER, M. The Market potential of consumer goods in selected urban areas of the Republic of South Africa, according to population group.

UNIVERSITY OF SOUTH AFRICA

INSTITUTE OF FOREIGN AND COMPARATIVE LAW

P.O. Box 392, Pretoria

Telephone: 23375
23358
37112
Telegrams: LAW INSTITUTE
UNISA

Director: Prof. W.A. Joubert

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: Since 1 November, 1964, the Institute has been functioning within the Faculty of Law of the University of South Africa as a centre for advanced legal research.

Its main purposes are:

- to undertake research in any branch of law and legal science where the comparative method can be employed;
- to furnish information on foreign law and private international law to legal practitioners, government departments and commissions, statutory bodies, parliamentary committees, financial institutions, commerce and industry, immigrants, and other interested groups, provided that the Institute does not thereby encroach upon the domain of the legal profession;
- subject to the same proviso, to furnish information on South African law to foreign lawyers, business enterprises, diplomatic representatives etc.;
- to keep in contact and exchange materials with similar institutes, law faculties, and legal researchers in other countries;
- to provide research facilities for South African and foreign senior law students, law teachers, and other jurists; and
- to develop a comprehensive library on foreign, comparative and private international law for the benefit of the whole country.

While these original objects are mainly related to other countries' national legal systems, the Institute is also developing, as a branch of the same organization, the VerLoren van Themaat Centre for International Law, with research functions and a specialized library on all fields of international law.

Control and administration: The Institute is governed by the following:

- Board of Patrons
- The Council of the University of South Africa
- the Board of the Faculty of Law
- the Management Committee of the Institute
- the Standing Committee of the Institute.

The Management Committee consists of: the Director of the Institute (Chairman); a judge of the Supreme Court of South Africa; the Vice-Chancellor and Principal, and the Registrar of the University of South Africa; at least one representative of the University Library; one representative of the Bar and one of the Side-Bar; members of the Faculty of Law and senior researchers of the Institute; representatives of other faculties; the editors of the Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa.

The Standing Committee, elected by the Management Committee from amongst its members, includes, inter alia, the Director (Chairman), the Assistant Director, the editors of CILSA and senior researchers of the Institute.

The Management Committee, appointed by the Board of the Faculty, determines long-term policy, approves of the annual report which it submits to the Board of the

Faculty, elects and instructs the Standing Committee, and appoints the Director and other honorary office-bearers of the Institute.

Subject to the approval of the Management Committee, the Standing Committee initiates and formulates research projects, which may be suggested from within the Institute or by outside bodies such as judicial commissions or the editors of the International Encyclopedia of Comparative Law.

Structure: The activities of the Institute are carried out by its research staff and its secretariat under the supervision of the Director and the Standing Committee.

In drafting reports or opinions and in compiling comparative surveys, assistance is sometimes rendered by members of the Faculty ("scientific collaborators") and/or by outsiders, i.e. South African or foreign jurists not employed by the University of South Africa ("corresponding members").

Responsibility for the publication of the Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa rests with an editorial board under the chairmanship of the Director.

Individuals, firms of attorneys or accountants, and other organizations are enlisted as members or senior members of the Institute.

Patrons, life members, and honorary members may be appointed by the Management Committee.

The VerLoren van Themaat Centre for International Law will be developed as a separate unit within the Institute.

Staff: The professional staff comprises four full-time researchers (including holders of stipendia). Since 1967 provision has been made for one foreign specialist in Comparative and Private International Law as full-time senior researcher. The administrative staff consists of one secretary and one or two typists.

Finance: Funds are obtained from the University budget, grants, fees charged for legal reports and opinions, membership fees, bursaries granted by foreign foundations and donations.

Facilities: The Institute's library of Foreign, Comparative, and International Law which is, at the same time, part of the law library of the University and of the Law Faculty, is administered by the University library and developed mainly from library funds of the University. It is further extended by book donations which the Institute receives from foreign governments, foundations and private organizations. The Law library as a whole contains approximately 16 000 volumes and 180 periodicals. Special collections being developed: air and space law, human rights, protection of minorities, self-determination of peoples.

Information on foreign and private as well as public international law is supplied on request.

Liaison: Permanent contact is kept with South African government departments and the Human Sciences Research Council. Contact by correspondence and personal visits has been established with numerous foreign law institutes, faculties and individual researchers (ad hoc information mutually furnished when required, publications regularly exchanged in many cases). Long-term co-operation has been established especially with regard to the International Encyclopedia of Comparative Law.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

Researchers of the Institute often assist South African and foreign students in research work, especially in doctoral studies. They contribute to symposia held by the Law Faculty, give lectures on Foreign, Private, International and Comparative Law both locally and at other universities. Visiting jurists are invited to lecture,

and the Institute organizes its own symposia. Research fellows are appointed to work on specific projects.

RESEARCH

Research projects in progress

- The Institute contributes one chapter to the International Encyclopedia of Comparative Law ("Transmission of Decedent's Property" in the volume on Succession) which is being compiled by the International Association of Legal Science (Association Internationale des Sciences Juridiques). The work is being done by researchers in the Institute, with the Director as the General Reporter, and with the co-operation of researchers in overseas institutes. All major legal systems in the world have to be examined in respect of the subject mentioned above.
- "Human rights, minority rights, and self-determination - in South Africa and elsewhere." Comparative studies in Constitutional and Public International Law." (a researcher of the Institute)
- Flat ownership. Comparative studies as to existing overseas statutes and suggested amendments to the South African Sectional Titles Bill. (research staff of the Institute)
- South African strike law, as compared to strike laws in other countries (research staff of the Institute).

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

The Institute publishes The Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa (CILSA); three issues, approximately 530 pp. per year, annual subscription R9,00 in Southern Africa, R9,50 (US \$ 13,30) for subscribers in other countries, R6,50 for law students at recognized institutions. The Journal's International Advisory Board consists of prominent jurists in many countries.

An annual survey of South African economic law has been compiled since 1967 for the members of the South African-German Chamber of Commerce and Industry, Johannesburg, free of charge. Separate editions are available in English and German.

In 1966 and 1967, i.e. prior to the establishment of CILSA, the Institute published Excerpta Varia as supplement to Codicillus, journal of the Faculty of Law, UNISA.

Research results of general interest are published either in the Institute's own Journal, CILSA, or in other periodicals. Legal opinions, reports or information written on request are, as a rule, furnished only to consultants, with copies filed in the secretariat of the Institute. Comparative surveys, monographs, etc. containing research results will be issued as separate publications from time to time.

Researchers of the Institute have published various articles in law journals.

UNIVERSITY OF STELLENBOSCH

BUREAU FOR ECONOMIC RESEARCH

University of Stellenbosch, Stellenbosch

Telephone: 3003

Director: Prof. C.G.W. Schumann

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The Bureau for Economic Research was established in 1944. Whereas the historical analysis of business cycles was the main theme up to

the early 1950's, business forecasting has been practised to an increasing extent since then.

The objectives of the Bureau for Economic Research (BER) are as follows:

- To study economic conditions in the country with special reference to diagnosis and prognosis of the business cycle, structural changes in the South African economy and separate sectors of activity
- to collect and analyse economic statistical data
- to undertake specific research projects of an economic nature commissioned by public or private bodies.

Functions and policy: Results of the BER's research in the field of economic conditions analysis and forecasting are of assistance in policy formulation by private business, government and others. The BER in particular endeavours to be of assistance to private business in this regard. This aim is kept in mind in the presentation of research results. By undertaking studies commissioned by government departments, private business and others, the BER serves as an independent research body supplying the skill to carry out such studies. Impartiality and a high standard of scientific objectivity are conditions for any research, but particularly so in the case of commissioned studies.

Control and administration: Control of the Bureau is vested in the Management Committee and the Advisory Committee.

The Management Committee consists of the Director (appointed by the Senate of the University of Stellenbosch), the Chief Economist, the Rector of the University of Stellenbosch, the Head of the Department of Economics of the University, the Head of the Department of Mathematical Statistics of the University, and two other persons appointed by the Senate of the University for a term of 3 years.

The Advisory Committee consists of the members of the Management Committee together with representatives of the business community and economists. Prospective members are invited by the Management Committee to serve on the Advisory Committee.

The Management Committee is responsible for formulating and directing research policy and projects, controls the results of research projects, assists in the collection and allocation of funds and makes recommendations to the University with regard to the appointment of staff.

The Advisory Committee serves as a body to give broad directives with regard to research policy and allotment of funds for research projects.

Research projects are initiated and formulated by the Management Committee in consultation with the Advisory Committee.

Private and public bodies regularly commission the BER to undertake special studies.

Staff: Five members at present comprise the full-time research staff of the BER, viz, a chief economist, a senior economist, two economists and a technical assistant.

The part-time professional staff of the Bureau consists of three members who in their full-time capacity are employed by the Departments of Mathematical Statistics and Economics of the University of Stellenbosch.

The Bureau employs three typists/clerks for administrative purposes. Administration of funds (bookkeeping, payments, receipts, medical aid, pension fund, etc.) is done by the administrative machinery of the University of Stellenbosch.

Finance: In order of importance the sources of the Bureau's funds are:

- Donations by private firms and public corporations
- income from commissioned studies
- University budget
- research grants

- subscription fees and sale of books.

Facilities: The BER has free access to the computer facilities of the University of Stellenbosch.

The library has 5 000 books, 68 periodicals, 300 Blue books, numerous pamphlets on the South African and foreign economics, and company reports.

The Bureau has about 3 250 firms in manufacturing, the wholesale, retail and motor trade and the building industry on its mailing list. These respondents regularly complete its survey questionnaires.

Liaison: Liaison for the purpose of research has been established with:

- Ciret (International Contact of Business Tendency Surveys) (exchange of research results and the attendance of bi-annual conferences)
- The Human Sciences Research Council (research grants)
- The Department of Planning (commissioned studies)
- The National Development Fund for the Building Industry (conducting the quarterly survey of economic conditions in the building industry)
- The South African Federated Chamber of Industries, the Associations of Chambers of Commerce of South Africa and "Die Afrikaanse Handelsinstituut" (conducting surveys of economic conditions in manufacturing and trade).

Publications are exchanged with the following research organizations:

Institute for Social and Economic Research, University of the Orange Free State
 Institute for Social Research, University of Natal
 Institute of Social and Economic Research, Rhodes University
 Bureau of Market Research, University of South Africa
 Institute for Planning Research, University of Port Elizabeth
 IFO-Institute for Wirtschaftsforschung, München, Western Germany
 Institut für Wirtschaftsforschung, Eidgenössischen Technischen Hochschule, Zürich
 Hamburgisches Weltwirtschafts - Archiv, Hamburg
 Nationale Bank van België, Brussels
 Confederation of British Industries, London
 The National Institute of Social and Economic Research, London.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

Research workers are trained by appointing full-time or part-time research officers with the minimum qualification of an honours degree in economics or statistics for training as research staff.

Research staff of the Bureau contribute to the teaching programme of the University and lecturers of the University assist in research projects of the Bureau on a part-time basis.

Access to the Bureau's research facilities by members of the staff, other University personnel and students furthermore assist the training of research workers.

RESEARCH

The Bureau's questionnaires are completed by firms in manufacturing, the building industry and trade. For this purpose special relations exist between the BER, the National Development Fund for the Building Industry, South African Federated Chamber of Industries, Associations of Chambers of Commerce of South Africa and "Die Afrikaanse Handelsinstituut".

Research projects in progress

- Quarterly Opinion Survey of business conditions in manufacturing and trade (research workers)
- Prospects for 19... (research workers)
- Medium-term forecast (research workers and one economist employed by private business as co-author)
- Quarterly Survey of economic conditions in the Building Industry (research workers)
- An investigation into the methods applied by the BER in constructing its quarterly, annual and medium-term forecasts (research workers and lecturing staff)
- Research into the theoretical and statistical trends and relationships determining the course and/or extent of national account statistics with the object of constructing an econometric model for the South African economy (research workers and lecturing staff)
- Cycles in the Building Industry (lecturing staff)
- Growth, structural changes and fluctuations in the South African Economy 1910-1967 (Director, lecturing staff and economists from other universities (UP and Unisa) and the South African Reserve Bank).

Conditions for the use of the results of commissioned studies are laid down by the bodies which appoint the Bureau to undertake such research. Two years after completion of such research projects, the results become available for general use.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

All research results are published in the form of reports and are available as follows:

Quarterly Opinion Survey Reports, Prospects for 19... and Medium-term forecast at a subscription fee of R20 per annum and free of charge to certain firms and the quarterly survey Business conditions in the building industry for an additional R10.

Commissioned studies are available on conditions laid down by the respective instructors.

Reports on other research projects are available at the prices quoted.

Recent reports and books

Economic Forecasting

DE VRIES, A.J.M., HUPKES, G.J. and DICKMAN, A.B. Prospects for 1970.

DE VRIES, A.J.M. and SMITH, S.C. Survey of Investment Intentions 1970-1971.

DE VRIES, A.J.M. and VAN WALSEM, D.J. Prospects for 1971.

Intended Quarterly survey of Building Activity

TRUU, M.L. Demographic review of the Cape Peninsula.

Thesis

WIEHAHN, H. Sekulêre Groei. Konjunkturskommelinge en Prvsbewegings in V.S.A. en Brittanje, 1945-1965. (A comparison of secular growth, business cycles and prices in the U.S.A. with those in Britain for the period 1946-1965) Stellenbosch, 1971. M.Com., Universiteit van Stellenbosch, 1971.

Commissioned surveys undertaken

The construction industry in South Africa (Preliminary Report) 1970.

The construction industry in the Western Cape (Final Report) 1970.

UNIVERSITY OF STELLENBOSCH

TRANSPORT RESEARCH CENTRE

Department of Transport Economics, University of Stellenbosch,
Stellenbosch

Telephone: 4434

Director: Prof. C.G.W. Schumann

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: Before the Transport Research Centre was established in August, 1965, research activities in the field of transportation had been carried out for some years in the Department of Transport Economics and in the Bureau for Economic Research of the University of Stellenbosch.

In the course of these investigations, it became clear that wider and deeper research would be needed to analyse many of the transport problems in the Republic. It was also evident that this research should be undertaken by an academic institution if the approach was to be objective. The Transport Research Centre was accordingly established to undertake basic research in the economics of transport with special reference to South Africa and a three-year project on "Transport and Development" was commenced.

The investigation concerns the planning of adequate transport facilities with a view to the promotion of economic and social welfare in urban and rural regions. An analysis has also been made of the relationships between the development of transport and the growth of economic activities in South Africa, with the object of projecting the future demand for transport in South Africa.

Based on these projections, and taking into account trends in the use of various means of transport, research is also being undertaken to determine the contribution which road, rail and other transport facilities are expected to make towards satisfying the demand for transport in coming years.

Because of the urgent problems of urban transportation in the Republic, specific research is being devoted to the transportation aspects of metropolitan growth.

The Centre has also undertaken assignments from the State Department of Planning to study the transport situation in various regions and to report on the justification for proposed improvements in rail, road, harbour and other transport facilities. Other assignments include a transportation study of Lesotho at the request of the Government of Lesotho.

Functions and policy: The functions and policy of the Centre are:

- to undertake transport economic investigations in regard to:
 - . the relationship between transportation facilities and economic development
 - . the question of the co-ordination of South African transport
 - . the economic aspects of road construction in South Africa
 - . the question of urban transportation needs in South Africa
 - . special studies of various transport sectors
- to collect and process economic-statistical data in respect of South African transport
- to undertake specific projects on instruction from public or private bodies
- to provide opportunities for post-graduate students to obtain experience in transport research and to assist lecturing staff in research matters.

Control and administration: The management of the Centre is undertaken by a Management Board which is responsible to the Senate of the University. The Management Board is assisted by an Advisory Committee. The daily management and guidance of the activities of the Centre are provided by the Director and Chief Research Officer who are members of the Management Board.

The Management Board is a special committee of the Senate of the University. Members of the Advisory Committee are selected by the Management Board from prominent persons in commerce and industry.

The functions of the Management Board are as follows:

- acceptance and execution of research projects
- publication of research work
- raising and control of funds
- recommendations to the Senate and Council of the University on appointments at the Centre
- submission of an annual report to the Senate and the Council of the University
- any other matters concerning the Centre.

The functions of the Advisory Committee are to afford advice on research projects and to enable contact to be maintained with industry.

Research projects are initiated and formulated at the instigation of the Management Board and at the request of private or public bodies in consultation with the Management Board.

Staff: Three full-time staff members are engaged in research. As circumstances demand, part-time members assist with research. A secretary is also attached to the research organization.

Finance: Funds for research purposes are obtained from donations, general and ad hoc grants, allowances from the University and fees for specific assignments.

Facilities: The Centre has access to the electronic computer of the University. The Carnegie, Faculty and Transport Research Centre libraries are at its disposal and access to other libraries is possible through interlibrary services. Literature is also received from various information services, e.g. the State Department of Statistics.

Liaison: The Centre exchanges information, research material and publications with various state and private bodies.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

The research staff of the Centre contribute to the teaching programme of the University and render assistance with degree courses. Other training activities include the appointment of research fellows to specific projects and the provision of short courses for trainees from industry.

RESEARCH

As circumstances require, the Centre co-operates with universities, public and private bodies and the general public in obtaining data.

The following research projects are, inter alia, in progress:

- The urban transportation problem in South Africa (research worker)
- Lesotho transportation study (research worker).

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

An annual report is prepared for sponsors, donors and the Council of the University.

Copies of all research documents and reports are retained.

Recent publications

FLOOR, B.C. The Urban transportation problem in South Africa: an introductory monograph.

VERBURGH, C. Road transport of goods in South Africa.

VERBURGH, C. South African Transportation Policy.

VERBURGH, C. Ekonomiese konsekwensies van vermyppaaie. (Economic consequences of by-pass roads.)

The USE and ownership of motor vehicles in South Africa.

Various publications with limited circulation have also been issued.

UNIVERSITY OF THE WESTERN CAPE

BUREAU FOR RESEARCH IN THE SOCIAL SCIENCES

University of the Western Cape,
Private Bag,
Bellville

Telephone: 97-6161
Telegrams: UNIBELL

Senior Professional Officer: Mr O.D.J. Stuart

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The Bureau was established in April, 1968, at the request of the Faculty of Arts (Department of Sociology) of the University College of the Western Cape. Hitherto the Bureau has undertaken ad hoc research concerned with the fundamental problems and phenomena pertaining to the Coloured population group. The objectives of the Bureau are at present as follows:

- To make a continuous study of socio-economic conditions in the Coloured communities in the Cape Peninsula
- To assist lecturers in research and to offer enrolled students the opportunity of becoming familiar with sociological and economic research in particular
- To undertake specific research projects as requested by government bodies, or private enterprises
- To compile and process economic and sociological statistics, especially with regard to the Coloured population
- To establish a complete bibliography of publications and research reports concerning the Coloured population.

Functions and policy: The Bureau aims, in future, at concentrating on community studies in Coloured areas, especially the Cape Peninsula. It is felt that such research can be of much value, inter alia, for the purposes of planning by Government and other organizations. Furthermore, information is made available in this way to persons who wish to undertake more profound studies and who need basic data for this purpose.

Control and administration: The activities of the Bureau are controlled by a Board of Management and an Executive Committee. Members of the Board of Management

Copies of all research documents and reports are retained.

Recent publications

FLOOR, B.C. The Urban transportation problem in South Africa: an introductory monograph.

VERBURGH, C. Road transport of goods in South Africa.

VERBURGH, C. South African Transportation Policy.

VERBURGH, C. Ekonomiese konsekwensies van vermyppaaie. (Economic consequences of by-pass roads.)

The USE and ownership of motor vehicles in South Africa.

Various publications with limited circulation have also been issued.

UNIVERSITY OF THE WESTERN CAPE

BUREAU FOR RESEARCH IN THE SOCIAL SCIENCES

University of the Western Cape,
Private Bag,
Bellville

Telephone: 97-6161
Telegrams: UNIBELL

Senior Professional Officer: Mr O.D.J. Stuart

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The Bureau was established in April, 1968, at the request of the Faculty of Arts (Department of Sociology) of the University College of the Western Cape. Hitherto the Bureau has undertaken ad hoc research concerned with the fundamental problems and phenomena pertaining to the Coloured population group. The objectives of the Bureau are at present as follows:

- To make a continuous study of socio-economic conditions in the Coloured communities in the Cape Peninsula
- To assist lecturers in research and to offer enrolled students the opportunity of becoming familiar with sociological and economic research in particular
- To undertake specific research projects as requested by government bodies, or private enterprises
- To compile and process economic and sociological statistics, especially with regard to the Coloured population
- To establish a complete bibliography of publications and research reports concerning the Coloured population.

Functions and policy: The Bureau aims, in future, at concentrating on community studies in Coloured areas, especially the Cape Peninsula. It is felt that such research can be of much value, inter alia, for the purposes of planning by Government and other organizations. Furthermore, information is made available in this way to persons who wish to undertake more profound studies and who need basic data for this purpose.

Control and administration: The activities of the Bureau are controlled by a Board of Management and an Executive Committee. Members of the Board of Management

and the Executive Committee are appointed as follows:

Board of Management

Chairman: The Rector of the University

Secretary: The Head of the Bureau

Other members: Three representatives of the Faculty of Arts, one representative of the Faculty of Natural Sciences, one representative of the Faculty of Commerce, Public Administration and Law, one representative of the Faculty of Education, two representatives of the Administration of Coloured Affairs, one representative of the Department of Coloured Relations and Rehoboth Affairs, and not more than two additional assessor members.

Executive Committee

Chairman: The Rector of the University

Secretary: The Head of the Bureau

Other members: Five persons elected from the members of the Board of Management. This number of members may be increased to not more than seven by the appointment of assessor members.

The Board of Management meets twice a year to decide on the research programme.

The Executive Committee meets at least once per quarter. This committee directly controls and supervises the research programme and activities of the Bureau.

Research projects which are envisaged will mainly be initiated by members of the staff of the University, State Departments and private organizations.

All projects will be subject to approval by the Board of Management which will compile a priority list, if necessary. Directive powers are vested in the Board of Management.

Staff:

- One senior professional officer
- One typist/clerk

Finance: An amount equivalent to one per cent of the total of the salaries paid to the teaching personnel of the University, will be allocated to the Bureau annually for the purpose of research.

Budget for 1971/72: R5 467.

Facilities: The Bureau has an electronic desk calculator and an IBM 29 Punch Machine. Computer time can be hired at the Computer Centre, University of Stellenbosch. The Bureau has access to the library of the University. The library has a total of approximately 48 000 volumes and subscribes to approximately 500 periodicals.

Liaison: The Bureau has established liaison with the following organizations:

- Administration of Coloured Affairs
- Department of Coloured Relations and Rehoboth Affairs
- Human Sciences Research Council
- Bureau for Economic Research, Stellenbosch.

At present liaison consists mainly of the exchange of publications.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

Students in Social Sciences are trained as field workers. Provision has been made in the constitution of the Bureau for formal lectures on research methods by the Head of the Bureau. Technical assistance is given to post-graduate students who are doing research for graduation purposes.

RESEARCH

Organizations with which the Bureau co-operates in order to obtain research data will depend on the particular project undertaken.

Data are usually compiled by members of staff of the University or senior students. The data are processed by the staff of the Bureau.

Research projects recently completed

- Psychological testing of first-year students at the University of the Western Cape, 1970
- The domestic and social background of students of the University College of the Western Cape
- Aspects of the academic achievements of students of the University of the Western Cape
- Factors influencing the presence of Coloured women in the clothing industry of the Cape Peninsula.

Research in progress

- The relation between the Coloured teacher and his community
- The family life of the Coloured in Bellville South
- An inquiry into labour at garages in the Cape Peninsula
- The connection between verbal subtests and silent reading tests for primary school children.

UNIVERSITY OF THE WITWATERSRAND

Jan Smuts Avenue, Johannesburg

Telephone: 724-1311
Telegrams: UNIVERSITY

FACULTY OF ARTS

Dean: Prof. D.T. Cole

DEPARTMENT OF AFRICAN LANGUAGES

Head: Prof. D.T. Cole

Research projects in progress

- Comparative Bantu Grammar
- Verbal extensions in Bantu
- Comparative study of Bantu riddles
- English-Southern Sotho Dictionary
- Linguistic studies of various individual languages.

Publications

The Department publishes a quarterly journal, African Studies, Witwatersrand University Press. Subscription is R5 p.a.

Research findings are published.

Recent publications

COLE, D.T. Tonal morphology in Tswana. In: Ethnological and linguistic studies in honour of N.J. van Warmelo. Pretoria, 1969.

COLE, D.T. Bantu linguistic studies in South Africa. African Studies. 28 (3), 1969.

COLE, D.T. Bala o kwalê Setswana. Vol. 1. Johannesburg, Bureau of Literacy and Literature, 1970. (Vols. 2-4 in press.)

COLE, D.T. The History of African linguistics to 1945. In press for Current Linguistics, Vol. 7. Linguistics in Sub-Sahara-Africa.

COLE, D.T. Fredoux's sketch of Tswana grammar. African Studies. 30 (3, 4), 1971.

GOWLETT, D.F. Verbal extensions in Mbuunda. African Studies. 29 (3), 1970.

GOWLETT, D.F. A Selection of Lozi folktales and riddles. African Studies. 30 (1, 2), 1971.

DEPARTMENT OF AFRIKAANS EN NEDERLANDS

Head: Prof. E. van Heerden

Research

Research is carried out by members of staff and students. Student research comprises projects for higher degrees.

Recent publications

CLUVER, A.D. de V. Inleiding tot die histories-vergelykende Taalkunde en tot die Transformasionele Grammatika. (Introduction to historic-comparative linguistics and to the Transformational Grammar). Potchefstroom, Potchefstroom Herald, 1970.

CLUVER, A.D. de V. Werkboek by die Transformasionele Grammatika. (Manual for Transformational Grammar). Potchefstroom, Potchefstroom Herald, 1970.

COETZEE, A.J. The Amazing achievement of Afrikaans literature. The Star. Literary Review. 18 April 1970: 8-9.

COETZEE, A.J. Die drama na 1900. (The drama after 1900). In: LINDENBERG, E. red. Inleiding tot die Afrikaanse Letterkunde. (Introduction to Afrikaans Literature). Pretoria, Academica, 1970, pp. 109-135.

COETZEE, A.J. 'n Tweede Egidiuslied. (A second song of Egidius). Standpunte. 23, 1970: 46-54.

MARÉ, E.A. Poëtiese gestaltes en vergestaltung. 'n Ondersoek na Martinus Nijhoff se teorie en praktyk. (Poetical configuration: An investigation into the theory and practice of Martinus Nijhoff). Johannesburg, 1971. Ph.D. University of the Witwatersrand, 1971.

NIENABER, P.J. Joint Editor: Hertzog-Annale
Joint Editor: Tydskrif vir Geesteswetenskappe

- NIENABER, P.J. Die Vroeëre Afrikaanse Letterkunde: intreerede. (Early Afrikaans Literature: inaugural lecture). Johannesburg, Witwatersrand University Press, 1969.
- VAN HEERDEN, E. Joint Editor: Standpunte.
- VAN HEERDEN, E. Die Ander werklikheid – letterkundige beskouings. (The other reality – literary reviews). Kaapstad, Nasionale Boekhandel, 1969.
- VAN HEERDEN, E. Nasionalisme en Literatuur: intreerede. (Nationalism and Literature: inaugural lecture). Johannesburg, Witwatersrand University Press, 1969.
- VAN HEERDEN, E. Die Apostroef in "Awater". (The apostrophe in "Awater"). Standpunte. 81, 1969: 1-3.
- VAN HEERDEN, E. Language and literature in South Africa. South African Scope. March 1969: 6-9.
- VAN HEERDEN, E. New maturity in Afrikaans. South African Digest. 24 Jan. 1969: 8-11.
- VAN HEERDEN, E. N.P. van Wyk Louw as digter en mens. (N.P. van Wyk Louw as a poet and a person). Suid-Afrikaanse Panorama. 15(8), 1970: 12-15.

DEPARTMENT OF ARCHAEOLOGY

Head: Prof. R.J. Mason

Research recently completed

- A booklet on Prehistoric Man at Melville Koppies, Multivariate Analysis of cave of hearths Middle Stone Age assemblages.

Research in progress

- Transvaal Iron Age and Cenozoic Ecology project.

Publications

The Department publishes Occasional Papers. 300 copies only are distributed to main libraries and institutes throughout the world.

Recent Occasional Papers

- FRIEDE, H. Cenozoic palynology studies in the Oppermandrif area, Vaal Basin.
- MASON, R.J. The Oppermandrif Dam archaeological project - Vaal Basin. Feb. 1969.
- MASON, R.J. The Cenozoic Ecology Group. Nov. 1969.
- MASON, R.J. Experimental attribute analysis of Later Stone Age artefact assemblages from Munro's Site A C 200-250, Oppermandrif and Olieboompoort Bed 3, Western Transvaal. Nov. 1969.
- MASON, R.J., et al. Prehistoric Man in Johannesburg series. The Archaeology and human ecology of Melville Koppies Nature Reserve. March 1971.
- TURTON, K. The Application of three Cluster Analysis programmes to archaeological data from Munro's Site and Olieboompoort. Nov. 1969.

WELBOURNE, R.G. Report on Cenozoic Ecology Work 1968-1969. Relationships of Prehistoric animals, man and environment in Vaal-Limpopo Basins.

Other recent publications

MASON, R.J. Prehistory of the Transvaal: a record of human activity. Johannesburg, Witwatersrand University Press. repr. 1969.

MASON, R.J. Iron Age stone artefacts at Olifantspoort, Rustenburg District and Kaditshwene, Zeerust District. S. Afr. J. Sci. 65(2), 1969: 41-43.

DEPARTMENT OF DIVINITY

Head: Prof. A.S. Geyser

Research recently completed

- The Jewish-Christian Sect of the Ebionites at the beginning of the Christian era - head of the Department.

Research in progress

- Recent developments in the dialogue of the religions ,

Recent publications

GEYSER, A. The Semeion at Cana of the Galilee in Studies in John. Leiden, E.J. Brill, 1970.

This publication was presented to Prof. Dr J.N. Sevenster on the occasion of his seventieth birthday.

ENGELBRECHT, B. A.A. van Ruler, Moderne Teokraat. (A.A. van Ruler, Modern Theocrat) Nederduitse Gereformeerde Teologiese Tydskrif. Jun. 1971: 188 - 211.

DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY AND ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

Head: Prof. P.D. Tyson

Research projects in progress

- Urban climatology of Johannesburg
- Rainfall changes in South Africa
- Cape Town shopping centre survey
- Karst geomorphology of Transvaal Dolomite
- South African climates
- Geotaxonomic differentiation of urban places
- Land value variation in Johannesburg.

Publications

The Department of Geography and Environmental Studies publishes a journal Environmental Studies in the form of Occasional Papers.

Research findings are published in professional journals.

Recent publications

- BEAVON, K.S.O. Land use patterns in Port Elizabeth. Cape Town, A.A. Balkema, 1970.
- BEAVON, K.S.O. An Alternative approach to the classification of urban hierarchies. S.A. Geog. Jour. 52, 1970: 129-133.
- BEAVON, K.S.O. Factors affecting the growth and form of Port Elizabeth 1820-1963: A Study in historical urban geography. In: WATTS, H.L. ed. Focus on Cities. Durban, University of Natal, Institute for Social Research, 1971, pp. 160-169.
- BEAVON, K.S.O., BUTTERWORTH, D.S. and DEWAR, N. A Procedure for estimating cut-off points for bivariate data: with particular reference to delimitation procedures in urban geography. Jour. for Geography. 3, 1970: 559-576.
- HART, G.H.T. The Structure of Braamfontein: Its nodes and surfaces. S.A. Geog. Jour. 51, 1969: 73-87.
- HART, G.H.T. contribution to: HORWOOD, O.P.F. ed. The Natal Regional Survey, Vol. 15. The Port of Durban. Durban, University of Natal, 1969.
- HART, G.H.T. Low level temperature inversions in Southern Johannesburg. In: THE CLIMATE OF JOHANNESBURG. Environmental Studies. Johannesburg, University of the Witwatersrand. Department of Geography and Environmental Studies, 1971. (Occasional Paper, No. 4.)
- HART, G.H.T. and HOLZNER, L. Cultural genetic aspects of Bantu urbanization in South Africa. Professional Geographer. 22, 1970: 67-73.
- KEEN, C.S. and TYSON, P.D. Some observations of velocity spectra in mountain and valley winds. S.A. Geog. Jour. 52, 1970: 58-66.
- MARKER, Margaret E. A Fieldwork approach to fluvial geomorphology. Paper read to T.E.D. Geography Teachers Refresher Course. 1969.
- MARKER, Margaret E. Some problems of a karst area in the Eastern Transvaal. T.I.B.G. 50, 1970: 106-113.
- MARKER, Margaret E. School geography through fieldwork. Journal for Geography. III (7), 1970: 773-778.
- MARKER, Margaret E. Waterfall tufas: A facet of karst geomorphology in South Africa. Zeitung für Geomorphology. (in press.)
- MARKER, M.E. and BROOK, G.A. Echo Cave: A tentative quarternary chronology for the Eastern Transvaal. Environmental Studies. Johannesburg, University of the Witwatersrand. Department of Geography and Environmental Studies, 1970. (Occasional Paper, No. 3.)
- MARKER, M.E. and MOON, B.P. Cave levels and erosion surfaces in the Transvaal, South Africa. South African Geographical Journal. 51, 1969: 106-113.
- TYSON, P.D. Towards a regional model of local topographically - induced wind systems in Natal. South African Journal of Science. 65, 1969: 201-215.
- TYSON, P.D. A Statistical model of the mountain wind over Pietermaritzburg. South African Journal of Science. 65, 1969: 267-272.
- TYSON, P.D. Time series: A problem of numerical analysis in geography. Environmental Studies. Johannesburg, University of the Witwatersrand. Department of Geography and Environmental Studies, 1969. (Occasional Paper, No. 1.)

- TYSON, P.D. Time series: A problem of numerical analysis in geography. Journal for Geography. III (5), 1969: 451-460.
- TYSON, P.D. Atmospheric circulation and precipitation over South Africa. Environmental Studies. Johannesburg, University of the Witwatersrand. Department of Geography and Environmental Studies, 1969. (Occasional Paper, No. 2.)
- TYSON, P.D. Air pollution fumigation conditions associated with the dissipation of the mountain wind and the onset of the valley wind over Pietermaritzburg. South African Geographical Journal. 51, 1969: 99-105.
- TYSON, P.D. Urban climatology: A problem of Environmental Studies: inaugural lecture. Johannesburg, Witwatersrand University Press, 1970.
- TYSON, P.D. Rainfall fluctuations over South Africa during the period of meteorological records; paper read to International Convention: Water for the future, Pretoria, 1970.
- TYSON, P.D. A Review of South African geography, 1969: Some impressions of past and present research at English-speaking universities. South African Studies (Report of the symposium held at the School of Oriental & African Studies, University of London, 24 Sept. 1969) special issue of Bulletin of the African Studies Association of the U.K. 1970: 58-70.
- TYSON, P.D. and JACKSON, S.P. Climate and weather. Standard Encyclopaedia of Southern Africa. 3, 1971: 258-269.
- TYSON, P.D. and WILCOCKS, J.R.N. Rainfall variations over Johannesburg. Environmental Studies. Johannesburg, University of the Witwatersrand. Department of Geography and Environmental Studies, 1971. (Occasional Paper No. 4.)

DEPARTMENT OF GERMAN STUDIES

Head: Prof. Karl Tober

Research in progress:

Research undertaken by staff members:

- The concept of service in the poetry of Walther von der Vogelweide
- Zeitgeist und Zeitgeschehen als Gestaltungskräfte bei Grillparzer und Hebbel
- Theory of literature and principles of criticism
- Structures in 20th century prose
- Some sociological aspects of literature
- The "symbolistic" poem
- Hugo von Hofmannsthal.

Preliminary results of all these projects have already been published in article or book form.

Publications

The Head of the Department, Prof. K. Tober, is editor of the yearbook Acta Germanica of the South African Association for German Studies. The journal presents the major research trends of German studies in South Africa.

Prof. K. Tober is also joint editor of Colloquia Germanica.

Research results are published either in book form or in learned journals in other countries.

Recent publications

- BRÜCKL, O. Das Bild des Weges bei Walther von der Vogelweide. Resumé of paper read at the 2nd National Congress of the SAGV, Durban, July 1969. Acta Germanica. 4, 1970: 178-179.
- SMITH, M.E. Konvensie en moderniteit in die onderrig van Duits. (Convention and modernity in teaching German) Onderwysblad. 76, 1969: 828.
- SMITH, M.E. Die Onderrig van Duits in vier nie-Duitstalige Europese lande. (The teaching of German in four European countries where German is not spoken) Acta Germanica. 4, 1970: 157-174.
- SMITH, M.E. Review: A Companion to the study of German by M. Schmidt - Ihms. Acta Germanica. 4, 1970: 191-196.
- SMITH, M.E. Review: Grillparzer im Ausland by Arthur Burkhard. Acta Germanica. 4, 1970: 185-187.
- SMITH, M.E. and KRAMER, M.W. Zwischen Alpen und Nordsee. Johannesburg, Afrikaanse Pers, 1971.
- SMITH, M.E. Aus deutscher Erzählkunst: A collection of German Novellen and short stories for school use. Johannesburg, Perskor, 1971.
- TOBER, K. Urteile und Vorurteile über Literatur. Stuttgart, W. Kohlhammer Verlag, 1970. (Sprache und Literatur 60.)
- TOBER, K. Einleitung zur internationalen Rezensions-Bibliographie. Acta Germanica. 4, 1969: 176.
- TOBER, K. Das Epochenproblem im Lichte der neueren Literaturwissenschaft. (Zusammenfassung des Referats bei der 2. Südafrikanischen Germanisten - Tagung). Acta Germanica. 4, 1969: 177-178.
- TOBER, K. Review: Deutsches Literatur-Lexikon. Biographisch-bibliographisches Handbuch, begründet von W. Kosch. Dritte völlig neu bearbeitete Auflage 1. Band, Bern, München, Francke Verlag, 1968, XII. Colloquia Germanica. 1, 1970: 122-127.

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY

Head: Prof. N.G. Garson

Research projects recently completed

- Selections from the correspondence of J.X. Merriman
- The political behaviour of the British population of the Transvaal 1902-1907.

Research projects in progress

- Study of party politics in South Africa 1910-1924 - Head of the Department
- Biography of J.X. Merriman - Senior lecturer
- Study of politics in Edwardian Britain - Senior lecturer
- Annotated edition with introduction, of the Rev. Thomas Hodgson's Journal, 1821-1831 - lecturer.

Recent publications

- GARSON, N.G. Louis Botha or John X. Merriman: the choice of South Africa's first Prime Minister. London, University of London, 1969. (Commonwealth Papers Series No. 12.)
- GARSON, N.G. History in the English-speaking universities of South Africa. Southern African Studies. 1970: 12-17, a special issue of the Bulletin of the African Studies Association of the U.K. 1970.
- GARSON, N.G. Party politics and the plural society: South Africa 1910-1924. In: UNIVERSITY OF LONDON. Collected Seminar Papers: Societies of Southern Africa. (1971, pending).
- GARSON, N.G. South African history: a new look. African Studies. 29(4), 1970: 287-292.
- GORDON, C.T. The Boer opposition to Kruger. Cape Town, O.U.P., 1970.
- LEWSEN, Phyllis. Selections from the correspondence of I.X. Merriman 1906-1926, Vol. IV. Cape Town, Van Riebeeck Society, 1969. (Van Riebeeck Society Publication 50.)
- LEWSEN, Phyllis. The Cape liberal tradition - myth or reality? Johannesburg. Institute for the Study of Man in Africa, 1969. (Isma publication, Series No. 26.)

DEPARTMENT OF INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Head: Prof. M.H.H. Louw

Research projects of staff members

- Selected international documents (multilateral treaties, major statements, etc.)
- Science and technology in international relations
- Co-operation in Africa
- Decision-making in international affairs
- Developing regionalism in Southern Africa
- Problems of representative government in culturally and ethnically plural societies.

Publications

For the preservation and distribution of research results private arrangements are made with the South African Institute of International Affairs, the University or commercial publishers.

Dissertations are published by the Institute.

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

Head: Prof. J.W. Mann

Research projects in progress

- Experiments in verbal behaviour
- Experiments in physiological psychology
- Experiments in the behaviour of bushbabies
- Studies of industrial organization.

Recent publications

- BROMLEY, D.V. and HOLDSTOCK, T.L. Effects of septal stimulation on heart rate in vagotomized rats. Physiology and Behavior. 4, 1969: 413-415.
- CHALMERS, B. and HOLDSTOCK, T.L. Effects of atropine on heart rate and hippocampal EEG following septal stimulation in rats. Psychonomic Science. 16, 1969: 145-147.
- DOYLE, G.A., ANDERSSON, A. and BEARDER, S.K. Maternal behaviour in the lesser bushbaby (*Galago senegalensis moholi*) under semi-natural conditions. Folia Primatologica. 11, 1969: 215-238.
- EDELSON, A. and HOLDSTOCK, T.L. A Printed circuit swivel for recording from freely moving animals. Electroenceph. clin. Neurophysiol. 27, 1969: 209-210.
- HOLDSTOCK, T.L. Autonomic reactivity following septal and amygdaloid lesions in white rats. Physiology and Behavior. 4, 1969: 603-608.
- HOLDSTOCK, T.L. Plasticity of autonomic functions in rats with septal lesions. Neuropsychologia. 8, 1970: 147-160.
- HOLDSTOCK, T.L. and EDELSON, A. Retention of a geotaxic discrimination task following septal lesions in rats. Psychonomic Science. 15, 1969: 169-170.
- HOLDSTOCK, T.L. and INGLE, H.B. The Effect of Atropine and methyl atropine on the heart rate of rats. Psychonomic Science. 16, 1969: 149-151.
- MANN, J.W. Denial in defining intensified adjectives. Journal of Verbal Learning and Verbal Behavior. 8, 1969: 143-147.
- MELAMED, L. Friendship in a multi-racial South African classroom. Journal of Behavioral Science. 1, 1969: 26-32.
- ROCK, R.A. Integrative complexity and nonspecific set as determinants of performance in the complex problem solving task. Journal of Behavioral Science. 1, 1969: 17-25.

DEPARTMENT OF ROMANCE STUDIES

Head: Prof. Dorothy S. Blair

DIVISION OF FRENCH

Research recently completed

- Les Humanistes français du XVI^e siècle et l' idée de la tolérance.

Research projects in progress

- The origins, development and critical assessment of creative writing in French by Africans - Head of the French Division
- A commentary and appreciation of "Les Cinq Grandes Odes" of Paul Claudel - Senior Lecturer in French.

Publications

The newly-founded Association for French Studies in Southern Africa (AFSSA) whose first President is Professor D.S. Blair, intends publishing a journal, to be entitled "AFSSA," (Cahiers de l'Association des Etudes Francaises en Afrique

Australe). The editor of this journal is Mr C.J. Greshoff, Senior Lecturer in French at the University of Cape Town.

DIVISION OF PORTUGUESE

Head: Mr L. Ferraz

Research recently completed

- An intensive course in Portuguese for air hostesses of the South African Airways.

Research projects in progress

- A linguistic analysis of the Portuguese Creole of St Thomas Island
- A linguistic analysis of the Portuguese Creole of Prince Island
- A linguistic analysis of the Angolar Portuguese Creole of St Thomas Island
- An analysis of Portuguese loan words in Ronga
- Preparation of Portuguese teaching materials to supersede outdated existing materials.

Recent publications

FERRAZ, L. An Intensive Portuguese course for Air Travel. Johannesburg, University of the Witwatersrand, 1970.

FERRAZ, L. Review of L. Polanah's *Possessão Sagrada em Moçambique.* African Studies. 29 March 1970.

FERRAZ, L. Review of *Escultura africana no Museu de Etnologia do Ultramar.* African Studies. 29 March 1970.

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY

Head: Prof. W.D. Hammond-Tooke

Research projects recently completed

- Domestic servants in Johannesburg
- Religion among the Tshwa Mocambique
- Social systems of the Hampukushu
- The music of the Cape Nguni
- The music of the Shangaan
- Jewish identity in Johannesburg
- The social structure of the Chopi, Portuguese East-Africa.

Research projects in progress

- The study of the Boka community, Botswana
- Progressive farming in Swaziland
- The study of African women teachers.

Recent publications

BLACKING, J. Process and product in human society: inaugural lecture. Johannesburg, Witwatersrand University Press, 1969.

- BLACKING, J. Initiation and the balance of power - the Tshikanda girls' initiation school of the Venda of the Northern Transvaal. In: Ethnological and Linguistic Studies in Honour of N.I. van Warmelo. Pretoria, Department of Bantu Administration and Development, 1969, pp. 21-38. (Ethnological Publications No. 52.)
- BLACKING, J. Songs, dances, mimes and symbolism of Venda girls' initiation schools. African Studies. 28, 1969: 1-4.
- DUBB, A.A. Jewish - Gentile intermarriage in a South African city. African Studies. 29, 1970: 111-127.
- HAMMOND-TOOKE, W.D. The 'Other side' of frontier history: A model of Cape Nguni political process. In: THOMPSON, L. ed. African societies in Southern Africa. London, Heinemann, 1970.
- HAMMOND-TOOKE, W.D. Urbanization and the interpretation of misfortune. Africa. 40(1), 1970: 25-39.
- HAMMOND-TOOKE, W.D. The Present state of Cape Nguni ethnographic studies. In: Ethnological and Linguistic Studies. Pretoria, Government Printer, 1969.
- JEFFREYS, M.D.W. Africanderisms. III Africana Notes and News. 19, 1970: 29-41.
- JEFFREYS, M.D.W. The Gold miners of Monomotapa: new information. Nada. 10, 1969: 73.
- JEFFREYS, M.D.W. Ibo miscellany. Nigerian Field. 35, 1970: 91-92.
- JEFFREYS, M.D.W. A loop-dagger: South Africa. Ethnos. 1(4), 1969: 67-69.
- JEFFREYS, M.D.W. Maize names round the Indian Ocean. Anthropological Journal of Canada. 8, 1970: 2-15.
- JEFFREYS, M.D.W. The Mousterian Core. Nada. 10, 1970: 16-17.
- JEFFREYS, M.D.W. A Neolithic site in southern Cameroons. Nigerian Field. 35, 1970: 3-11.
- JEFFREYS, M.D.W. Pottery bellied bellows. Anthrop. J. Canada. 7, 1969: 24-26.
- JEFFREYS, M.D.W. Pre-Columbian maize north of the old world equator. Cahiers d'Etudes Africaines. 9, 1969: 146-149.
- LARSON, T.J. Tales from the Okavango. Cape Town, Howard Timmins, 1970.
- LARSON, T.J. Brass-rubbing. Art Look. 31, 1969: 34-35.
- LARSON, T.J. Peten jungles. Explorer's Journal. 47, 1969: 242-250.

FACULTY OF COMMERCE

Dean: Prof. B.J.S. Wimble

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE AND APPLIED ECONOMICS

Head: Dr R.N. Brits

Recent publications

BRITS, R.N. Consumer behaviour. Rand, Witwatersrand Commerce Students magazine. 1969.

BRITS, R.N. Production and marketing of South African maize since 1910. South African Journal of Economics. 1969.

SCHOOL OF LAW

Joint Heads: Professors E. Kahn, P.Q.R. Boberg and C.J.R. Dugard

Research

Research material is used for writing articles and books on legal topics.

Recent publications

The School of Law is responsible for the publication, Annual Survey of South African Law.

The Dean of the Faculty of Law, Professor Ellison Kahn, is the editor of the South African Law Journal, and although this publication is not a School of Law publication, members of the School of Law contribute regularly.

BOBERG, P.Q.R. Law of Delict. Annual Survey of South African Law. 1969: 139-168.

DUGARD, C.J.R. The Courts and Section 6 of the Terrorism Act. South African Law Journal. 87, 1970: 289-293.

DUGARD, C.J.R. Foreign affairs and public international law. Annual Survey of South African Law. 1969: 48-63.

DUGARD, C.J.R. South-West Africa and the "terrorist trial". American Journal of International Law. 64, 1970: 19-41.

ISAKOW, L.E. Law of landlord and tenant. Annual Survey of South African Law. 1969: 107-119.

KAHN, E. Conflict of laws. Annual Survey of South African Law. 1969: 407-425.

KAHN, E. Constitutional and administrative law. Annual Survey of South African Law. 1969: 1-47.

KAHN, E. The Death Penalty in South Africa. Tydskrif vir Hedendaagse Romeins-Hollandse Reg. 33, 1970: 108-141.

KAHN, E. More light on a minor constitutional mystery. South African Law Journal. 87, 1970: 106-107.

KAHN, E. The 'Territorial and Comity School' of the conflict of laws of the Roman-Dutch era. Huldigingsbundel Daniel Pont. pp. 219-239.

KAHN, E. Thomas Phipson's feud against the Natal judges. South African Law Journal. 87, 1970: 364-374.

KAHN, E. What happens in a conflicts case when the governing foreign law is not proved? South African Law Journal. 87, 1970: 145-149.

MCLENNAN, J.S. General principles of contract. Annual Survey of South African Law. 1969: 82-99.

- MCLENNAN, J.S. Law of Agency. Annual Survey of South African Law. 1969: 100-103.
- MCLENNAN, J.S. Take-over bids and the court's discretion. South African Law Journal. 86, 1969: 400-417.
- PETERSEN, J.D. Law of negotiable instruments. Annual Survey of South African Law. 1969: 258-261.
- ROSENTHAL, D. The administration of justice, law reform and jurisprudence. Annual Survey of South African Law. 1969: 441-477.
- SCHOLTENS, J.E. The Actio contraria of the negotiorum gestor and his duty to account. South African Law Journal. 87, 1970: 284-288.
- SCHOLTENS, J.E. Law of Property. Annual Survey of South African Law. 1969: 169-192.
- SCHOLTENS, J.E. Unjust enrichment. Annual Survey of South African Law. 1969: 131-138.
- TAGER, L.A. The Aquilian action at whose instance? South African Law Journal. 87, 1970: 6-12.
- TAGER, L.A. Safety accessories - should they affect apportionment? South African Law Journal. 87, 1970: 156-161.
- VAN NIEKERK, B.v.D. Calling a king a monkey - sedition? South African Law Journal. 87, 1970: 299-302.
- VAN NIEKERK, B.v.D. Hanged by the neck until you are dead. South African Law Journal. 86, 1969; 457-475 and concluded in ib. 87, 1970: 60-75.
- VAN NIEKERK, B. v. D. Miscellaneous contracts. Annual Survey of South African Law. 1969: 120-126.
- VAN NIEKERK, B. v. D. Sex-change operations and the law. South African Law Journal. 87, 1970: 239-241.
- VAN NIEKERK, B. v. D. The 'third sex' Act. South African Law Journal. 87, 1970: 87-93.
- ZEFFERTT, D.T. Interdicting adultery. South African Law Journal. 87, 1970: 107.
- ZEFFERTT, D.T. A Lacuna in our criminal procedure? South African Law Journal. 87, 1970: 23-24.
- ZEFFERTT, D.T. Law of Evidence. Annual Survey of South African Law. 1969: 358-381.
- ZEFFERTT, D.T. The rule in Hollington v. Hewthorn revisited. South African Law Journal. 87, 1970: 325-337.
- ZEFFERTT, D.T. Venia aetatis, release from tutelage and emancipation. South African Law Journal. 86, 1969: 407-412.

UNIVERSITY OF THE WITWATERSRAND

DEPARTMENT OF SPEECH PATHOLOGY AND AUDIOLOGY

SPEECH, VOICE AND HEARING CLINIC

Jan Smuts Avenue, Johannesburg

Telephone: 724-1311
ext. 260

Head of the Department: Dr M.L. Aron

GENERAL INFORMATION

Structure: A large Speech, Voice and Hearing Clinic is attached to the Department of Speech Pathology and Audiology for training undergraduates and post-graduate students in diagnosis and therapy with cases having various communication disorders.

Staff: Apart from undertaking teaching and tutoring duties, ten staff members either supervise undergraduate and post-graduate research projects or carry out research projects.

Finance: The Department supplies the Clinic with the required equipment. A research grant has been received from the Human Sciences Research Council.

Liaison: Liaison has been established with the Human Sciences Research Council.

RESEARCH

Research data are obtained from primary schools, specific institutions, e.g. Old Age Homes, Schools for the brain injured or mentally retarded children or the deaf.

Research recently completed

- The effect of therapy given in another language on the home language of the bilingual or polyglot adult aphasic.

Research projects in progress

- The development of case history schedules (including diagnosis) for communication disorders for information retrieval purposes
- Preliminary investigation for the standardization of the Illinois Test of Psycholinguistic Abilities
- Behaviour response to hearing in an infant population
- An analysis of the secondary symptoms of stuttering under varying conditions (to ascertain their relative habit strengths)
- An investigation to correlate facts relative to stuttering and cerebral palsy
- Aspects of the application of theories of Psycholinguistics which can be used diagnostically and therapeutically with cases suffering from language impairment
- Therapy programmes for the language impaired child based upon theories of transformational grammar
- An investigation of the auditory function in a geriatric population.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

MARKS, M. Stuttering viewed as a sequence of responses. In: GRAY, B.B. and ENGLAND, G. eds. Stuttering and the Conditioning Therapies. Monterey, California, Institute for Speech and Hearing. 1969.

UNIVERSITY OF THE WITWATERSRAND

ERNEST OPPENHEIMER INSTITUTE FOR PORTUGUESE STUDIES

Jan Smuts Avenue, Johannesburg

Telephone: 724-1311
Telegrams: UNIVER-
SITY, JOHANNESBURG

Director: Dr S.P. Jackson

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The Institute was established in 1953 on the basis of a twelve-year annual grant from a local industrial group. The grant has subsequently been renewed. The Institute undertakes research in the field of Portuguese Studies.

Control and administration: The Institute is governed by a Board of Control whose members are appointed by the University Council. The Board is responsible for general and financial control and for the approval of research programmes.

Research projects are initiated and formulated by the Board of Control or individuals applying for research funds.

Structure: The Institute is formally associated with the Department of Romance Studies.

Staff: Two part-time staff members are engaged in research. Visiting professors or lecturers are appointed periodically to do research and to lecture on their specialities in the field of Portuguese Studies.

Clerical work is undertaken by the University Administration.

Finance: Funds for research are derived from donations.

Facilities: The library of the Institute has approximately 3 000 volumes and 500 periodical numbers. A handlist of the library collection was published in 1965.

Liaison: The Institute has established liaison with the Calouste Gulbenkian Foundation, Lisbon, which has given financial assistance to the Institute.

RESEARCH

Research projects in progress

- The preparation of a series of books on Portuguese in S.E. Africa. 1488-1891 (research workers, part-time).

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

Research results are published in book or pamphlet form.

UNIVERSITY OF ZULULAND

Private Bag, Kwa-Dlangezwa, via Empangeni

Telephone: 5
Telegrams: UNIZUL

FACULTY OF ECONOMICS AND POLITICAL SCIENCE

Dean: Prof. L.J. Fourie

Research in progress

- The cost and cost price analysis up to the cotton fibre stage in the cotton industry in S.A. with special reference to Natal - senior lecturer
- The application and assessment of process cost accounting in South Africa - senior lecturer
- The Political-philosophical basis of political co-partnership in the Legal State - senior lecturer
- Nationalism in the Communistic ideology - lecturer
- Interdependence between economical and constitutional development in economically under-developed territories such as Zululand and the Transkei - senior lecturer
- The development of a subject information test for first-year students at the University of Zululand - lecturer
- The investigation into the Zulu labourer as a production factor at a canning-factory.

CHAMBER OF MINES OF SOUTH AFRICA

HUMAN SCIENCES LABORATORY

P.O. Box 809, Johannesburg

Telephone: 35-9341
Telegrams: BULLION

Research Adviser: Dr W.S. Rapson

Director of Laboratory: Dr C.H. Wyndham

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The Laboratory was established in 1950. It is responsible for physiological and psychological research in the gold mining industry. The Director of the Laboratory supervises medical research carried out by other agencies on contract for the Chamber of Mines. The Physiological Division is concerned with research on acclimatization to heat; factors responsible for heat tolerance; methods of assessing heat stress in working places and predicting human responses to heat, particularly the probability of heat stroke; the determination of

the physical working capacity of miners and methods of conditioning them for physical work; the determination of the energy cost of manual work in mines and the influence on energy expenditure of various physical factors in the mining context; the illumination of working places and the visual acuity and dark adaptation of Bantu labourers; it has, in the past, been concerned with the nutrition of the Bantu mine workers and the relationship of physical working capacity to work performance.

The Psychology Division which was started in 1963 is concerned with the development of new methods of selection of Bantu mine workers for mechanical tasks and for leadership; with an evaluation of present methods of training in production methods and safety and of the functions of personnel departments; with the attitudes and motivation of the production team; with the causal factors in accidents.

Medical research is carried out by various agencies on contract for the Chamber in the clinical aspects of heat stroke; with occupational dermatitis; with factors associated with high risks of tuberculosis; into the association between dust exposure and incidence of silicosis; and into the auditory acuity of Bantu mine workers. Liaison is maintained with the Pneumoconiosis Research Unit.

Functions and policy: The functions of the Laboratory entail the conduct of research in the fields of productivity and industrial health, and the provision of services in these fields, on behalf of gold mines and mining Groups, members of the Chamber.

Control and administration: The Human Sciences Laboratory is governed by the Research Advisory Committee of the Chamber of Mines and by Physiology, Psychology and Medical Panels.

The members of the Research Advisory Committee are consulting engineers nominated by Mining Groups. Members of the Panels are nominees from the Groups.

The RAC exercises general supervision of research for the gold mining industry. The Panels are advisory to the Director in Physiological, Psychological and Medical research.

Projects are initiated and formulated, mainly, by the Director in conjunction with the different Panels but are also initiated by other bodies associated with the Chamber of Mines.

Structure: The Human Sciences Laboratory has two divisions, one in Applied Physiology and one in Applied Psychology. Each division has a chief of division. Within each division there are various section heads and within each section a number of project leaders. No medical research is carried out directly by HSL but the Director supervises contract work carried out for the Chamber.

Staff: The HSL has 27 scientific staff members of whom 17 are physiologists and 10 psychologists. It also has 5 administrative and clerical staff members and 9 technicians.

Finance: The sources of funds for research purposes are funds voted from Chamber membership subscriptions and charges levied on mines practising acclimatization to cover the cost of advice and assistance given in the operation of their acclimatization centres, and work done on contract for outside bodies.

Facilities: The Physiology Division has unique facilities for measuring directly heat transfer from a man at work by radiation, convection and evaporation. These instruments are contained in a low-temperature wind-tunnel in which the air temperature, humidity, wind-velocity and temperature of surrounding surfaces can be controlled very precisely. The Division also has a human calorimeter for measuring heat transfer from a man very precisely, and equipment for measuring with rapidity and accuracy the radiation surface area of a man in any position. The Division also has two electronic bicycle ergometers, two treadmills and apparatus for measuring oxygen consumption and carbon dioxide exchange in men at work. Its chemical section is able to measure lactic and pyruvic acids in blood and electrolytes in sweat, and other biological fluids.

The library has 1600 volumes and 400 periodicals (including bound volumes).

The research organization publishes an annual review of research and contributes significantly to scientific literature. Reporting is normally restricted to members of the Chamber of Mines. Information to outside bodies is provided on request.

Liaison: The Laboratory has established liaison with the Departments of Mechanical Engineering, Mining and Physiology of the University of the Witwatersrand; the National Institute for Research in Mechanical Engineering of the CSIR, the National Institute for Personnel Research and the Human Adaptability Section of the International Biological Programme.

The Director of HSL is Hon. Professor of Ergonomics in the Department of Mechanical Engineering and scientific staff lecturer in Ergonomics and Heat Physiology at the University of the Witwatersrand; Mr T. Hodgson, Head of Heat Transfer Division of NMERI is consultant engineer to HSL; the Director of HSL is a member of the Human Adaptability Sub-Committee of the CSIR and is also Consultant to the Convener (in London) on Heat Tolerance Studies.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

The scientific staff lectures in Ergonomics and Heat Physiology to post-graduate students in the Departments of Mechanical Engineering and Mining of the University of the Witwatersrand.

RESEARCH

The Psychology Division has joint projects with NIPR and Anglo American Corporation on the development of new selection tests for mechanical abilities and leadership in the Bantu. The Physiology Division is working in conjunction with NIPR, etc. on studies of rural and urban Bantu in the South African International Biological Programme.

Research results are strictly applicable to the gold mining industry.

Research Objectives

Physiology Division

- To improve acclimatization by increasing its efficiency, shortening the period and adapting it to new mining methods
- To detect men who are more heat intolerant than others and prevent them from being assigned to work in hot areas in mines
- To protect workmen from excessive exposure to heat through the definition of acceptable heat conditions
- Estimation of heat stroke risks at different levels of heat stress from data on body temperatures of men working at known rates and under known wind velocities and wet bulb temperatures - a statistical approach
- To establish a micro-climate around a workman which will protect him fully from heat and not restrict his movements
- To increase productivity and protect the health of workmen by the application of the principles of work physiology to the selection and training of men and the setting of production standards
- To increase the safety and efficiency of certain mining tasks by the recognition of Bantu with defective vision and to eliminate them from tasks requiring a high level of visual acuity.

Psychology Division

- Apply personnel research findings to improve productivity of a gold mine
- Standardize the new classification test battery and determine the effect of retesting and mining experience on test scores
- Determine the effects and causes of absenteeism, turnover and movement among miners

- Survey of attitudes within the mining industry towards mining engineering as a career
- Determine causes of high turnover of learner miners at the Government Miners Training School
- To determine the implication of manpower trends and requirements in the mining industry 1970-1980
- Develop a code of practice for the control of locomotive drivers to reduce locomotive accidents.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

The HSL publishes an Annual Review of Research which is obtainable from the Chamber of Mines. Research results are published in internal reports of the Chamber of Mines and in open scientific journals.

A list of international and local publications and a list of local scientific journals in which the research results of the HSL have been published are available on request.

INTERNATIONAL CONSUMER RESEARCH COMPANY (PTY) LTD,

P.O. Box 11260, Johannesburg

Telephone: 836-6342

836-6391

Telegrams: INCONSEARCH

Managing Director: Miss I.J. Grobbelaar

Director: Mrs D.R. Shatz

Director: Mrs J. Sharp

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The Company was started in January, 1959, by the present directors. The Head Office is in Johannesburg and there are branch offices in Cape Town, Durban and Port Elizabeth.

It specializes in all types of research including investigations in the fields of European and African Studies, Manpower Studies, Planning, Political Science, Psychology, Public Administration, Social Work, Sociology and the Human Sciences generally. Special services include Omnibus surveys/Panels as well as continuous African sociological and psychological analyses. The company has now extended into the field of Agricultural research.

Control and Administration: The Company is controlled by a Board consisting of three directors. The function of the Board is to co-ordinate all the facets of the Company's operation - sales, field work, production and the ultimate servicing of reports. Research projects are initiated and formulated by members of the Research Executive staff in conjunction with the client for whom the work will be done.

Structure: The Company is broadly divided into three sections viz the Technical, Field and Production sections. The Technical section initiates the research project in consultation with the particular client who has a specific problem. A proposal, in which details of the method by which the problem will be exposed to the consumer is set out and then submitted to the client. If the client accepts the proposal, the project is passed to the Field section which obtains all the facts and passes the project on to the Data Processing Department. From the information extracted from questionnaires, a report is drawn up and presented to the client.

Each Director heads a particular section of the Company's organization.

The Company has two associate companies that undertake specialized research:

Media & Communications Research (Pty) Limited which undertakes research on Advertising Media and Communications; and IPR (Pty) Limited which undertakes research on the usage of pharmaceuticals.

Staff: The Company has 13 full-time members on the management and executive staff; 32 full-time and 17 part-time staff members; 52 full-time interviewers of whom 40 are White and 12 Non-White and 27 part-time interviewers; 9 full-time qualified psychological interviewers; 2 doctors of Psychology and one economist.

Finance: Funds for research purposes are obtained from the clients on whose behalf the research is undertaken.

Facilities: The Company uses an IBM 101 Statistical Sorter and has access to an ICL 1900 Electronic Computer.

The Company's library has 280 volumes and regularly receives periodicals containing the latest information available on Market Research, from Europe and America.

The Library Information Service and/or Desk Research is available to clients at a specific rate of charges.

Liaison: The Company has established liaison with State departments, the Bureau of Market Research and Roc International for the exchange and use of statistics.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

All staff are trained by the Company through its Personnel Training section.

New members of the Field and Production sections are trained by senior members of these sections. Any girl who wishes to join the Technical staff requires a B.A. in Psychology or Social Science and is then required to undergo a two-year training course with the Company. During this period she has to spend time learning about the field, data processing and statistical work before she can become an Executive Trainee.

RESEARCH

Research is carried out on behalf of clients for immediate use, but is strictly confidential for that particular client. Research results can therefore not be made available to the public.

LOPEX LTD. LONDON

MARKET RESEARCH AFRICA (PTY) LTD.

P.O. Box 10483, Johannesburg

Telephone: 28-2863

Telegrams: MARK-
SEARCH

Chairman: Mr W. Langschmidt

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The company is a subsidiary of Lopex Ltd. London and

the South African Member of INRA (New York). The company functions as a commercial market research agency and has been in existence since May, 1959.

Control and administration: The company is controlled by a Board of Directors.

Structure: The company functions under its Board of Directors, through a team of research officers and trainee research officers, supported by operative departments such as Field Control, Coding and Editing, Punching and Verifying, Computer analysis etc. together with normal clerical, accounting and typing personnel. Specialized divisions include Ethical Drug analysis, Industrial Research, Planning and Development, Advertising Research, Advertising Impact Index, Clothing Index, Durable Index etc.

Staff: There are 30 full-time professional staff members and 140 administrative, clerical and field staff (full-time).

Finance: The organization obtains its funds from payments made by companies and other bodies commissioning work.

Facilities: The company has all the facilities for commercial and industrial research. An IBM 360/40 computer is used.

Liaison: The nature of the company's activities does not normally require liaison with non-commercial research organizations but the company is a member of the Bureau of Market Research (University of S.A.). Research is carried out for government departments, control boards, local authorities etc.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

Research workers are trained within the company and spend periods of time working in every department. Bursaries are not provided. Book grants are provided to employees for the purchase of books for part-time degree courses, or for technical and professional books dealing with Market Research.

RESEARCH

Research is carried out on behalf of companies and other bodies commissioning work and results are therefore confidential.

PUTCO OPERATING AND TECHNICAL SERVICES LTD.

INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGICAL SERVICES

P.O. Box 9571, Johannesburg

40-5274
Telephone: 40-1211
Telegrams: BUSUTILITY

Manager: Mrs L. Shaw

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: Industrial Psychological Services is not basically a research institute - it is a body which supplies consultant services on personnel selection and accident prevention (road accidents). IPS has, however, carried out a great deal of research on the psychology of the Bantu, on the development of psychological tests for personnel selection, and on the personal factor in road accidents.

Occasionally, when requested, IPS carries out sponsored research projects on behalf of other bodies.

Control and administration: The board of the parent body, Putco Operating and Technical Services, governs IPS, though the control is largely a nominal one. Members are appointed by the Company Directors and Managers. The Manager of Industrial Psychological Services initiates and formulates research projects.

Structure: The unit works as a team under the direction of the Manager.

Staff: There are six members of staff (four White and two Non-White) who do part-time research when other duties permit. There are three administrative staff members.

Finance: No funds are allocated specifically for research as it has to be done as part of the working routine of an operating psychological testing unit. IPS has, however, had the following specific funds made available by the Shell Company of South Africa and the South African Road Safety Council to carry out certain research projects.

Grants:

- | | |
|------|--|
| 1960 | R4 000 given to IPS by the Shell Company of South Africa to develop psychological tests for N/E selection and for road accident research |
| 1965 | R1 500 given to the Manager by the S.A. Road Safety Council to visit Europe to study accident research |
| 1965 | R7 000 given to the Manager by the Shell Company to visit the United States to study accident research and driver control methods. |

Facilities: IPS has access to a computer, and has its own private library. The organization has the advantage of having a large number of subjects on which to do research, readily available. For accident research IPS uses the information service supplied by the S.A. Road Safety Council and the courtesy service supplied to the organization by the National Highway Safety Bureau. For psychological research IPS uses the libraries of the University of the Witwatersrand and the NIPR.

Liaison: IPS is in close touch with a number of bodies carrying out research on road accidents:

- The research division of the S.A. Road Safety Council
- The British Road Research Laboratory
- The Institute of Psychiatry, London University
- All the large research units working on road accidents, such as the Harvard School of Public Health, Columbia University, UCLA California, The Traffic Institute of North-western University, the California Motor Vehicle Department, etc.
- All the large research institutes in Holland, West Germany, Austria, Finland, etc.

With the English bodies liaison takes the form of joint research. With the others it is exchange of publications and information concerning new research development on road accidents.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

Research workers are trained on request at a fee. The training, which is informal and individual, is usually in connection with:

- The running of personnel units;
- training in the use of projective personality tests; and
- research on the human factor in road accidents.

RESEARCH

Experimental data are readily obtained as IPS works with the public, mostly people

who are either seeking employment, e.g. as bus drivers, or people who are already in the employment of certain firms.

Research projects in progress

The following research programmes are in continuous operation:

- The personality of the Bantu and Coloured
- The development of tests for personnel selection
- Research on the human factor in accident causation
- The relationship between personality and observed driving behaviour (in collaboration with the British Road Research Laboratory - and the London Institute of Psychiatry - the subjects being members of the British public).

All projects are carried out by the staff under direction of the Manager of IPS.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

Research results are published in books or journals.

SHAW, L. and SICHEL, H.S. Accident Proneness. London, Pergamon Press, 1971.

This book was written on the invitation of Professor H.J. Eysenck in his capacity as Editor of a series, "International Monographs on Experimental Psychology."

SOUTH AFRICAN BUREAU OF RACIAL AFFAIRS

P.O. Box 2768, Pretoria

Telephone: 48-5964
Telegrams: BUSARA

Director: Dr C.J. Jooste

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: At the beginning of 1947, a number of lecturers of the University of Stellenbosch (mainly of the Department of Bantu Studies) began campaigning for the establishment of an organization which would study the country's racial problems on a scientific basis and which would propagate a sound racial policy and action in connection with racial affairs. A news statement which proposed the establishment of such an organization was released and brought out the immediate reaction of other persons, colleagues and organizations. After discussions in Johannesburg and Pretoria, it was decided to establish a country-wide organization. The formal establishment took place in Cape Town on 23 September, 1948, when the statutes were accepted and an Executive Committee was appointed. SABRA was registered on 1 December, 1948, in terms of the Companies Act, 1926 (Act No. 46 of 1926) as a non-profitmaking company.

SABRA is wholly independent of any other organization or political party.

Functions and policy: The broad objective of the Bureau is to promote the peaceful co-existence of the respective national populations in the subcontinent. It accepts the principle of separate or multi-national development in South Africa, and the realization of its main objective is being pursued in two directions.

In the first place the Bureau concentrates on scientific study of the problems which tend to disturb harmonious relationship between the national communities, and which tend to undermine or hinder the implementation of the principle of separate development.

Secondly, the Bureau has an educational task, namely, to disseminate information, locally and overseas, about the territory and its people, and about various aspects of the principle and practice of multi-national development.

The Bureau undertakes research projects which supplement those of state and other bodies. Surveys are made, either by the staff of the Bureau and members of its management bodies, or by university departments or members of staff who co-operate with the Bureau in terms of special agreements.

Control and administration: The Statutes provide for private members, life members, donor members and affiliated members.

The Bureau is controlled by a Council which consists of the following persons who must be members of the Bureau and are elected biennially at the general meeting of members by those present:

- Chairman of the Bureau
- Vice-Chairman of the Bureau
- three representatives from the Cape Province
- three representatives from the Transvaal
- one representative from the Orange Free State
- one representative from Natal
- one representative from the Eastern Cape Province
- one representative from South-West Africa
- as many co-opted members as the Council may decide on from time to time
- Director of the Bureau (ex officio).

The administrative and executive powers and the functions and control of the Bureau, the determination of its policy and the control of all matters which affect the Bureau are vested in the Council which in turn is subject, in respect of all its actions to the approval of the general meeting of members which is the highest body.

In addition the Council elects an Executive Committee annually.

The Executive Committee, inter alia, appoints the Secretary of the Bureau and initiates and formulates research projects.

The Director is the chief executive officer of the Bureau and is responsible for all matters to the Council through the Executive Committee.

Staff: The staff consists of the Director and the Secretary. The number of part-time professional staff members varies, depending on the number of research projects being undertaken. Voluntary assistance plays an important role.

There are 10 administrative and clerical staff members.

Finance: Funds for research purposes come from donations.

Liaison: The Bureau has established liaison with the universities. It undertakes joint ventures in research in conjunction with the universities and grants financial aid and other support.

RESEARCH

The Bureau co-operates with industry, local authorities and organizations operating in a specific field of interest in obtaining research data.

Research projects in progress

- Distribution of Non-White workers in the South-Western Cape (joint venture)

- A socio-economic survey of the Coloured population in the Northern Cape (joint venture)
- Bantu in White urban areas and the system of migratory labour
- Development of the Bantu Homelands.

PUBLICATIONS

The Bureau publishes a quarterly journal, the Journal of Racial Affairs (R4,00 p.a. overseas; R3,00 p.a. in RSA and SWA) which contains the results of empirical studies, as well as other educational material for distribution locally and overseas; a Year-Book; and ad hoc monographs and brochures.

SOUTH AFRICAN INSTITUTE FOR PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

P.O. Box 2752, Pretoria

Telephone: 23184

Director: Prof. J.J.N. Cloete

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The Institute is a professional association which was established in 1963. Universities, public institutions on all levels of government and individuals are enrolled as members.

Research interests cover the wide field of public administration.

Functions and policy: This entails the improvement of public administration in South Africa through teaching, research and public lecture meetings.

Control and administration: The Institute is governed by the Council of the Institute and the Executive Committee of the Council.

Members of the Council represent the various members or groups of members, e.g. the central departments of state, the provinces, South-West Africa, the South African Railways, the municipal authorities and ordinary members. The Council approves the budget, work programmes and the appointment of personnel.

Research projects are initiated and formulated by the Executive Committee on the advice of the Director of the Institute and research advisory subcommittees which are appointed from time to time.

Structure: The Institute is still a small organization. The Council which consists of 30 members meets once annually and has delegated all its executive powers to the Executive Committee of nine members. The Executive Committee meets when required to transact its business, and has appointed a Subcommittee for Research to advise the Director of the Institute and the Executive Committee on questions of research.

Staff: The professional staff consists of the Director, in a part-time capacity as he is Professor of Public Administration at the University of Pretoria, and one full-time assistant. There is one typist/clerk who works on a part-time basis.

Finance: The Institute obtains its funds from membership fees.

Facilities: Access to special research facilities can be had through various Institute members. The libraries of the universities and of the institution members of the Institute are at its disposal. The Institute also has a small number of books of its own.

Liaison: Liaison has been established with the universities, state departments, provincial and municipal authorities and numerous other public institutions.

Although liaison in respect of research activities is on a modest scale, exchange of publications with these bodies has already been possible. Joint ventures and contract projects are under consideration.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

Research assistants receive in-service training by the Director who allocates specific projects to the research assistants.

RESEARCH

The Institute co-operates with State departments, provincial and municipal authorities and other public institutions in obtaining experimental data.

Research projects in progress

- The application of the system of performance budgeting or some of the other new budget systems
- Water-supply for urban areas in the Republic of South Africa (and/or South-West Africa) with reference to the re-use of water in the smaller towns
- To what extent have local authorities relinquished their originality and creativeness in the government and administration of local affairs to higher government levels?
- The advantages and disadvantages of industrial development for local communities
- Control over and use of Bantu labour by local authorities; the limits of possible mechanization, standardisation and incentive schemes
- The Bantu in public service (administration) with special reference to the fact that his culture and traditions differ from those of the Whites
- South African legislative institutions
- Public corporations in South Africa
- The South African Public Service
- Planning in South Africa
- An evaluation of the distribution of functions in the Inspectorate of the Public Service Commission in respect of the Department of Inland Revenue
- The qualifications of members of parliament, provincial councillors and municipal councillors with reference to practices in South Africa
- The advantages and disadvantages of the State Property (Immunity from Rating) Act, 1931 (No. 32 of 1931)
- The determination on a national scale of the housing needs of the various racial groups
- An evaluation of the system of management committees for the Coloureds and Indians with special reference to the relationship between such committees and their controlling municipal councils
- The desirability of traffic control by the South African Police
- A descriptive analysis of the arrangements for the administration of local affairs in the magisterial district (Divisional Council area) of Ladismith, Cape Province
- The connection between the Johannesburg City Council, the Coloured Management Committee, the Urban Bantu Councils and other similar bodies which can be established for the Non-White population
- The best system for providing O. and M. services to municipal authorities in South Africa: an evaluation of the existing arrangements and proposals for the future
- The role of public servants in leading positions in South Africa
- Voting systems which will keep pace with the political development of the Bantu
- The responsibilities of the town clerk as chief administrative officer in the legislative and administrative fields

- A critical analysis of the policy of the State with regard to the financing of scientific research, particularly in the natural sciences
- Control over the Public Service Commission by the legislature
- Intergovernmental relations
- Minimum requirements for effective hospital planning: the scientific prediction of needs for the various services (such as out-patients, casualties and theatres) and domestic services (such as central sterilisation, laundries, kitchen mechanization, etc.)
- The recruitment and training of suitable personnel for senior posts in the municipal service with special reference to the Abattoir and Livestock departments
- The differences in the provisions of the ordinances of the four provinces with reference to the control over local authorities.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

SAIPA, the Journal for Public Administration, is issued free of charge to members of the Institute, and made available to the five copyright libraries in South Africa, the British Museum, the Library of Congress (Washington, D.C.) and universities in South Africa and abroad.

SOUTH AFRICAN INSTITUTE OF INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS

P.O. Box 31596, Braamfontein, Johannesburg

Telephone: 724-9459
Telegrams: INSINTAFF

Director: Mr C.J.A. Barratt

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The South African Institute of International Affairs was founded in Cape Town in 1934 and was one of a number of Institutes in the Commonwealth affiliated to the Royal Institute of International Affairs (Chatham House) in London. In 1944 the headquarters of the Institute were moved to Johannesburg and in May 1960 a major development in the Institute's history took place when its offices and library were moved into the newly built Jan Smuts House on the grounds of the University of the Witwatersrand. The Institute's affiliation to Chatham House ended in 1961, when South Africa left the Commonwealth, although contacts are maintained with that body, as well as with many other similar Institutes in other countries.

Jan Smuts House was established by the Smuts Memorial Trust to be a centre of international studies, as a living memorial to General J.C. Smuts. In addition to the Institute's headquarters and the library, this centre houses the University's Department of International Relations, with the Smuts Professor at its head. This new Chair of International Relations was established by the Trust in collaboration with the University.

The Department of International Relations co-operates closely with the Institute which remains independent of the University in promoting study and research in the field of international relations. The Smuts Professor and the Senior Lecturer in the Department are the Institute's academic advisers.

As a national body the Institute has members throughout the Republic, with Branches in Johannesburg, Pretoria, Cape Town, Stellenbosch, Port Elizabeth and Durban.

Functions and policy: As defined in its Constitution, the purpose for which the Institute was established, is to promote by study, discussion, lectures, public addresses, the maintenance of an information service and by such other means as may be approved by the National Executive Council, an understanding of international questions and problems.

- A critical analysis of the policy of the State with regard to the financing of scientific research, particularly in the natural sciences
- Control over the Public Service Commission by the legislature
- Intergovernmental relations
- Minimum requirements for effective hospital planning: the scientific prediction of needs for the various services (such as out-patients, casualties and theatres) and domestic services (such as central sterilisation, laundries, kitchen mechanization, etc.)
- The recruitment and training of suitable personnel for senior posts in the municipal service with special reference to the Abattoir and Livestock departments
- The differences in the provisions of the ordinances of the four provinces with reference to the control over local authorities.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

SAIPA, the Journal for Public Administration, is issued free of charge to members of the Institute, and made available to the five copyright libraries in South Africa, the British Museum, the Library of Congress (Washington, D.C.) and universities in South Africa and abroad.

SOUTH AFRICAN INSTITUTE OF INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS

P.O. Box 31596, Braamfontein, Johannesburg

Director: Mr C.J.A. Barratt

Telephone: 724-9459
Telegrams: INSINTAFF

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The South African Institute of International Affairs was founded in Cape Town in 1934 and was one of a number of Institutes in the Commonwealth affiliated to the Royal Institute of International Affairs (Chatham House) in London. In 1944 the headquarters of the Institute were moved to Johannesburg and in May 1960 a major development in the Institute's history took place when its offices and library were moved into the newly built Jan Smuts House on the grounds of the University of the Witwatersrand. The Institute's affiliation to Chatham House ended in 1961, when South Africa left the Commonwealth, although contacts are maintained with that body, as well as with many other similar Institutes in other countries.

Jan Smuts House was established by the Smuts Memorial Trust to be a centre of international studies, as a living memorial to General J.C. Smuts. In addition to the Institute's headquarters and the library, this centre houses the University's Department of International Relations, with the Smuts Professor at its head. This new Chair of International Relations was established by the Trust in collaboration with the University.

The Department of International Relations co-operates closely with the Institute which remains independent of the University in promoting study and research in the field of international relations. The Smuts Professor and the Senior Lecturer in the Department are the Institute's academic advisers.

As a national body the Institute has members throughout the Republic, with Branches in Johannesburg, Pretoria, Cape Town, Stellenbosch, Port Elizabeth and Durban.

Functions and policy: As defined in its Constitution, the purpose for which the Institute was established, is to promote by study, discussion, lectures, public addresses, the maintenance of an information service and by such other means as may be approved by the National Executive Council, an understanding of international questions and problems.

In terms of the Constitution the Institute shall not express by resolution or in any other manner its opinion upon any aspect of any question or problem within its scope, and this limitation applies to and is binding upon the National Executive Council and upon each Branch of the Institute.

Within these terms of reference the Institute is able to play a constructive role in South African life as an independent, non-political and non-partisan body concerned with international affairs in general and South Africa's foreign relations in particular.

The Institute aims in all it does to contribute to a wider understanding among all South Africans of the importance of international matters; to a greater awareness of South Africa's role in the world and in Africa; and to a constructive interest by the public in the development of South Africa's foreign relations.

Control and administration: The National Executive Council is the policy-making body of the Institute. An Administrative Committee carries on the affairs of the Institute between Council meetings, and it has all the powers and functions of the Council, with the exception of the power of amending the Constitution.

Each Branch of the Institute operates autonomously in so far as its own members and activities are concerned, with its own elected Executive Committee.

The members of the National Executive Council are elected by the Branches of the Institute, each Branch being entitled to a specified number of representatives. The Administrative Committee consists of all members of the Council.

The National Council, or the Administrative Committee acting for it, determines policies and is responsible for all the affairs (including financial) of the Institute on a national level.

Research projects are planned, formulated and carried out by the Director and staff of the Institute, including the academic advisers. Co-operation in research projects may also be sought from academics in other universities or related organisations, as well as from members of the Institute in other professions.

Directive powers are vested in the Director of the Institute, Mr C.J.A. Barratt, who is responsible to the National Council whose Chairman is Mr Leif Egeland. Each Branch has its own Chairman and Secretary who direct the affairs of the Branch.

Structure:

The Institute's staff are responsible to the Director. There are no separate divisions within the Institute, apart from the Library.

Staff: The professional staff consists of the Director, one professional assistant and the academic advisers from the Department of International Relations of the University. The administrative staff consists of one Librarian, one Library Assistant, four full-time and two part-time administrative and clerical staff.

Finance: The Institute's income is derived from private sources, namely its corporate members (South African companies), individual members and donors, as well as from special grants by the Smuts Memorial Trust. Special donations have been obtained from the same sources for particular projects e.g. the Conference held in 1970.

Facilities: The Library has approximately 6 000 books and 2 000 bound volumes of periodicals and journals, as well as official publications and UN official records. The private library of the late General J.C. Smuts is maintained in Jan Smuts House.

Information services are provided for corporate and individual members.

Liaison: The Institute has established liaison with the Department of International Relations of the University of the Witwatersrand. Further liaison is by way of joint research projects, preparation of publications, planning of conferences, symposia, etc.

RESEARCH

To obtain research data, the Institute co-operates with universities, Africa Institute, Government departments and the press. The procedures followed are mainly the collection and classifying of published material, and interviews.

Research projects recently completed

- Research and preparation of material for conference held in June/July 1970, on "The Impact on International Relations of the Population Explosion". Report to be published in 1971.
- Publication in 1970 of report on Symposium held by the Institute on "United States Foreign Policy in a Regional Context."

Research projects in progress

- Research and preparation of material is in progress for a conference to be held in 1972 on aspects of development in Southern Africa, and also for
- a symposium to be held late 1971 or 1972 on the use and protection of natural resources in Southern Africa
- In co-operation with the Department of International Relations a compilation of major documents on South African foreign policy is being undertaken
- Aspects of South African foreign policy.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

An Annual Report is issued and is obtainable from the Institute. A quarterly News-letter is also published and distributed to all corporate and individual members of the Institute, as well as to related institutes and other organizations in South Africa and abroad.

Research findings are made available either in papers to members of the Institute, or in printed publications and reports.

Recent publications

BARRATT, John and LOUW, Michael. ed. International Aspects of Overpopulation. Proceedings of a Conference held in Johannesburg by the SAIIA. London, Macmillan, 1971.

HAARHOFF, T.J. Smuts the Humanist: A Personal Reminiscence. Oxford, Basil Blackwell, 1970.

SOUTH AFRICAN INSTITUTE OF RACE RELATIONS

P.O. Box 97, Johannesburg

Telephone: 724-4441
Telegrams: UBUNTU

Director: Mr F.J. van Wyk

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The Institute is an interracial organization established to work for peace, goodwill, and practical co-operation amongst the various groups in South Africa. Its constitution specifically prohibits party-political alignments.

It was established in 1929, at a time when race relations were in a state of tension, by a group of South Africans who realised that White people were ignorant

of the conditions of living and thinking of other groups in the country.

The four main areas of its work are research and investigation; publications and information; intergroup contact; and the provision of secretarial and other services for a number of bursary funds, Non-White welfare organizations, and other bodies. It established various organizations which subsequently became independent, for example, the Bureau of Literacy and Literature, the (now defunct) Penal Reform League, and legal aid bureaux. It arranges conferences on subjects of interest and concern, for example a Conference on Education for Progress with special attention to the Needs of the Coloured Community, in January, 1971, and a variety of public lectures, "forums", and discussion groups.

Control and administration: The Institute's general policy is laid down by a Council which consists of honorary office bearers, the Director, honorary life members, elected representatives of members, and representatives of 68 affiliated bodies.

The members also elect an Executive Committee which meets twice annually, at various centres in turn, the January meeting being held in conjunction with the annual Council meeting. Members of the Executive who are able to be in Johannesburg constitute the General Purposes Committee, which deals with the day-to-day running of the Institute.

Regional offices and committees exist in Cape Town, Durban, and Johannesburg. There are branches or local committees in Bloemfontein, Grahamstown, Greytown (Natal), Kokstad, Pietermaritzburg, Kimberley, Pretoria, Port Elizabeth and Salisbury, and local representatives or corresponding members in a number of other centres, including centres in Botswana and Lesotho.

The Research Committee is appointed by the Executive Committee, forming a sub-committee of that body. The nature of the research work undertaken, is concerned with all aspects of, especially, Non-White affairs. Projects are initiated and formulated by the Research Committee.

Structure and staff: The full-time staff of the Research department of the Institute of Race Relations consists of a research officer, research assistant, and typist in Johannesburg, a regional research officer and a field officer in Durban. Assistance is given, and independent investigations carried out, by other members of staff at head office, regional secretaries, members of the Executive Committee, ordinary members of the Institute, and post-graduate students.

Finance: Funds for research are derived from the Institute's general budget, as approved by the Executive Committee. The Institute's revenue is derived from membership subscriptions, contributions and bequests, special fund-raising campaigns, the sale of Christmas cards, and the running of functions.

Facilities: The Jan Hofmeyr Library of the Institute of Race Relations is the foremost repository of material on race relations in South Africa. Its facilities are at the disposal of the general public as well as of its members. It contains more than 3 700 books and many thousands of unpublished documents, theses, and memoranda, together with copies of 160 journals and newsletters. Clippings are taken from all South African newspapers. Library bulletins are issued.

The Institute issues a daily translation of leader articles in Afrikaans newspapers for the information of embassies and English-speaking citizens. It publishes a quarterly journal Thought, which contains trends in Afrikaans thinking and writing. Its regional offices issue periodical information sheets on a wide variety of subjects concerned with race relations.

Liaison: Contact is maintained with research departments of universities, government departments, municipalities, semi-governmental institutions, and large numbers of other bodies in order to exchange information about research work in progress. Publications are exchanged with 127 organizations. Summaries are made of research reports issued by other organizations and individuals in South Africa that have a bearing on race relations, for incorporation in the Institute's annual Survey of Race Relations.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

The Institute provides no formal training of research workers. Its members constantly assist students and other research workers, however, by giving guidance, contributing information, making material available, and commenting on reports.

RESEARCH

Co-operation with other organizations, government departments, industry, etc. is effected on an ad hoc basis, depending on the nature of the project being undertaken. Research is for general use, the object being to improve intergroup relations. Results are published by this Institute in printed or mimeographed form, and widely distributed.

Research projects in progress

- A study of the work-seeking experiences and attitudes to employment secured of African, Indian and Coloured school-leavers in Durban
- A study of housing for Africans in the principle urban areas of South Africa
- A cost of living study of Africans in Soweto, Johannesburg.

All are being undertaken by the Institute's research staff.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

The Institute publishes:

- An Annual Report describing the work of all its departments, and containing its audited accounts. Available free of charge.
- An Annual Survey of Race Relations, free to members (other than associate members), otherwise R2.
- Race Relations News, monthly. Free to members, otherwise R1 a year or 10c per copy.
- Thought, quarterly. A journal of Afrikaans thinking for English-speaking people. R2 a year.

The following are some recent publications embodying the results of research:

AUERBACH, F.E. ABC of Race. 1970.

HOUGHTON, D. Hobart. Enlightened self-interest and the liberal spirit. 1970.

MACCRONE, I.D. The Price of apartheid. 1970.

SCHLEMMER, Lawrence. Social change and political policy in South Africa. 1970.

VAN DER HORST, Sheila T. Progress and Retrogression: a personal appraisal. 1971.

SOUTH AFRICAN NATIONAL COUNCIL FOR CHILD WELFARE

ANDRIES STULTING RESEARCH DIVISION

P.O. Box 8539, Johannesburg

Telephone: 838-2003
Telegrams: CHILDHOOD

Acting Head: Directress of the Council: Mrs E.M. Dowling

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The South African National Council for Child Welfare is a voluntary welfare organization and its origin is due to the growth and development of the child welfare movement in South Africa, which commenced with the founding of the first child welfare society in Cape Town in 1908. As the number of child welfare organizations increased, the need was felt for co-ordination and a national platform

upon which problems of a communal nature could be discussed. In order to satisfy this need, child welfare conferences were held, commencing in 1917, on an annual and later on a biennial basis, where representatives of the various child welfare societies and other interested organizations met to deliberate on welfare, health and educational problems affecting the welfare of the child. It was decided at the 1922 conference to institute a permanent national body in order to co-ordinate child welfare activities and serve as a channel of communication with the Government on behalf of the child welfare societies. The South African National Council for Child Welfare was subsequently formally established in Bloemfontein in 1924 and was composed of the representatives of 36 child welfare associations, 6 other organizations, 9 of the larger local authorities and various government departments. Since its modest beginning, when the Council's professional staff in 1926 consisted of one social worker at the head of the organization and one nurse who organized health services, especially in the rural areas, the Council has grown into a body which at present employs 12 social workers. As a result of the decrease in the number of child welfare societies which control district nursing services, the post of consulting nurse was recently abolished.

The nature of the research which the Council envisages and which it will undertake when its research post is filled, is related to daily problems encountered by its affiliated child welfare societies in their rendering of service to children. Procedures aimed at a more effective rendering of service and the heightening of standards will be followed.

Functions and policy: The general functions and policy of the South African National Council for Child Welfare are summarised in its constitution as follows:

"The Council is organised in the interests of the welfare of the children of South Africa, White, Indian, Coloured and Bantu irrespective of class or politics or creed, and excludes from its programme party political or religious questions of a controversial nature.

- (a) It exists to deal with all matters and questions of a national character appertaining to the welfare of the children of South Africa and the stability of family life, arising in the course of the work of any of its committees or sub-committees or submitted to it by any Child Welfare Society or other kindred institution or organisation or by any Government or Municipal Authority, and to act generally as an advisory body on all matters appertaining to Child Welfare.
- (b) To be the official channel for communication in matters of national and general policy between Child Welfare Societies affiliated to the Council and Government, Provincial, Municipal and other authorities.
- (c) To link up existing Child Welfare Societies, to stimulate and expand their activities, to encourage their affiliation to the Council, and to assist in the formation of new Societies.
- (d) To promote and encourage Child Welfare work of a national nature, including Pre-natal and Maternity work and Mothercraft Training.
- (e) To make propaganda on a national basis.
- (f) To co-operate with Government, Municipal and other authorities and with other organisations and institutions in all matters relating to Child Welfare work.
- (g) To encourage, educate and direct a wider participation of the respective racial groups in the development of child welfare services in their own communities."

Control and administration: The South African National Council for Child Welfare is controlled by the Executive Committee which carries out the work of the Council subject to its general policy and such assignments which the Council may give from time to time.

The Executive Committee consists of the officers of the Council, i.e. the Chairman of the Council, the five Vice-Chairmen of the Council (one each for the Transvaal,

Orange Free State, Natal, Eastern Province and Western Province), the Honorary Treasurer and twelve members who are elected at the biennial meeting of the Council. The Executive Committee must, in addition, co-opt a further five members, one from each province, who are particularly suited to represent the rural areas of their various provinces. The Committee has the further right to co-opt a maximum of five additional members.

The officers of the Council and members of the Executive Committee are elected (or co-opted) from members of the Council, i.e. representatives of organizations which have been accorded representation on the Council. These include affiliated child welfare societies, other national, provincial or local welfare organizations which are concerned with the welfare of the child, other organizations which, by virtue of their activities, are involved in child welfare or some or other aspect thereof, local authorities and municipal associations. Government departments and provincial administrations, as well as universities which offer training courses for social workers, are represented in an advisory capacity.

Since the Executive Committee of the Council meets only twice annually, the affairs of the Council in between meetings of the Executive Committee are managed by the Finance and General Purposes Committee, which may only act within the framework of existing policy and whose actions are subject to the approval of the Executive Committee.

It is the function of the Executive Committee to make final decisions on recommendations made by the specialization committees of the Council and on any other matter which may be referred to the Council by whatever organization or authority. There are specialization committees for the following aspects of the Council's work: health, nursing and mothercraft, social work, adoption, orphanages and voluntary work.

The members of these committees are elected to the committee concerned by virtue of their particular knowledge and experience of that aspect of the work. In addition to the above-mentioned committees, there are also the three national Non-White forums which comprise Coloured, Indian and Bantu representatives of Non-White child welfare societies or of Non-White sub-committees of White societies which discuss child welfare matters affecting their particular ethnic group.

The instruction to carry out a specific research project will be given by the Executive Committee, on the recommendation of one of the Council's specialization committees or of the Finance and General Purposes Committee or on own initiative. The planning and carrying out of such research will be the task of the research division, which will act either independently or in co-operation with a special committee appointed for this purpose.

Directive powers are vested in the Directress of the Council, with the assistance of her staff.

Staff: The Directress heads the directorate and is, as such, responsible for carrying out the decisions of the Council and its Committees giving professional guidance to local societies, supplying information to other organizations and government departments and liaising with these bodies.

She is assisted in her task by the following professional persons: an officer for professional administration; a senior professional officer; two White, one Indian and one Bantu, regional social workers; an organiser for the National Foundation for Child Welfare and Our Children's Day and two assistants, one of whom is also a trained social worker.

The duties of three other professional officers are connected with the library, the processing of statistics submitted by social workers of local child welfare societies and the administration of the Council's bursary scheme for students in social work. The Directress also has a personal clerk at her disposal.

Matters of a purely administrative nature are managed under the guidance of the administrative officer, with the aid of the committee clerks, the bookkeeping section and other clerical staff, typists, a telephonist and registration clerk and a postal clerk.

The appointment of one full-time professional researcher is provisionally envisaged. This person will be able to seek the assistance, in their various fields, of other professional officers attached to the staff.

Finance: Funds accruing from the celebration of Our Children's Day, an annual event during which child welfare societies and other bodies throughout the Republic collect funds on behalf of the Council, constitute its main source of income. Part of the money collected for the Council on this occasion can be reclaimed for local child welfare work on the basis of 50% of the collected amount in the case of affiliated child welfare societies and one-third in the case of other registered welfare organizations.

- General donations and bequests
- Grant-in-aid from local authorities
- Affiliation fees payable by child welfare societies
- Government subsidies towards the salaries of the Council's staff who are engaged in social work and who occupy posts which are approved for the purposes of subsidy by the Department concerned and an administration grant which is payable by the head offices of national/provincial welfare organizations, the aim being to assist in defraying costs of administration. This grant is paid separately and is determined after consideration of the nature and scope of the services rendered by the organization concerned.
- The Council has also established a National Foundation for Child Welfare and has already started collecting funds for this purpose. The Foundation is aiming at an amount of R1,5 million and the intention is that the interest on this amount will provide the Council with a fixed income for its current expenditure.

Facilities: The Council has a library with approximately 2 400 volumes on various aspects of child welfare, management and administration and official reports and publications of various government, provincial and municipal departments. It also receives 47 periodicals (South African as well as overseas).

The institution of an effective information, liaison and development service is envisaged with the library as an indispensable aid in this respect. It is extremely important that information be exchanged on a mutual basis in order to promote communication between the Council and affiliated organizations.

Liaison: The Council has liaised with the Department of Social Welfare and Pensions and the Human Sciences Research Council.

During 1970, the HSRC completed research on Determining the cost of maintaining a family, at the request of this Council.

TRAINING ACTIVITIES

The South African Sugar Association donates an annual sum of money to the Council for bursaries which are awarded to students in social work. These students are then under obligation to serve the Council or one of its societies.

Several bursaries for post-graduate study in social work have already been awarded but none, up to date, specifically for research. However, it is possible that such a bursary will, in fact, be awarded if a suitable person should apply.

RESEARCH

Although the research post has not yet been filled, it was necessary, from time to time, for the Council to gather information on a variety of subjects such as burns suffered by children, the child and its parents with reference to hospitalization, etc.

The Council's existing professional staff was entrusted with the task of processing the data, in consultation with the specialization committee concerned. Smaller working committees, as appointed by the specialization committee, are at present

engaged in studying available literature and gathering information on the following subjects:

- The syndrome of the ill-treated child
- An ethical code for voluntary child welfare workers.

Research project recently completed

- Directives for the practice of adoption in South Africa.

Future projects

- Directives for the practice of foster care in South Africa
- Directives for the care of children in institutions in South Africa
- Manual on the functions of a child welfare society,

Two of the Council's personnel are at present engaged in post-graduate studies on the following subjects:

- Problems in connection with the collection, validation and evaluation of statistical data reflecting the professional services rendered by social workers of South African Child Welfare Societies
- Communication as a function of the South African National Council for Child Welfare in a changing milieu.

PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

Since the Council meets only biennially at present, a biennial report is issued (as from 1970). The distribution of the report is undertaken by the Council itself and it is obtainable from the Council's offices. The annual report is distributed among international organizations with which there is professional liaison, inter alia, "The International Union for Child Welfare" and "Child Welfare League of America".

The Council previously published a periodical, Family and Child - Die Kind en die Gesin but publication ceased in 1962. However, it remains one of the Council's projects to publish a periodical and this intention will be carried out as soon as the Council's financial position has increased to such an extent that an editorial officer can be appointed. Provision has been made for some time for such a post in the Council's establishment.

Research documents will be preserved, for the most part, in the library and distributed among interested persons from this office.

Other recent reports

- Symposium - The Volunteer in Child Welfare Services/Simposium - Die Vrywilliger in Kindersorgdienste. 1968.
- Symposium - Toward a better understanding of Adoption/Simposium - Aanneming - 'n Poging tot 'n beter begrip. 1970.

Pamphlets and Brochures

18 VRAE - Wat is die antwoorde? (18 Questions - what are the answers?). Johannesburg, S.A. Nasionale Raad vir Kindersorg, 1970.

REPUBLIEKFEESBROSJURE. (Republic Festival Brochure). Johannesburg, S.A. Nasionale Raad vir Kindersorg, 1971.

SUBJECT INDEX

	Page
ACCOUNTING	
Department of Accounting (UCT)	108
ADMINISTRATIVE AUTOMATION	
Institute for Administrative Automation (PU for CHE)	131
AFRICA	
Africa Institute of South Africa	66
Institute for African Studies (PU for CHE)	135
AFRICAN STUDIES	
Department of African Studies (Fort Hare)	111
Department of Social Anthropology (UCT)	108
Institute for African Studies (PU for CHE)	135
AFRIKAANS	
Department of Afrikaans en Nederlands (North)	122
Department of Afrikaans en Nederlands (Wits)	183
Institute for Languages, Literature and Arts (HSRC)	78
AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS	
Agricultural Marketing Research, Department of Agricultural Economics and Marketing	2
Department of Agricultural Economics (Natal)	115
Department of Agro-economics (Fort Hare)	112
ANTHROPOLOGY	
Alexander McGregor Memorial Museum, Kimberley	45
Department of African Studies (Fort Hare)	111
Department of Anthropology (North)	122
Department of Social Anthropology (UCT)	108
Department of Social Anthropology (Wits)	191
East London Museum	49
F.S. Malan Anthropological Museum (Fort Hare)	114
Institute for African Studies (PU for CHE)	135
Museum for Archaeology and Anthropology (RAU) ..	162
Natal Museum, Pietermaritzburg	16
National Cultural History and Open-Air Museum, Pretoria .	17
National Museum, Bloemfontein	25
South African Museum, Cape Town	26
State Museum, Windhoek	32
ARCHAEOLOGY	
Albany Museum, Grahamstown	44
Alexander McGregor Memorial Museum, Kimberley	45
Department of Archaeology (Wits)	184
Museum for Archaeology and Anthropology (RAU)	162
Natal Museum, Pietermaritzburg	16
National Cultural History and Open-Air Museum, Pretoria ..	17
National Museum, Bloemfontein	25
Port Elizabeth Museum	50
South African Museum, Cape Town	26
State Museum, Windhoek	32

ARCHITECTURE	
Department of Architecture (UOFS)	123
ART	
Institute for Languages, Literature and Arts (HSRC)	78
Michaelis Collection, Cape Town	6
Pretoria Art Museum	65
South African National Gallery, Cape Town	6
William Humphreys Art Gallery, Kimberley	7
ART DOCUMENTATION	
Department of History of Art (RAU)	154
Institute for Languages, Literature and Arts (HSRC)	78
Pretoria Art Museum	65
William Humphreys Art Gallery, Kimberley	7
BANKING	
Economic Department, South African Reserve Bank	106
BANTU HOMELANDS	
Bureau for Economic Research re Bantu Development	69
Institute for Development Studies (RAU)	159
BANTU LANGUAGES	
Department of African Languages (Wits)	182
Department of Tsonga (North)	122
BANTU POPULATION	
Information and Research Branch, Non-European Affairs Department, Johannesburg City Council	64
Institute for Sociological Research (HSRC)	88
BUSINESS	
Department of Business Science (UCT)	109
Graduate School of Business (UCT)	110
BUSINESS ECONOMICS	
Department of Business Economics (UP)	145
CALVINISM	
Institute for the Advancement of Calvinism (PU for CHE)	132
CAREERS	
Vocational Section, South African Railways	40
Vocational Services, Department of Labour	4
CHILD WELFARE	
South African National Council for Child Welfare	212
CLASSICAL LANGUAGES	
Department of Classical Languages (North)	122

COLOURED POPULATIONS	
Bureau for Research in the Social Sciences (Western Cape) ...	180
Division for Social Planning and Research, Administration of Coloured Affairs	1
Institute for Sociological Research (HSRC)	88
COMMERCE	
Department of Commerce and Applied Economics (Wits)	192
Faculty of Commerce (UCT)	108
COMMUNICATION	
Information and Research Services (CSIR)	92
Institute for Communication Research (HSRC)	73
CONSUMER RESEARCH	
International Consumer Research Company (Pty) Ltd	200
CO-OPERATION	
Institute for Co-operation (PU for CHE)	137
COUNSELLING	
Institute for Child and Adult Guidance (RAU)	157
Institute for Information and Special Services (HSRC)	76
Institute for Psychological and Educational Services and Research (PU for CHE)	138
Students' Guidance Bureau (UP)	153
Vocational Services, Department of Labour	4
CRIMINOLOGY	
Department of Sociology, Social Work and Criminology (North) ..	122
Institute for Sociological Research (HSRC)	88
CULTURAL HISTORY	
Albany Museum, Grahamstown	44
C.P. Nel Museum, Oudtshoorn	46
Department of Netherlands Cultural History (UCT)	107
Drostdy Museum, Swellendam	47
Natal Museum, Pietermaritzburg	16
National Cultural History and Open-Air Museum, Pretoria	17
Port Elizabeth Museum	50
State Museum, Windhoek	32
Stellenbosch Museum	52
Victoria West Museum	53
Worcester Museum	55
DEVELOPMENT STUDIES	
Institute for Development Studies (RAU)	159
DIVINITY	
Department of Divinity (Wits)	185
ECONOMICS	
Bureau for Economic Research (US)	174
Bureau for Economic Research re Bantu Development	69
Department of Agricultural Economics (Natal)	115
Department of Agro-economics (Fort Hare)	112
Department of Commerce and Applied Economics (Wits)	192
Department of Economics (Natal)	116
Economic Department, South African Reserve Bank	106

Faculty of Economics and Political Science (Zululand)	197
Institute for Planning Research (UPE)	127
Institute for Social and Economic Research (UOFS)	125
Institute of Social and Economic Research (Rhodes)	165
EDUCATION	
Bureau for Higher Education (RAU)	156
Education Bureau, Education Department, Cape of Good Hope ..	42
Education Bureau, Transvaal Education Department	61
Faculty of Education (PU for CHE)	130
Faculty of Education (UP)	146
Institute for Educational Research (HSRC)	73
OFS Bureau for Educational Research, OFS Department of Education	58
ENGLISH	
Department of English (North)	122
Institute for the Study of English in Africa (Rhodes)	163
ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES	
Department of Geography and Environmental Studies (Wits)	185
ETHNOLOGY (See ANTHROPOLOGY)	
FINANCIAL ANALYSIS	
Bureau for Financial Analysis (UP)	150
FOREIGN LAW	
Institute of Foreign and Comparative Law (UNISA)	172
FRENCH	
Department of Romance Studies (Wits)	190
GENEALOGY	
Huguenot Memorial Museum, Franschhoek	49
Institute for Historical Research (HSRC)	75
GEOGRAPHY	
Department of Geography (North)	122
Department of Geography and Environmental Studies (Wits)	185
Institute for Planning Research (UPE)	127
GERMAN	
Department of German (North)	122
Department of German Studies (Wits)	187
GUIDANCE (See COUNSELLING)	
HEARING	
Speech, Voice and Hearing Clinic (Wits)	195
HISTORY	
Albany Museum, Grahamstown	44
Alexander McGregor Memorial Museum, Kimberley	45
Department of History (North)	122
Department of History (Wits)	188
East London Museum	49
Historical Research Project (RAU)	155

Institute for Contemporary History (UOFS)	123
Institute for Historical Research (HSRC)	75
National Cultural History and Open-Air Museum, Pretoria	17
National Museum, Bloemfontein	25
State Museum, Windhoek	32
HISTORY OF ART	
Department of History of Art (RAU)	154
HISTORY OF WAR	
South African National War Museum, Johannesburg	29
War Museum, Bloemfontein	33
INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGY	
Industrial Psychological Services (Putco)	202
National Institute for Personnel Research	96
INFORMATION	
Information and Research Branch, Non-European Affairs Department, Johannesburg City Council	64
Information and Research Services (CSIR)	92
Institute for Information and Special Services (HSRC)	76
INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS	
Department of International Relations (Wits)	189
South African Institute of International Affairs	208
INTERRACIAL STUDIES	
Abe Bailey Institute of Interracial Studies (UCT)	110
LANGUAGES	
Department of African Languages (Wits)	182
Department of Afrikaans en Nederlands (Wits)	183
Department of German Studies (Wits)	187
Department of Romance Studies (Wits)	190
Ernest Oppenheimer Institute for Portuguese Studies (Wits) ..	196
Faculty of Arts (North)	121
Institute for Languages, Literature and Arts (HSRC)	78
Institute for the Study of English in Africa (Rhodes)	163
LAW	
Department of Law (North)	122
Institute of Foreign and Comparative Law (UNISA)	172
School of Law (Wits)	193
LIBRARY SCIENCE	
Division of Library Services, Pretoria	9
South African Library, Cape Town	11
State Library, Pretoria	13
LITERATURE	
Institute for Languages, Literature and Arts (HSRC)	78
MANPOWER	
Institute for Manpower Research (HSRC)	80
Vocational Services, Department of Labour	4

MARKET RESEARCH	
Agricultural Marketing Research, Department of Agricultural Economics and Marketing	2
Bureau of Market Research (UNISA)	169
Market Research Africa (Pty) Ltd.	201
MUSIC	
Institute for Languages, Literature and Arts (HSRC)	78
Institute for South African Music (PU for CHE)	144
NATIVE LAW AND NATIVE ADMINISTRATION	
Department of Anthropology, Native Law and Native Administration (North)	122
NUMISMATICS	
National Cultural History and Open-Air Museum, Pretoria	17
ONOMASTICS	
Institute for Languages, Literature and Arts (HSRC)	78
PALAEOLOGY	
National Museum, Bloemfontein	25
South African Museum, Cape Town	26
PERSONNEL RESEARCH	
National Institute for Personnel Research	96
PHILATELY	
National Cultural History and Open-Air Museum, Pretoria	17
PHILOSOPHY	
Department of Philosophy (North)	122
PLANNING	
Division for Social Planning and Research, Administration of Coloured Affairs	1
Division Planning and Productivity, South African Railways ...	39
Institute for Planning Research (UPE)	127
Institute for Regional Planning (PU for CHE)	140
Planning Section, OFS	59
Town and Regional Planning Commission, Natal	56
POLITICAL SCIENCE	
Faculty of Economics and Political Science, Zululand	197
PORTUGUESE	
Department of Romance Studies (Wits)	191
Ernest Oppenheimer Institute for Portuguese Studies (Wits)	196
PRODUCTIVITY	
Division Planning and Productivity, SAR	39
National Productivity Institute	91
PSYCHOLOGY	
Department of Psychology (North)	122
Department of Psychology (Wits) ..	189
Human Sciences Laboratory, Chamber of Mines	197

Industrial Psychological Services (Putco)	202
Institute for Child and Adult Guidance, (RAU)	157
Institute for Psychological and Educational Services and Research (PU for CHE)	138
Institute for Social Research (Natal)	118
National Institute for Personnel Research	96
Research Division of the Department of Psychology (Fort Hare) .	112
 PSYCHOMETRY	
Institute for Psychometric Research (HSRC)	82
National Institute for Personnel Research ..	96
 PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION	
Department of Public Administration (UP)	146
South African Institute for Public Administration	206
 RACE RELATIONS	
South African Institute of Race Relations	210
 RACIAL AFFAIRS	
South African Bureau of Racial Affairs	204
 REGIONAL PLANNING	
Institute for Regional Planning (PU for CHE)	140
Planning Section, OFS	59
Town and Regional Planning Commission, Natal	56
 RESEARCH DEVELOPMENT	
Information and Research Services (CSIR)	92
Institute for Research Development (HSRC)	88
 RESEARCH INTO THE FUTURE	
Institute for Research Development (HSRC)	88
 SMALL TRADERS	
Institute for Small Traders (PU for CHE)	142
 SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY (See ANTHROPOLOGY)	
 SOCIAL SCIENCES	
Bureau for Research in the Social Sciences (Western Cape) ...	180
Human Sciences Research Council	70
Institute for Social and Economic Research (UOFS)	125
Institute for Social Research (Natal)	118
Institute of Social and Economic Research (Rhodes)	165
International Consumer Research Company (Pty) Ltd	200
 SOCIAL WORK	
Department of Sociology, Social Work and Criminology (North) .	122
Division for Social Planning and Research, Administration of Coloured Affairs	1
Institute for Social Research (Natal) ..	118
Research Division, Department of Social Welfare and Pensions	36
South African National Council for Child Welfare	212
 SOCIOLOGY	
Bureau for Research in the Social Sciences (Western Cape) ...	180
Department of Sociology, Social Work and Criminology (North) .	122
Institute for Planning Research (UPE)	127
Institute for Social Research (Natal)	118
Institute for Sociological Research (HSRC)	88

SPEECH	
Speech, Voice and Hearing Clinic (Wits)	195
STATISTICS	
Institute for Statistical Research (HSRC)	90
TOWN AND REGIONAL PLANNING	
Institute for Regional Planning (PU for CHE)	140
Planning Section, OFS	59
Town and Regional Planning Commission, Natal	56
TRANSPORT	
Transport Research Centre (US)	178
UNEMPLOYMENT	
Vocational Services, Department of Labour	4
UNIVERSITY RESEARCH	
Bureau for Higher Education (RAU)	156
Bureau for University Research (UNISA)	168
URBAN STUDIES	
Institute for Urban Studies (RAU)	160
VOICE	
Speech, Voice and Hearing Clinic (Wits)	195

LATE ENTRY

UNIVERSITY OF CAPE TOWN

UNIVERSITY LIBRARY AND SCHOOL OF LIBRARIANSHIP

University of Cape Town, Rondebosch, Cape

Telephone: 69-5329

Telegrams: UNIVERSITY
Rondebosch

University Librarian and Director of
the School of Librarianship: Miss L.E. Taylor

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The South African College Library established in 1905, became the University Library of the University of Cape Town in 1918 and moved to the Groote Schuur Campus in 1931, where the main library became known as the J.W. Jagger Library. By 1972 there were, in addition, 6 branch libraries for medicine, architecture, music, law, education, and a combined one at the old city campus for accounting, fine art and drama.

Functions and policy: The Library serves the needs of the students, academic staff and research workers in respect of books and information.

Control and administration: The Library is governed by the Library Committee, the Senate and the Council of the University.

Directive powers are vested in the University Council.

Structure: The Library consists of the librarian, senior library staff, professional library staff; eight departments within the main library (including the Science and Engineering Department and Reading Room; Special Collections Department and Reading Room, etc.), six branches and a Printing and Photographic Department.

Staff: The staff consists of a Librarian, 35 professional members, 93 administrative, clerical and other staff members.

Finance: The Library obtains its funds from a University grant.

Facilities: The Library has at its disposal: Microfilm, microcard and microfiche readers; photocopying facilities.

- Volumes (Monographs) : 318 097
- Periodicals : 8409 titles currently received; 187 723 volumes
- Manuscripts : 315 000
- Special collections:

The University Archives comprise the original records relating to the history of the South African College from its foundation in 1829 and of the University since 1918. In addition, there is a variety of other documents, publications, pictorial and other material concerning past students, staff and student activities.

The Van Zyl Bequest was presented to the University Library by the Rt Hon. G. Brand van Zyl in June 1949 and comprises legal works collected by his father, Dr C.H. van Zyl, and himself over a period of seventy years. This valuable collection consists of about 2 500 volumes chiefly on Roman-Dutch law, including many 17th and

LATE ENTRY

UNIVERSITY OF CAPE TOWN

UNIVERSITY LIBRARY AND SCHOOL OF LIBRARIANSHIP

University of Cape Town, Rondebosch, Cape

Telephone: 69-5329

Telegrams: UNIVERSITY
Rondebosch

University Librarian and Director of
the School of Librarianship: Miss L.E. Taylor

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of the organization: The South African College Library established in 1905, became the University Library of the University of Cape Town in 1918 and moved to the Groote Schuur Campus in 1931, where the main library became known as the J.W. Jagger Library. By 1972 there were, in addition, 6 branch libraries for medicine, architecture, music, law, education, and a combined one at the old city campus for accounting, fine art and drama.

Functions and policy: The Library serves the needs of the students, academic staff and research workers in respect of books and information.

Control and administration: The Library is governed by the Library Committee, the Senate and the Council of the University.

Directive powers are vested in the University Council.

Structure: The Library consists of the librarian, senior library staff, professional library staff; eight departments within the main library (including the Science and Engineering Department and Reading Room; Special Collections Department and Reading Room, etc.), six branches and a Printing and Photographic Department.

Staff: The staff consists of a Librarian, 35 professional members, 93 administrative, clerical and other staff members.

Finance: The Library obtains its funds from a University grant.

Facilities: The Library has at its disposal: Microfilm, microcard and microfiche readers; photocopying facilities.

- Volumes (Monographs) : 318 097
- Periodicals : 8409 titles currently received; 187 723 volumes
- Manuscripts : 315 000
- Special collections:

The University Archives comprise the original records relating to the history of the South African College from its foundation in 1829 and of the University since 1918. In addition, there is a variety of other documents, publications, pictorial and other material concerning past students, staff and student activities.

The Van Zyl Bequest was presented to the University Library by the Rt Hon. G. Brand van Zyl in June 1949 and comprises legal works collected by his father, Dr C.H. van Zyl, and himself over a period of seventy years. This valuable collection consists of about 2 500 volumes chiefly on Roman-Dutch law, including many 17th and

MANNEKRAG/MANPOWER

- MM-1 /Terblanche, S.S./Die vraag na en aanbod van stads- en streeksbeplanners/1969/
R0,35
- MM-1 /Terblanche, S.S./The supply of and demand for town and regional planners/1969/
R0,35
- MM-2 /Terblanche, S.S./Die vraag na en aanbod van medici/1969/R0,30
- MM-2 /Terblanche, S.S./The demand for and supply of medical practitioners/1969/R0,30
- MM-3 /Terblanche, S.S./Die beroepsomstandighede van 'n groep pasgegradueerdes/1969/R0,50
- MM-3 /Terblanche, S.S./The occupational situation of a group of new graduates/1969/
R0,50
- MM-4 /Redelinghuys, H.J./'n Verkenningstudie oor die Bantoe-ondernemer in die Tswanatu-
land/1970/R0,90
- MM-4 /Redelinghuys, H.J./A pilot study of the Bantu entrepreneur in the Tswana home-
land/1970/R0,90
- MM-12/Ebersohn, D./Die nasionale register van natuur- en geesteswetenskaplikes soos op
30 September 1967/1970/Gratis
- MM-17/Terblanche, S.S./Die vraag na en aanbod van ingenieurs, 1973 en 1980/1971/R1,50
- MM-17/Terblanche, S.S./The demand for and supply of engineers, 1973 and 1980/1971/R1,50

- MT-5 /Smith, F.B./Die enigste kind in die gesin: 'n Vergelykende studie/1970/RO,50
 MT-5 /Smith, F.B./The only child in the family: A comparative study/1971/RO,50
- MT-6 /Strijdom, H.G./Sosiale status en die verband daarvan met vryetydsaktiwiteite, houdings en aspirasies van Afrikaanssprekende standerd ses-seuns/1971/RO,60
 MT-6 /English edition out of print
- MT-7 /Smith, F.B./Die epileptiese leerling in standerd ses wat nie spesiale onderrig ontvang nie/1971/RO,60
 MT-7 /English edition out of print
- MT-8 /Smith, F.B./Die ondergemiddelde leerling: 'n Agtergrondbeskrywing op standerd sesvlak/1971/RO,55
 MT-8 /English edition out of print

NAVORSINGSONTWIKKELING/RESEARCH DEVELOPMENT

Navorsingsbulletin/Verskyn tien keer per jaar/Gratis
 Research Bulletin /Ten issues per annum/Gratis

- NORD-1/Fourie, E.C./Aanvulling tot die 1969-register van navorsing in die geesteswetenskappe in Suid-Afrika/1971/R1,90
 NORD-1/Fourie, E.C./Supplement to the 1969 register of research in the Human Sciences in South Africa/1971/R1,90

OPVOEDKUNDE/EDUCATION

- O-1 /Verslag van die komitee vir gedifferensieerde onderwys en voorligting insake 'n nasionale onderwysstelsel op primêre en sekondêre skoolvlak met verwysing na skoolvoorligting as 'n geïntegreerde diens van die onderwysstelsel vir die Republiek van Suid-Afrika en vir Suidwes-Afrika Deel I/1970/Herdruk 1972/R3,15
 O-1 /Report of the committee for differentiated education and guidance in connection with a national system of education at primary and secondary school level with reference to school guidance as an integrated service of the system of education for the Republic of South Africa and South-West Africa Part I/1971/Reprint 1972/R3,15
- O-2 /Oosthuizen, J.H.C./Verslag van die komitee vir gedifferensieerde onderwys en voorligting insake 'n nasionale pre-primêre opvoedingsprogram vir die Republiek van Suid-Afrika en Suidwes-Afrika Deel II/1971/RO,75
 O-2 /Oosthuizen, J.H.C./Report of the committee for differentiated education and guidance with regard to a national pre-primary educational programme for the Republic of South Africa and South-West Africa Part II/1971/RO,75
- O-3 /Visser, P.S./'n Studie van die voorligtingstelsels van die onderwysdepartemente in die Republiek van Suid-Afrika en in Suidwes-Afrika/1970/RO,55
- O-4 /Spies, P.G. van Z./'n Studie van voorligtingstelsels in die Republiek van Suid-Afrika, Suidwes-Afrika en in enkele oorsese lande met verwysing na doelstellings en terminologie/1970/RO,40
- O-5 /Haasbroek, J.B./Die opleiding van voorligters in die Republiek van Suid-Afrika en in enkele oorsese lande/1970/RO,45
- O-6 /Oosthuizen, J.H.C./Die voertaal (medium van onderrig) in 'n stelsel van gedifferensieerde onderwys/1970/RO,40
- O-8 /Hatting, D.L./Die onderrig van Aardrykskunde aan Suid-Afrikaanse sekondêre skole: 'n Verkorte weergawe van 'n opname in die jaar 1966/1971/RO,65
 O-8 /Hatting, D.L./The teaching of Geography at South African secondary schools: A condensed version of a survey in the year 1966/1971/RO,80

- 0-11/Liebenberg, C.R./Die onderrig van Geskiedenis aan Suid-Afrikaanse sekondêre skole: 'n Verkorte weergawe van 'n opname in die jaar 1966/1971/R0,80
- 0-11/Liebenberg, C.R./The teaching of History at South African secondary schools: A condensed version of a survey in the year 1966/1972/R1,45

PSYCHOMETRIKA/PSYCHOMETRICS

Katalogus van toetse/1972/Gratis
 Catalogue of tests/1972/Gratis

- P-1/Madge, E.M. en Van der Westhuizen, J.G./Die nuwe Suid-Afrikaanse individuele skaal as kliniese hulpmiddel/1971/R0,85

SOSIOLOGIE/SOCIOLOGY

- S-1 /Van der Merwe, C.F./Die Afrikaanse landelike en stedelike gesin: 'n Vergelykende ondersoek/1969/R0,90
- S-2 /Kellerman, A.P.R., Botha, A.J.J. en De Vos, H van N./Die arbeidspatroon van Kleurlinge in Oos- en Noord-Kaapland: Statistiese gegewens/1969/R1,40
- S-3 /Kellerman, A.P.R./Ondersoek na die leefbaarheid van sekere plattelandse kerns in die opvanggebied van die Hendrik Verwoerddam/1969/R1,30
- S-4 /Grové, D./Werkskuheid onder die Kleurlinge/1969/R0,90
- S-5 /Kellerman, A.P.R. en Van der Westhuizen, N.J./Die arbeidspatroon van Kleurlinge in Transvaal: Statistiese gegewens/1970/R2,80
- S-6 /Van der Walt, Tj./Kleurlingvroue met Bantoemans/1970/R2,40
- S-7 /Strijdom, H.G. en Van Tonder, J./'n Handleiding by die bepaling van die onderhoudskoste van 'n gesin/1970/R0,55
- S-8 /Kellerman, A.P.R./Kontak van Kleurlinge met Bantoes in die Kaapse Skiereiland met besondere verwysing na die werksituasie/1971/R1,20
- S-9 /Mostert, W.P./Ondersoek na die gesinsbouproses by Afrikaanssprekende egpare, Fase I: Fertiliteitsbegeertes en gesinsbeplanning by pasgetroudes/1970/R1,20
- S-10/Strijdom, H.G./Blanke manlike dowes in Transvaal/1971/R1,45
- S-11/Trytsman, D.F. and Bester, C.W./Health education: A bibliography/1970/R2,40
- S-14/Mostert, W.P./Die gesinsbouproses by Kleurlinge in die metropolitaanse gebied van Kaapstad/1971/R1,75
- S-15/Mostert, W.P. en Engelbrecht, J./Die gesinsbouproses by Bantoes in die metropolitaanse gebied van Kaapstad/1972/R2,10
- S-16/Mostert, W.P./Die gesinsbouproses by Bantoes in die metropolitaanse gebied van Durban/1972/R2,10
- S-17/Mostert, W.P. en Du Plessis, J.L./Die gesinsbouproses by Bantoes in die munisipale gebied van Pretoria/1972/R3,45
- S-18/Mostert, W.P. en Van Eeden, I.J./Die gesinsbouproses by Bantoes in die metropolitaanse gebied van Johannesburg: Soweto/1972/R3,35
- S-19/Rip, C.M./Coloured early school leavers in the Western Cape: A sociological study/1971/R1,95
- S-20/Van der Merwe, C.F./Moeders wat werk/1972/R2,95

STATISTIEK/STATISTICS

WS-1/Kies, J.D./Verantwoorde Onderwysstatistiek/1971/R3,70

WS-3/Van Rensburg, F.A.J./Gradueringstendense aan Suid-Afrikaanse universiteite (Nie-Blankes)/1972/R1,75

WS-4/Uys, C.J./Gradueringstendense aan Suid-Afrikaanse universiteite (Blankes)/1972/R2,40

WS-5/Steenkamp, C.J. en Van Rensburg, F.A./Vooruitskattings van die bevolking van onderwysinrigtings in Suid-Afrika/1972/R5,40

TAAL, LETTERE EN KUNS/LANGUAGES, LITERATURE AND ARTS

Nienaber, P.J./Nasionale Dokumentasiesentrum vir Taal en Lettere/1971/Gratis

Nienaber, P.J./Nasionale Dokumentasiesentrum vir Musiek/1971/Gratis

Nienaber, P.J./National Documentation Centre for Music/1971/Gratis

Raper, P.E./Suid-Afrikaanse Naamkundesentrum/1972/Gratis

Raper, P.E./South African Centre of Onomastic Sciences/1972/Gratis

Breytenbach, P.P.B./Nasionale Dokumentasiesentrum vir Vertolkende Kunste/1972/Gratis

Breytenbach, P.P.B./National Documentation Centre for Performing Arts/1972/Gratis

ALGEMEEN/GENERAL

Coetzee, J. Chr./Geannoteerde bibliografie van navorsing in die opvoedkunde/1970/R2,15

Coetzee, J. Chr./Annotated bibliography of research in education/1970/R2,15

